



Sun™ Identity Manager 8.0 Resource Reference

Sun Microsystems, Inc.
4150 Network Circle
Santa Clara, CA 95054
U.S.A.

Part No: 820-2959-10

Copyright © 2008 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, U.S.A. All rights reserved.

Sun Microsystems, Inc. has intellectual property rights relating to technology embodied in the product that is described in this document. In particular, and without limitation, these intellectual property rights may include one or more of the U.S. patents listed at <http://www.sun.com/patents> and one or more additional patents or pending patent applications in the U.S. and in other countries.

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND TRADE SECRETS OF SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC. USE, DISCLOSURE OR REPRODUCTION IS PROHIBITED WITHOUT THE PRIOR EXPRESS WRITTEN PERMISSION OF SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC.

U.S. Government Rights - Commercial software. Government users are subject to the Sun Microsystems, Inc. standard license agreement and applicable provisions of the FAR and its supplements.

Use is subject to license terms.

This distribution may include materials developed by third parties.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, Java, Solaris, Sun Java System Identity Manager, Sun Java System Identity Manager Service Provider Edition services, Sun Java System Identity Manager Service Provider Edition software and Sun Identity Manager are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

This product is covered and controlled by U.S. Export Control laws and may be subject to the export or import laws in other countries. Nuclear, missile, chemical biological weapons or nuclear maritime end uses or end users, whether direct or indirect, are strictly prohibited. Export or reexport to countries subject to U.S. embargo or to entities identified on U.S. export exclusion lists, including, but not limited to, the denied persons and specially designated nationals lists is strictly prohibited.

Contents

| | |
|---|-------------|
| Preface | xvii |
| Who Should Use This Book | xvii |
| How This Book Is Organized | xvii |
| Conventions Used in This Book | xviii |
| Typographic Conventions | xviii |
| Symbols | xix |
| Related Documentation and Help | xix |
| Accessing Sun Resources Online | xx |
| Contacting Sun Technical Support | xxi |
| Related Third-Party Web Site References | xxi |
| Sun Welcomes Your Comments | xxi |
| Resources Reference | 1 |
| How the Adapter Sections are Organized | 6 |
| Topic Descriptions | 6 |
| Access Enforcer | 19 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 19 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 19 |
| Usage Notes | 20 |
| Security Notes | 23 |
| Provisioning Notes | 23 |
| Account Attributes | 24 |
| Resource Object Management | 25 |
| Identity Template | 26 |
| Sample Forms | 26 |
| Troubleshooting | 26 |
| Tivoli Access Manager | 27 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 27 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 30 |
| Usage Notes | 30 |
| Security Notes | 31 |

| | |
|---|----|
| Provisioning Notes | 31 |
| Account Attributes | 32 |
| Resource Object Management | 32 |
| Identity Template | 32 |
| Sample Forms | 33 |
| Troubleshooting | 33 |
| ACF2 | 35 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 35 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 35 |
| Usage Notes | 36 |
| Security Notes | 38 |
| Provisioning Notes | 38 |
| Account Attributes | 38 |
| Resource Object Management | 45 |
| Sample Forms | 45 |
| Troubleshooting | 45 |
| Active Directory | 47 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 47 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 51 |
| Usage Notes | 51 |
| Security Notes | 56 |
| Provisioning Notes | 58 |
| Account Attributes | 59 |
| Resource Object Management | 84 |
| Identity Template | 84 |
| Sample Forms | 84 |
| Troubleshooting | 85 |
| AIX | 87 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 87 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 87 |
| Usage Notes | 87 |
| Security Notes | 88 |
| Provisioning Notes | 90 |
| Account Attributes | 90 |
| Resource Object Management | 91 |
| Identity Template | 92 |
| Sample Forms | 92 |
| Troubleshooting | 92 |
| BridgeStream SmartRoles | 93 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 93 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 93 |
| Usage Notes | 95 |
| Security Notes | 98 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Provisioning Notes | 99 |
| Account Attributes | 99 |
| Resource Object Management | 102 |
| Identity Template | 102 |
| Sample Forms | 103 |
| Troubleshooting | 103 |
| ClearTrust | 105 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 105 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 105 |
| Usage Notes | 106 |
| Security Notes | 106 |
| Provisioning Notes | 106 |
| Account Attributes | 107 |
| Resource Object Management | 107 |
| Identity Template | 107 |
| Sample Forms | 107 |
| Troubleshooting | 108 |
| Database Table | 109 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 109 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 109 |
| Usage Notes | 109 |
| Security Notes | 112 |
| Provisioning Notes | 112 |
| Account Attributes | 113 |
| Resource Object Management | 113 |
| Identity Template | 113 |
| Sample Forms | 113 |
| Troubleshooting | 113 |
| DB2 | 115 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 115 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 115 |
| Usage Notes | 116 |
| Security Notes | 116 |
| Provisioning Notes | 116 |
| Account Attributes | 117 |
| Resource Object Management | 117 |
| Identity Template | 117 |
| Sample Forms | 117 |
| Troubleshooting | 117 |
| Domino | 119 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 119 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 120 |
| Usage Notes | 120 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Additional Information | 127 |
| Security Notes | 129 |
| Provisioning Notes | 130 |
| Account Attributes | 130 |
| Identity Template | 134 |
| Sample Forms | 134 |
| Troubleshooting | 134 |
| Flat File Active Sync | 135 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 135 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 136 |
| Usage Notes | 136 |
| Security Notes | 139 |
| Provisioning Notes | 139 |
| Account Attributes | 139 |
| Resource Object Management | 140 |
| Identity Template | 140 |
| Sample Forms | 140 |
| Troubleshooting | 140 |
| HP OpenVMS | 141 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 141 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 141 |
| Usage Notes | 141 |
| Security Notes | 141 |
| Provisioning Notes | 141 |
| Account Attributes | 142 |
| Sample Forms | 144 |
| Troubleshooting | 144 |
| HP-UX | 145 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 145 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 145 |
| Usage Notes | 145 |
| Security Notes | 146 |
| Provisioning Notes | 148 |
| Account Attributes | 148 |
| Resource Object Management | 149 |
| Identity Template | 149 |
| Sample Forms | 150 |
| Troubleshooting | 150 |
| INISafe Nexess | 151 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 151 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 151 |
| Usage Notes | 151 |
| Security Notes | 151 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Provisioning Notes | 152 |
| Account Attributes | 152 |
| Resource Object Management | 153 |
| Identity Template | 153 |
| Sample Forms | 153 |
| Troubleshooting | 153 |
| JMS Listener | 155 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 155 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 155 |
| Usage Notes | 155 |
| Security Notes | 160 |
| Provisioning Notes | 161 |
| Account Attributes | 161 |
| Resource Object Management | 161 |
| Identity Template | 161 |
| Sample Forms | 162 |
| Troubleshooting | 162 |
| LDAP | 163 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 163 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 164 |
| Usage Notes | 164 |
| Security Notes | 171 |
| Provisioning Notes | 171 |
| Account Attributes | 172 |
| Resource Object Management | 177 |
| Identity Template | 177 |
| Sample Forms | 177 |
| Troubleshooting | 178 |
| Microsoft Identity Integration Server | 179 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 179 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 179 |
| Usage Notes | 180 |
| Security Notes | 180 |
| Provisioning Notes | 180 |
| Account Attributes | 181 |
| Resource Object Management | 181 |
| Identity Template | 181 |
| Sample Forms | 181 |
| Troubleshooting | 181 |
| Microsoft SQL Server | 183 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 183 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 183 |
| Usage Notes | 184 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Security Notes | 185 |
| Provisioning Notes | 186 |
| Account Attributes | 187 |
| Resource Object Management | 187 |
| Identity Template | 187 |
| Sample Forms | 187 |
| Troubleshooting | 188 |
| MySQL | 189 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 189 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 189 |
| Usage Notes | 189 |
| Security Notes | 189 |
| Provisioning Notes | 190 |
| Account Attributes | 190 |
| Resource Object Management | 190 |
| Identity Template | 190 |
| Sample Forms | 191 |
| Troubleshooting | 191 |
| NetWare NDS | 193 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 193 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 194 |
| Usage Notes | 195 |
| Security Notes | 199 |
| Provisioning Notes | 200 |
| Account Attributes | 200 |
| Resource Object Management | 208 |
| Identity Template | 208 |
| Sample Forms | 208 |
| Troubleshooting | 209 |
| Oracle | 211 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 211 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 211 |
| Usage Notes | 212 |
| Security Notes | 213 |
| Provisioning Notes | 214 |
| Account Attributes | 214 |
| Resource Object Management | 215 |
| Identity Template | 215 |
| Sample Forms | 215 |
| Troubleshooting | 216 |
| Oracle ERP | 217 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 217 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 217 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Usage Notes | 218 |
| Using Resource Actions | 225 |
| Security Notes | 231 |
| Provisioning Notes | 233 |
| Account Attributes | 235 |
| Resource Object Management | 238 |
| Identity Template | 238 |
| Sample Forms | 238 |
| Troubleshooting | 239 |
| OS/400 | 241 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 241 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 241 |
| Usage Notes | 241 |
| Security Notes | 242 |
| Provisioning Notes | 243 |
| Account Attributes | 243 |
| Resource Object Management | 245 |
| Identity Template | 245 |
| Sample Forms | 245 |
| Troubleshooting | 245 |
| PeopleSoft Component | 247 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 247 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 259 |
| Usage Notes | 260 |
| Security Notes | 260 |
| Provisioning Notes | 261 |
| Account Attributes | 261 |
| Resource Object Management | 262 |
| Identity Template | 262 |
| Sample Forms | 262 |
| Troubleshooting | 263 |
| PeopleSoft Component Interface | 265 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 265 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 265 |
| Usage Notes | 266 |
| Security Notes | 272 |
| Provisioning Notes | 272 |
| Account Attributes | 273 |
| Resource Object Management | 274 |
| Identity Template | 274 |
| Sample Forms | 274 |
| Troubleshooting | 274 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| RACF | 275 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 275 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 275 |
| Usage Notes | 276 |
| Security Notes | 278 |
| Provisioning Notes | 279 |
| Account Attributes | 279 |
| Identity Template | 281 |
| Sample Forms | 281 |
| Troubleshooting | 282 |
| RACF LDAP | 283 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 283 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 283 |
| Usage Notes | 285 |
| Security Notes | 286 |
| Provisioning Notes | 287 |
| Account Attributes | 287 |
| Resource Object Management | 290 |
| Identity Template | 291 |
| Sample Forms | 291 |
| Troubleshooting | 291 |
| Red Hat Linux and SuSE Linux | 293 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 293 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 293 |
| Usage Notes | 293 |
| Security Notes | 294 |
| Provisioning Notes | 296 |
| Account Attributes | 296 |
| Resource Object Management | 297 |
| Identity Template | 297 |
| Sample Forms | 298 |
| Troubleshooting | 298 |
| Remedy | 299 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 299 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 299 |
| Usage Notes | 299 |
| Security Notes | 301 |
| Provisioning Notes | 302 |
| Account Attributes | 303 |
| Resource Object Management | 303 |
| Identity Template | 304 |
| Sample Forms | 304 |
| Troubleshooting | 304 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| SAP | 305 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 305 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 305 |
| Usage Notes | 306 |
| Security Notes | 309 |
| Provisioning Notes | 309 |
| Account Attributes | 309 |
| Resource Object Support | 313 |
| Identity Template | 314 |
| Sample Forms | 314 |
| Troubleshooting | 314 |
| SAP HR Active Sync | 317 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 317 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 325 |
| Usage Notes | 326 |
| Security Notes | 327 |
| Provisioning Notes | 327 |
| Account Attributes | 327 |
| Resource Object Management | 336 |
| Identity Template | 336 |
| Sample Forms | 337 |
| Troubleshooting | 337 |
| SAP Enterprise Portal | 339 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 339 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 339 |
| Usage Notes | 339 |
| Security Notes | 340 |
| Provisioning Notes | 340 |
| Account Attributes | 340 |
| Resource Object Management | 341 |
| Identity Template | 341 |
| Sample Forms | 342 |
| Troubleshooting | 342 |
| Scripted Gateway | 343 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 343 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 343 |
| Usage Notes | 343 |
| Security Notes | 346 |
| Provisioning Notes | 347 |
| Account Attributes | 347 |
| Resource Object Management | 347 |
| Identity Template | 347 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Sample Forms | 348 |
| Troubleshooting | 348 |
| Scripted Host | 349 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 349 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 349 |
| Usage Notes | 351 |
| Security Notes | 365 |
| Provisioning Notes | 365 |
| Account Attributes | 366 |
| Resource Object Management | 366 |
| Identity Template | 366 |
| Sample Forms | 366 |
| Troubleshooting | 366 |
| Scripted JDBC | 367 |
| Installation Notes | 367 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 367 |
| Usage Notes | 368 |
| create Action | 370 |
| getUser Action | 371 |
| delete Action | 372 |
| update Action | 373 |
| enable Action | 374 |
| disable Action | 375 |
| listAll Action | 376 |
| getAccountIterator Action | 378 |
| getActiveSyncIterator Action | 380 |
| authenticate Action | 382 |
| test Action | 383 |
| Provisioning Notes | 384 |
| Security Notes | 384 |
| Resource Object Management | 384 |
| Identify Template | 385 |
| Sample Forms | 385 |
| Troubleshooting | 385 |
| SecurID ACE/Server | 387 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 387 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 388 |
| Usage Notes | 388 |
| Security Notes | 393 |
| Provisioning Notes | 394 |
| Account Attributes | 394 |
| Resource Object Management | 397 |
| Identity Template | 397 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Sample Forms | 397 |
| Troubleshooting | 397 |
| Shell Script | 399 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 399 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 399 |
| Usage Notes | 399 |
| Scripts | 400 |
| Result Handling | 401 |
| Security Notes | 402 |
| Provisioning Notes | 402 |
| Account Attributes | 403 |
| Resource Object Management | 403 |
| Identity Template | 403 |
| Sample Forms | 403 |
| Troubleshooting | 404 |
| Siebel CRM | 405 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 405 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 405 |
| Usage Notes | 406 |
| Provisioning Notes | 410 |
| Security Notes | 411 |
| Resource Object Management | 411 |
| Identify Template | 412 |
| Sample Forms | 412 |
| Troubleshooting | 412 |
| SiteMinder | 415 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 415 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 416 |
| Usage Notes | 417 |
| Security Notes | 417 |
| Provisioning Notes | 417 |
| Account Attributes | 417 |
| Resource Object Management | 420 |
| Identity Template | 420 |
| Sample Forms | 420 |
| Troubleshooting | 420 |
| Solaris | 421 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 421 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 421 |
| Usage Notes | 421 |
| Security Notes | 422 |
| Provisioning Notes | 424 |
| Account Attributes | 424 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Resource Object Management | 425 |
| Identity Template | 426 |
| Sample Forms | 426 |
| Troubleshooting | 426 |
| Sun Access Manager | 427 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 427 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 431 |
| Usage Notes | 432 |
| Security Notes | 432 |
| Provisioning Notes | 433 |
| Account Attributes | 433 |
| Resource Object Management | 434 |
| Identity Template | 435 |
| Sample Forms | 435 |
| Troubleshooting | 435 |
| Sun Access Manager Realm | 437 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 437 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 439 |
| Security Notes | 440 |
| Provisioning Notes | 441 |
| Account Attributes | 441 |
| Resource Object Management | 442 |
| Identity Template | 442 |
| Sample Forms | 442 |
| Troubleshooting | 443 |
| Sun Java System Communications Services | 445 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 445 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 445 |
| Usage Notes | 446 |
| Security Notes | 447 |
| Provisioning Notes | 447 |
| Account Attributes | 448 |
| Resource Object Management | 458 |
| Identity Template | 459 |
| Sample Forms | 459 |
| Troubleshooting | 459 |
| Sybase ASE | 461 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 461 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 461 |
| Usage Notes | 461 |
| Security Notes | 461 |
| Provisioning Notes | 462 |
| Account Attributes | 462 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Resource Object Support | 463 |
| Identity Template | 464 |
| Sample Forms | 464 |
| Troubleshooting | 464 |
| Top Secret | 465 |
| Resource Configuration Notes | 465 |
| Identity Manager Installation Notes | 466 |
| Usage Notes | 468 |
| Provisioning Notes | 469 |
| Security Notes | 470 |
| Account Attributes | 470 |
| Identity Template | 472 |
| Sample Forms | 472 |
| Troubleshooting | 473 |
| Implementing the AttrParse Object | 475 |
| Configuration | 475 |
| AttrParse Element and Tokens | 476 |
| AttrParse Element | 476 |
| collectCsvHeader Token | 478 |
| collectCsvLines Token | 479 |
| eol Token | 480 |
| flag Token | 480 |
| int Token | 481 |
| loop Token | 482 |
| multiLine Token | 483 |
| opt Token | 484 |
| skip Token | 485 |
| skipLinesUntil Token | 485 |
| skipToEol Token | 486 |
| skipWhitespace Token | 486 |
| str Token | 487 |
| t Token | 489 |
| Adding Actions to Resources | 491 |
| What are Actions? | 491 |
| Supported Processes | 492 |
| Defining Actions | 492 |
| Using Environment Variables | 493 |
| Implementing After Actions | 494 |
| Creating an Action File | 494 |
| Loading the Action File into Identity Manager | 495 |
| Implementing Actions | 495 |
| Step 1: Define Identity Manager User Form Fields | 495 |
| Step 2: Add Schema Map Entries | 496 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Active Directory Examples | 496 |
| Example 1: Action that Follows Creation of a User | 497 |
| Example 2: Action that Follows the Update or Edit of a User Account | 498 |
| Example 3: Action that Follows the Deletion of a User | 499 |
| Domino Examples | 500 |
| LotusScript Example | 500 |
| cmd shell Example | 501 |
| Running LotusScript | 501 |
| Mainframe Examples | 503 |
| Resource Action Context | 503 |
| Mnemonic Keywords for the sendKeys Method | 504 |
| Sample Resource Actions | 505 |
| Extending Views | 507 |
| Attribute Registration | 507 |
| Synchronizing LDAP Passwords | 511 |
| Overview | 511 |
| Password Capturing Process | 512 |
| Passwords in the Retro-Changelog Database | 512 |
| Schema Changes | 512 |
| Configuring Identity Manager for LDAP Password Synchronization | 513 |
| Step 1: Configure the LDAP Resource Adapter | 513 |
| Step 2: Enable Password Synchronization Features | 513 |
| Installing and Configuring the Password Capture Plugin | 515 |
| Active Directory Synchronization Failover | 517 |
| Architectural Components | 517 |
| On Synchronization Failure Process Resource Attribute | 518 |
| Active Directory On Failure Process | 518 |
| Active Directory Recovery Collector Task | 518 |
| Active Directory Failover Task | 519 |
| Failover Modes | 520 |
| Setting Up Active Directory Synchronization Failover | 521 |
| Example of Synchronization Failure Workflow | 523 |
| Mainframe Connectivity | 525 |
| SSL Configuration with Host On Demand | 525 |
| Connecting the Adapter to a Telnet/TN3270 Server using SSL or TLS | 525 |
| Generating a PKCS #12 File | 526 |
| Troubleshooting | 527 |
| SSL Configuration with WRQ | 527 |
| Enabling Secure Network Communications (SNC) Connections | 529 |
| Create the Credentials for the SNC Communication | 530 |
| Obtain a Certificate for Identity Manager | 530 |
| Obtain the Distinguished Name (DN) for Identity Manager | 530 |
| Obtain the Distinguished Name (DN) for the SAP System | 531 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Configure the Identity Manager Application Server | 531 |
| Configure the Adapter | 531 |
| Deprecated Resource Adapters | 533 |

Preface

This *Sun™ Identity Manager Resource Reference* publication provides reference and procedural information to help you connect to resources and manage accounts on these resources..

Who Should Use This Book

Sun™ Identity Manager Resource Reference was designed for deployers and administrators who will configure and deploy Identity Manager to manage resources.

Deployers should have a background in programming and should be comfortable with XML, Java, Emacs and/or IDEs such as Eclipse or NetBeans.

Administrators may not have a programming background, but should be highly skilled in one or more resource domains such as LDAP, Active Directory, or SQL.

How This Book Is Organized

Identity Manager Resource Reference is organized into these chapters:

- [Chapter 1, “Resources Reference”](#) — Identifies installation, configuration, and implementation information for Identity Manager resources.
- [Chapter 2, “Implementing the AttrParse Object”](#) — Provides information needed to customize the AttrParse facility, which mainframe-based resource adapters use to extract information from the resource.
- [Chapter 3, “Adding Actions to Resources”](#) — Describes how to create and implement actions on various types of resources in Identity Manager.

- [Chapter 4, “Synchronizing LDAP Passwords”](#) — Describes the Identity Manager product enhancements that support password synchronization from the Sun Java™ System Directory Server to the Identity Manager system.
- [Chapter 5, “Active Directory Synchronization Failover”](#) — Describes how to limit the number of repeated events that occur when you switch to a new domain controller.
- [Chapter 6, “Mainframe Connectivity”](#) — Describes how to connect to a mainframe resource using IBM’s Host on Demand or the Attachmate 3270 Mainframe Adapter for Sun Emulator Class Library.
- [Chapter 7, “Enabling Secure Network Communications \(SNC\) Connections”](#) — Describes how to enable the Access Enforcer, SAP, and SAP HR resource adapters to communicate with SAP systems securely using Secure Network Communications (SNC).

Conventions Used in This Book

The tables in this section describe the conventions used in this book.

Typographic Conventions

The following table describes the typographic changes used in this book.

Table 1 Typographic Conventions

| Typeface | Meaning | Examples |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| AaBbCc123 (Monospace) | API and language elements, HTML tags, web site URLs, command names, file names, directory path names, onscreen computer output, sample code. | Edit your <code>.login</code> file. Use <code>ls -a</code> to list all files. <code>% You have mail.</code> |
| AaBbCc123 (Monospace bold) | What you type, when contrasted with onscreen computer output. | <code>% su</code> Password: |
| <i>AaBbCc123</i> (Italic) | Book titles, new terms, words to be emphasized. A placeholder in a command or path name to be replaced with a real name or value. | Read Chapter 6 in the <i>User’s Guide</i> . These are called <i>class</i> options. Do <i>not</i> save the file. The file is located in the <i>install-dir/bin</i> directory. |

Symbols

The following table describes the symbol conventions used in this book.

Table 2 Symbol Conventions

| Symbol | Description | Example | Meaning |
|--------|--|------------------------|--|
| [] | Contains optional command options. | ls [-l] | The -l option is not required. |
| { } | Contains a set of choices for a required command option. | -d {y n} | The -d option requires that you use either the y argument or the n argument. |
| - | Joins simultaneous multiple keystrokes. | Control-A | Press the Control key while you press the A key. |
| + | Joins consecutive multiple keystrokes. | Ctrl+A+N | Press the Control key, release it, and then press the subsequent keys. |
| > | Indicates menu item selection in a graphical user interface. | File > New > Templates | From the File menu, choose New. From the New submenu, choose Templates. |

Related Documentation and Help

Sun Microsystems provides additional documentation and information to help you install, use, and configure Identity Manager:

- *Identity Manager Installation*: Step-by-step instructions and reference information to help you install and configure Identity Manager and associated software.
- *Identity Manager Upgrade*: Step-by-step instructions and reference information to help you upgrade and configure Identity Manager and associated software.
- *Identity Manager Administration*: Procedures, tutorials, and examples that describe how to use Identity Manager to provide secure user access to your enterprise information systems.
- *Identity Manager Technical Deployment Overview*: Conceptual overview of the Identity Manager product (including object architectures) with an introduction to basic product components.

- *Identity Manager Deployment Tools*: Reference and procedural information that describes how to use different Identity Manager deployment tool. This information addresses rules and rules libraries, common tasks and processes, dictionary support, and the SOAP-based Web service interface provided by the Identity Manager server.
- *Identity Manager Workflows, Forms, and Views*: Reference and procedural information that describes how to use the Identity Manager workflows, forms, and views — including information about the tools you need to customize these objects.
- *Identity Manager Tuning, Troubleshooting, and Error Messages*: Reference and procedural information that provides guidance for tuning Identity Manager, provide instructions for tracing and troubleshooting problems, and describe the error messages and exceptions you might encounter as you work with the product.
- *Identity Manager Service Provider Deployment*: Reference and procedural information that describes how to plan and implement Identity Manager Service Provider.
- *Identity Manager Help*

Online guidance and information that offer complete procedural, reference, and terminology information about Identity Manager. You can access help by clicking the Help link from the Identity Manager menu bar. Guidance (field-specific information) is available on key fields.

Accessing Sun Resources Online

For product downloads, professional services, patches and support, and additional developer information, go to the following:

- Download Center
<http://www.sun.com/software/download/>
- Professional Services
<http://www.sun.com/service/sunps/sunone/index.html>
- Sun Enterprise Services, Solaris Patches, and Support
<http://sunsolve.sun.com/>
- Developer Information
<http://developers.sun.com/prodtech/index.html>

Contacting Sun Technical Support

If you have technical questions about this product that are not answered in the product documentation, contact customer support using one of the following mechanisms:

- The online support web site at <http://www.sun.com/service/online/us>
- The telephone dispatch number associated with your maintenance contract

Related Third-Party Web Site References

Sun is not responsible for the availability of third-party web sites mentioned in this document. Sun does not endorse and is not responsible or liable for any content, advertising, products, or other materials that are available on or through such sites or resources. Sun will not be responsible or liable for any actual or alleged damage or loss caused or alleged to be caused by or in connection with use of or reliance on any such content, goods, or services that are available on or through such sites or resources.

Sun Welcomes Your Comments

Sun is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions.

To share your comments, go to <http://docs.sun.com> and click Send Comments. In the online form, provide the document title and part number. The part number is a seven-digit or nine-digit number that can be found on the title page of the book or at the top of the document.

For example, the title of this book is Sun Java™ System *Identity Manager Resource Reference*, and the part number is 820-2959-10.

Resources Reference

This chapter describes the resource adapters that are provided with your Identity Manager installation.

The following tables list these adapters (sorted by type) and provides an overview of supported versions, Active Sync support, connection methods, and communication protocols for each adapter:

NOTE Refer to the Release Notes to determine which versions of each resource are supported.

Resource adapters are divided into the following categories:

- CRM and ERP Systems
- Databases
- Directories
- Message Platforms
- Miscellaneous
- Operating Systems
- Security Managers
- Web Single Sign On (SSO)

Table 1-1 CRM and ERP Systems

| Resource Adapter | Supported Applications | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Oracle Applications | Oracle Financials on Oracle Applications | No | No | JDBC |
| PeopleSoft Component | PeopleTools PeopleTools with HRMS | Yes Smart polling, Listener | No | Client connection toolkit (Sync Only) |
| PeopleSoft Component Interface | PeopleTools | No | No | Client connection toolkit (Read/Write) |
| SAP | SAP R/3 | No | No | BAPI via SAP Java Connector |
| | SAP HR | Yes Smart polling, Listener | | ALE |
| | Governance, Risk, and Compliance (GRC) Access Enforcer | No | No | BAPI via SAP Java Connector |
| | Enterprise Portal | No | No | SAP User Management Engine |
| Siebel CRM | | No | No | Siebel Data API |

Table 1-2 Databases

| Resource Adapter | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| DB2 | No | No | JDBC, SSL |
| Microsoft SQL Server | No | No | JDBC, SSL |
| MySQL | No | No | JDBC, SSL |
| Oracle | No | No | JDBC, SSL |
| Sybase | No | No | JDBC, SSL |

Table 1-3 Directories

| Resource Adapter | Supported Applications | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| LDAP | | Yes Smart polling, Listener | No | LDAP v3, JNDI, SSL |
| Microsoft Active Directory | | Yes Smart polling | Yes | ADSI |
| NetWare NDS | Netware Netware with eDirectory Novell SecretStore | Yes Smart polling | Yes | NDS Client, LDAP, SSL |

Table 1-4 Message Platforms

| Resource Adapter | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Lotus Domino Gateway | Yes Smart polling | Yes | RMI, IIOP using Toolkit for Java, CORBA |
| Novell GroupWise | No | Yes | NDS Client, LDAP, SSL |

Table 1-5 Miscellaneous

| Resource Adapter | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Database Table | Yes Smart polling | No | JDBC |
| Flat File ActiveSync | Yes Smart polling (Internal Diff engine) | No | |
| INISafe Nexess | | com.initech.ea m.api Classes | |
| JMS Listener | Yes | No | Varies, per resource |

Table 1-5 Miscellaneous

| Resource Adapter | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Microsoft Identity Integration Server | No | No | JDBC |
| Remedy Help Desk | Yes Smart polling | Yes | Remedy APIs |
| Scripted Gateway | | Yes | Varies, per resource |
| Scripted Host | | No | TN3270 |
| Sun Java™ System Communications Services | Yes | No | JNDI over SSL or TCP/IP |

Table 1-6 Operating Systems

| Resource Adapter | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| AIX | No | No | Telnet, SSH, SSHPubKey |
| HP-UX | No | No | Telnet, SSH, SSHPubKey |
| OS/400 | No | No | Java toolkit for AS400 |
| Red Hat Linux | No | No | Telnet, SSH, SSHPubKey |
| Solaris | No | No | Telnet, SSH, SSHPubKey |
| SuSE Linux | No | No | Telnet, SSH, SSHPubKey |

Table 1-7 Security Managers

| Resource Adapter | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| ACF2 | No | No | Secure TN3270 |
| ClearTrust | No | No | Server Proxy API, JNDI, SSL |
| RACF | No | No | Secure TN3270 |

Table 1-7 Security Managers

| Resource Adapter | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| SecurID ACE/Server (Windows and UNIX) | No | Yes SecurID TCL Interface | SecurID Admin API, SSHPubKey (UNIX only) |
| Top Secret | Yes Smart polling (Filtered TSS Audit Events) | No | Secure TN3270 |

Table 1-8 Web Single Sign On (SSO)

| Resource Adapter | Active Sync Support | Gateway? | Communication Protocols |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| IBM/Tivoli Access Manager | No | No | JNDI, SSL |
| Netegrity Siteminder | No | No | Netegrity SDK, JNDI, SSL |
| Sun Access Manager | No | No | JNDI, SSL |

The Identity Manager adapters can be often be used in their default state.

To enable an adapter:

1. Follow the installation and configuration procedures provided in the adapter's *Identity Manager Installation Notes* section in this chapter.
2. Add the resource to Identity Manager by using the Resource Wizard, as described in *Identity Manager Administration*.

See *Sun Identity Manager Deployment Tools* for information about creating customized adapters.

How the Adapter Sections are Organized

The resource adapter sections in this chapter are organized as follows:

- **Introduction** — Lists supported resource versions. (Refer to the Readme file supplied with your latest service pack version for updates to this list.)
- **Resource Configuration Notes** — Lists additional steps you must perform on the resource to allow you to manage the resource from Identity Manager.
- **Identity Manager Installation Notes** — Details the installation and configuration steps that you must follow to work with the resource.
- **Usage Notes** — Lists dependencies and limitations related to using the resource.
- **Security Notes** — Describes the types of connection supported as well as the authorizations needed on the resource to perform basic tasks.
- **Provisioning Notes** — Lists whether the adapter can perform tasks such as enable/disable accounts, rename accounts, and whether it allows pass-through authentication.
- **Account Attributes** — Describes default user attributes supported for the resource.
- **Resource Object Management** — Lists objects the adapter can manage.
- **Identity Template** — Provides notes about how to construct or work with the resource identity template.
- **Sample Forms** — Shows the location of a sample form you can use to construct a custom Create/Update User form. Unless otherwise indicated, sample forms are located in the *InstallDir\idm\sample\forms* directory.
- **Troubleshooting** — Lists the classes that can be used for tracing and debugging.

A detailed description of each topic is provided in the remainder of this section.

Topic Descriptions

This section describes the information provided for each adapter, and the topics are organized as follows:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Resource Configuration Notes](#)

- [Identity Manager Installation Notes](#)
- [Usage Notes](#)
- [Active Sync Configuration](#)
- [Security Notes](#)
- [Provisioning Notes](#)
- [Account Attributes](#)
- [Resource Object Management](#)
- [Identity Template](#)
- [Sample Forms](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

Introduction

The introductory section lists the versions of the resource supported by the adapter. Other versions might be supported, but they have not been tested.

This section also lists the adapter's Java class name. The class name is always used for tracing. In addition, if the resource is a custom resource, the class name must be specified on the Configure Managed Resources page. See [Identity Manager Installation Notes](#) for more information about custom resources.

Some resources have multiple adapters. For example, Identity Manager provides adapters for Windows Active Directory and Windows Active Directory ActiveSync. In these cases, a table similar to the following is listed in the introductory section:

| GUI Name | Class Name |
|--|---|
| Windows 2000 / Active Directory | <code>com.waveset.adapter.ADSIResourceAdapter</code> |
| Windows 2000 / Active Directory ActiveSync | <code>com.waveset.adapter.ActiveDirectoryActiveSyncAdapter</code> |

The GUI name is displayed on the drop-down menu on the Resources page. Once the resource has been added to Identity Manager, this name is also displayed in the resource browser.

Resource Configuration Notes

This section lists additional steps you must perform on the resource to allow you to manage the resource from Identity Manager. (It is assumed that the resource is fully functional before you attempt to establish a connection with Identity Manager.)

Identity Manager Installation Notes

From an installation perspective, there are two types of adapters:

- Identity Manager adapters
- Custom adapters

Identity Manager adapters do not require additional installation procedures. Use the following steps to display the resource on the actions menu on the Resource page:

1. From the Identity Manager Administrative interface, click **Resources**, and then click **Configure Types**.
2. Select the appropriate options in the Identity Manager Resources section.
3. Click **Save** at the bottom of the page.

Custom adapters require additional installation steps. Typically, you must copy one or more jar files to the *InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib* directory and add the adapter's Java class to the list of adapters. The JAR files are usually available on the installation media, or via download from the Internet.

The following example from the DB2 resource adapter illustrates this procedure:

1. Copy the `db2java.jar` file to the *InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib* directory.
2. From the Identity Manager Administrative interface, click **Resources**, and then click **Configure Types**.
3. Click **Add Custom Resource** near the bottom of the page.
4. Enter the full class name of the adapter in the bottom text box, such as `com.waveset.adapter.DB2ResourceAdapter`.
5. Click **Save** at the bottom of the page.

The following table lists the adapters that require jar files to be installed on the Identity Manager server.

| Adapter | Files Required |
|-----------------|---|
| Access Enforcer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sapjco.jar • axis.jar • commons-discovery-0.2.jar • commons-logging-1.0.4.jar • jaxrpc.jar • log4j-1.2.8.jar • saaj.jar • wsd14j-1.5.1.jar |
| Access Manager | pd.jar |
| ACF2 | habeans.jar |
| | —OR— |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • habase.jar • hacp.jar • ha3270.jar • hassl.jar • hodbase.jar |
| | —OR— |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RWebSDK.jar • wrqtls12.jar • profile.jaw |
| ClearTrust | ct_admin_api.jar |
| | If using SSL, these .jar files, the following files are also required: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • asn1.jar • certj.jar • jce1_2-do.jar • jcert.jar • jnet.jar • jsafe.jar • jsaveJCE.jar • jsse.jar • rsajsse.jar • sslj.jar |

| Adapter | Files Required |
|---|---|
| DB2 | db2java.jar |
| INISafe Nexess | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • concurrent.jar • crimson.jar • external-debug.jar • INICrypto4Java.jar • jdom.jar • log4j-1.2.6.jar |
| MS SQL Server | <p>If connecting with Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Driver for JDBC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mssqlserver.jar <p>If connecting with Microsoft SQL Server 2000 Driver for JDBC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • msbase.jar • mssqlserver.jar • msutil.jar |
| MySQL | mysqlconnector-java- <i>Version</i> -bin.jar |
| Oracle and Oracle ERP | oraclejdbc.jar |
| PeopleSoft Component and PeopleSoft Component Interface | psjoa.jar |
| RACF | <p>habeans.jar</p> <p>—OR—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • habase.jar • hacp.jar • ha3270.jar • hassl.jar • hodbbase.jar <p>—OR—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RWebSDK.jar • wrqtls12.jar • profile.jar |
| SAP | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sapjco.jar • sapidoc.jar |
| SAP HR ActiveSync | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sapjco.jar • sapidoc.jar • sapidocjco.jar |

| Adapter | Files Required |
|---|---|
| Scripted Host | habeans.jar —OR— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • habase.jar • hacp.jar • ha3270.jar • hassl.jar • hodbbase.jar —OR— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RWebSDK.jar • wrqtls12.jar • profile.jaw |
| Siebel CRM | Siebel 6: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SiebelDataBean.jar • SiebelTC_enu.jar • SiebelTcCommon.jar • SiebelTcOM.jar Siebel 7.0: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SiebelJI_Common.jar • SiebelJI_enu.jar • SiebelJI.jar Siebel 7.7, 7.8 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Siebel.jar • SiebelJI_enu.jar |
| SiteMinder | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • smjavaagentapi.jar • smjavasdk2.jar |
| Sun Java System Access Manager | Prior to version 7.0: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Varies, depending on release Version 7.0 and later <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • am_sdk.jar • am_services.jar |
| Sun Java System Access Manager Realm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • am_sdk.jar • am_services.jar |
| Sybase | jconn2.jar |

| Adapter | Files Required |
|----------------|---|
| Top Secret | habeans.jar —OR— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • habase.jar • hacp.jar • ha3270.jar • hassl.jar • hodbbase.jar —OR— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RWebSDK.jar • wrqtls12.jar • profile.jaw |

Usage Notes

This section lists dependencies and limitations related to using the resource. The contents of this section varies among adapters.

Active Sync Configuration

This section provides resource-specific configuration information that can be viewed on the Edit Synchronization Policy page. The following attributes are applicable to most Active Sync adapters.

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Process Rule | Either the name of a TaskDefinition, or a rule that returns the name of a TaskDefinition, to run for every record in the feed. The process rule gets the resource account attributes in the activeSync namespace, as well as the resource ID and name. This parameter overrides all others. If this attribute is specified, the process will be run for every row regardless of any other settings on this adapter. |

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| Correlation Rule | <p>If no Identity Manager user's resource info is determined to own the resource account, the Correlation Rule is invoked to determine a list of potentially matching users/accountIDs or Attribute Conditions, used to match the user, based on the resource account attributes (in the account namespace).</p> <p>The rule returns one of the following pieces of information that can be used to correlate the entry with an existing Identity Manager account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identity Manager user name • WSAttributes object (used for attribute-based search) • List of items of type AttributeCondition or WSAttribute (AND-ed attribute-based search) • List of items of type String (each item is the Identity Manager ID or the user name of an Identity Manager account) <p>If more than one Identity Manager account can be identified by the correlation rule, a confirmation rule or resolve process rule will be required to handle the matches.</p> <p>For the Database Table, Flat File, and PeopleSoft Component Active Sync adapters, the default correlation rule is inherited from the reconciliation policy on the resource.</p> |
| Confirmation Rule | <p>Rule which is evaluated for all users returned by a correlation rule. For each user, the full user view of the correlation Identity Manager identity and the resource account information (placed under the "account." namespace) are passed to the confirmation rule. The confirmation rule is then expected to return a value which may be expressed like a Boolean value. For example, "true" or "1" or "yes" and "false" or "0" or null.</p> <p>For the Database Table, Flat File, and PeopleSoft Component Active Sync adapters, the default confirmation rule is inherited from the reconciliation policy on the resource.</p> |
| Delete Rule | <p>A rule that can expect a map of all values with keys of the form <code>activeSync.</code> or <code>account.</code> A <code>LighthouseContext</code> object (<code>display.session</code>) based on the proxy administrator's session is made available to the context of the rule. The rule is then expected to return a value which may be expressed like a Boolean value. For example, "true" or "1" or "yes" and "false" or "0" or null.</p> <p>If the rule returns true for an entry, the account deletion request will be processed through forms and workflow, depending on how the adapter is configured.</p> |
| Resolve Process Rule | <p>Either the name of the TaskDefinition or a rule that returns the name of a TaskDefinition to run in case of multiple matches to a record in the feed. The Resolve Process rule gets the resource account attributes as well as the resource ID and name.</p> <p>This rule is also needed if there were no matches and Create Unmatched Accounts is not selected.</p> <p>This workflow could be a process that prompts an administrator for manual action.</p> |
| Create Unmatched Accounts | <p>If set to true, creates an account on the resource when no matching Identity Manager user is found. If false, the account is not created unless the process rule is set and the workflow it identifies determines that a new account is warranted. The default is true.</p> |
| Populate Global | <p>If set to true, populates the global namespace in addition to the activeSync namespace. The default value is false.</p> |

Security Notes

The Security Notes section provides connection and authorization information.

Supported Connections — Lists the type of connection used to communicate between Identity Manager and the resource. The following types of connections are commonly used:

- Sun Identity Manager Gateway
- Secure Shell (SSH)
- Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) over Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)
- Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI) over SSL
- Telnet/TN3270

Other connection types are possible.

Required Administrative Privileges — Lists the privileges the administrator account must have to create users and perform other tasks from within Identity Manager. The administrator account is specified on the Resource Attributes page.

For all Active Sync adapters, the administrator account must have read, write, and delete permissions on the directory specified in the **Log File Path** field in the Active Sync Running Settings

Provisioning Notes

This section contains a table that summarizes the provisioning capabilities of the adapter. These capabilities include:

- **Enable/Disable Account** — The ability to enable and disable user accounts is determined by the resource. For example, on some UNIX systems, an account is disabled by changing the password to a random value.
- **Rename Account** — The ability to rename user accounts is determined by the resource.
- **Pass-Through Authentication** — A Identity Manager feature that enables resource users to log in to the Identity Manager User interface.
- **Before/After Actions** — Actions are scripts that run within the context of a managed resource, if native support exists for scripted actions.

For example, on UNIX systems, actions are sequences of UNIX shell commands. In Microsoft Windows environments, actions are DOS-style console commands that can execute within the CMD console.

- **Data Loading Methods** — Indicates how data can be loaded into Identity Manager. The following methods are supported:
 - **Active Sync** — Allows information that is stored in an “authoritative” external resource (such as an application or database) to synchronize with Identity Manager user data. The adapter can push or pull resource account changes into Identity Manager.
 - **Discovery** (load from resource) — Initially pulls resource accounts into Identity Manager, without viewing before loading. Resource account information can also be imported from or exported to a file.
 - **Reconciliation** — Periodically pull resource accounts into Identity Manager, taking action on each account according to configured policy. Use the reconciliation feature to highlight inconsistencies between the resource accounts on Identity Manager and the accounts that actually exist on a resource, and to periodically correlate account data.

Account Attributes

The Account Attributes page, or schema map, maps Identity Manager account attributes to resource account attributes. The list of attributes varies for each resource. You should remove all unused attributes from the schema map page. If you add attributes, you will probably need to edit user forms or other code.

The Identity Manager User Attributes can be used in rules, forms, and other Identity Manager-specific functions. The Resource User Attributes are used only when the adapter communicates with the resource.

Identity Manager supports the following types of account attributes:

- string
- integer
- boolean
- encrypted
- binary

NOTE Binary attributes include graphic files, audio files, and certificates. Most resources do not support binary account attributes. Currently, only certain directory, flat file, and database adapters can process binary attributes. In your forms and workflows, make sure you do not attempt to push binary attributes to resources that do not support them. Consult the “Account Attributes” section of the adapter documentation to determine if binary attributes are supported for your adapter.

In addition, keep the file size for any file referenced in a binary attribute as small as possible. Loading extremely large graphics files, for example, can cause the performance of Identity Manager to decrease.

Most adapters do not support binary account attributes. Some adapters support binary attributes, such as graphics, audio, and certificates. Consult the “Account Attributes” section of the adapter documentation to determine if it is supported for your adapter.

name is reserved word in views and should not be used as a Identity System User Attribute on resource schema maps.

Resource Object Management

Lists the objects on the resource that can be managed through Identity Manager.

Identity Template

Defines account name syntax for users. For most resources, the syntax is the same as the account ID. However, the syntax is different if the resource uses hierarchical namespaces.

Sample Forms

A form is an object associated with a page that contains rules about how the browser should display user view attributes on that page. Forms can incorporate business logic and are often used to manipulate view data before it is presented to the user.

Forms can be edited with the Identity Manager Integrated Development Environment (IDE). For more information, see the *Identity Manager Deployment Tools*.

Built-In Forms

Some forms are loaded into the Identity Manager repository by default. To view a list of forms in the repository, perform the following steps:

1. From a web browser, go to `http://IdentityManagerHost/idm/debug`
The browser displays the System Settings page.
2. From the options menu adjacent to **List Objects**, select **Type: ResourceForm**.
3. Click **List Objects**. The **List Objects of Type: ResourceForm** page is displayed. This page lists all editable forms that reside in the Identity Manager repository.

Also Available

Identity Manager provides many additional forms that are not loaded by default. These forms are located in the `InstallDir\idm\sample\forms\` directory.

Troubleshooting

Trace output can be helpful when identifying and resolving problems with any adapter. Generally, these are the steps you will follow when using tracing to help identify and resolve problems:

1. Turn on tracing.
2. Reproduce the problem and evaluate the results.
3. Optionally turn tracing on for additional packages or classes, or turn up the tracing level and repeat steps 2 and 3 as needed.
4. Turn off tracing.

To turn tracing on, follow these steps:

1. Log in to Identity Manager as the Configurator account.
2. Go to the Debug page: `http://IdentityManagerHost:Port/idm/debug`.
3. Click **Show Trace**.
4. Ensure that Trace Enabled is checked.
5. Enter the full class name in the **Method/Class** text box.
6. Enter a trace level (1-4). Each level captures different types of information:
 - 1 — Entry and exit of public methods, plus major exceptions.
 - 2 — Entry and exit of all methods.

- **3** — Significant informational displays (such as the value of variables that control flow) that occur only once per method invocation.
 - **4** — Informational displays that occur *n* times per method invocation.
- 7.** Fill out the rest of the page as desired. Click **Save** when you are ready to begin tracing.

To disable tracing, either deselect the Show Trace option, or delete the class name from the Method/Class text box.

Access Enforcer

The SAP Governance, Risk, and Compliance (GRC) Access Enforcer resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.AccessEnforcerResourceAdapter` class. This class extends the `SAPResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

The Access Enforcer autoprovision setting must be set to "true" for the adapter to operate correctly.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The Access Enforcer resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Download the JCo (Java Connection) toolkit from the following URL:

<http://service.sap.com/connectors>

Access to the SAP JCo download pages require a login and password. The toolkit will have a name similar to `sapjco-ntintel-2.1.8.zip`. This name will vary depending on the platform and version selected.

NOTE Make sure that the JCo toolkit you download matches the bit version of Java your application server runs on. For example, JCo is available in only in the 64-bit version on the Solaris x86 platform. Therefore, your application server must be running the 64-bit version on the Solaris x86 platform.

2. Unzip the toolkit and follow the installation instructions. Be sure to place library files in the correct location and to set the environment variables as directed.
3. Copy the `sapjco.jar` file to the `InstallDir\WEB-INF\lib` directory.
4. Download the Apache Axis SOAP toolkit from the following URL:
http://www.apache.org/dyn/closer.cgi/ws/axis/1_4/
5. Unzip the toolkit and and follow the installation instructions.
6. Copy the following files to the `InstallDir\WEB-INF\lib` directory:
 - o `axis.jar`

- commons-discovery-0.2.jar
- commons-logging-1.0.4.jar
- jaxrpc.jar
- log4j-1.2.8.jar
- saaj.jar
- wsdl4j-1.5.1.jar

NOTE Other versions of the commons-discovery, commons-logging, log4j, and wsdl4j JAR files may be used instead.

7. To add an Access Enforcer resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.AccessEnforcerResourceAdapter
```

8. Import the `$WSHOME/sample/accessenforcer.xml` to enable support for Access Enforcer.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the Access Enforcer resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [Asynchronous Provisioning](#)
- [Access Enforcer Rule Library](#)
- [Web Services](#)
- [User Forms](#)
- [Enabling Secure Network Communications \(SNC\) Connections](#)

Asynchronous Provisioning

This adapter introduces the concept of asynchronous provisioning. Access Enforcer has its own system of approvals that must be negotiated before a user can be provisioned or modified.

If a SubmitRequest web service call returns successfully, the Identity Manager task performing the provisioning request periodically polls Access Enforcer to check if the request is complete. The polling interval is set in the **Delay Between Asynchronous Retries (seconds)** parameter on Identity System Parameters page of the resource wizard.

When the request has been completed or otherwise acted upon in Access Enforcer, the Identity Manager user object is updated with the status of the request. Identity Manager then processes the provisioning request as defined in the workflow.

If the **Use IDM Password on Create** parameter is selected, Identity Manager assigns a password defined within Identity Manager to the user account. If the parameter is not selected, a password defined by Access Enforcer is assigned. Access Enforcer always sends the user an email that contains the Access Enforcer-generated password. This Access Enforcer feature cannot be disabled.

Access Enforcer Rule Library

Access Enforcer does not provide a way to fetch certain types of objects. To help facilitate management of these objects, Identity Manager provides an Access Enforcer rule library that allows you to specify the names of these objects. These names must be manually entered as strings in the rule library.

The following table lists the Access Enforcer objects, the corresponding Identity Manager rule, and the default values. Use the debug pages or the Identity Manager IDE to edit the values to match your environments.

| Access Enforcer Object | Rule Name | Default Values |
|------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Applications | getApplications | CELAENO.CENTRAL. This value must be changed. |
| Access Enforcer Roles | getRoles | TestRoles. This value must be changed. |
| Requests | getRequests | NEW NEW_HIRE CHANGE DELETE LOCK UNLOCK INFORMATION |
| Priorities | getPriorities | LOW MEDIUM HIGH These values may need to be changed. |

| Access Enforcer Object | Rule Name | Default Values |
|--------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Employee Type | getEmployeeType | TEMP PERM CONTRACT These values may need to be changed. |
| Service Level Agreements | getSLAs | Level0 Level1 Level2 These values may need to be changed. |

Web Services

The Access Enforcer adapter works by sending web service requests to the Access Enforcer. The web services are performed using Apache AXIS tools. The supported actions for the SubmitRequest provisioning web service are:

- create (NEW)
- update (CHANGE)
- delete (DELETE)
- enable (UNLOCK)
- disable (LOCK)

User fetch is performed by the `SAPResourceAdapter.getUser()` method because Access Enforcer does not provide a web service to query for this information.

User Forms

The default Access Enforcer User Form attempts to populate the manager and requestor account attributes with values available from the views available from the Create/Edit User form.

- The manager fields are populated from the `idmManager` user, if a value is available.
- The requestor fields are populated from the Identity Manager administrator performing the create/edit operations.

User forms may return a list of the following objects by calling the `listObjects` method:

- `AccessEnforcerApplications` — A list of Access Enforcer back-end applications that AE manages.

- **AccessEnforcerVersions** — A list of supported versions of Access Enforcer. Refer to the release notes to determine which versions are supported.

To disable, enable, and delete users the Access Enforcer EnableDisableDelete Form must be imported and individually added to the Disable, Enable, and Deprovision forms. See the comments in `$WSHOME/sample/forms/AE-EnableDisableDeleteForm.xml` for details.

Enabling Secure Network Communications (SNC) Connections

By default, the SAP adapter uses the SAP Java Connector (JCo) to communicate with the SAP adapters. For information about implementing SNC connections, see [“Enabling Secure Network Communications \(SNC\) Connections” on page 529](#).

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses BAPI over SAP Java Connector (JCo) to communicate with the SAP systems for the `getUser` and `listObjects` methods and the account iterator.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user name that connects to SAP must be assigned to a role that can access the SAP users.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |

| Feature | Supported? |
|----------------------|--|
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Import from resource (via <code>SAPResourceAdapter</code> class) Reconciliation (via <code>SAPResourceAdapter</code> class) |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about the account attributes that are specific to Access Enforcer. Refer to the documentation for the SAP adapter for information about general SAP attributes. Unless stated otherwise, all attribute types are String, and all attributes are write-only. The values for all attributes listed below are converted to uppercase.

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| aeUserId | UserId | Required. The User ID for the Access Enforcer account |
| aeEmailAddress | EmailAddress | Required. The email assigned to the user |
| aeFirstName | FirstName | Required. The user's first name |
| aeLastName | LastName | Required. The user's last name |
| aeRequestorId | RequestorId | Required. The user ID of the person requesting the account. |
| aeRequestorLastName | RequestorLastName | Required. The last name of the requestor |
| aeRequestorFirstName | RequestorFirstName | Required. The first name of the requestor |
| aeRequestorEmailAddr | RequestorEmailAddr | Required. The email address of the requestor |
| aePriority | Priority | Required. The priority of the request. |
| aeApplication | Application | Required. The application to add to grant access to. |
| aeLocation | Location | The user's location. |
| aeCompany | Company | The user's company |
| aeDepartment | Department | The user's department |
| aeEmployeeType | EmployeeType | The employment status of the user |
| aeRequestReason | RequestReason | Description of why access is being requested |

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
| aeRoles | Roles | Complex. The roles assigned to the user. This attribute contains values for ValidFrom, ValidTo, and Rolename. |
| aeValidFrom | ValidFrom | The beginning time of a request |
| aeValidTo | ValidTo | The end time of a request |
| aeTelephone | Telephone | The user's telephone number |
| aeManagerId | ManagerId | Required. The account ID of the user's manager. This value must be valid, existing value in Access Enforcer. |
| aeManagerFirstName | ManagerFirstName | Required. The manager's first name. This value must be valid, existing value in Access Enforcer. |
| aeManagerLastName | ManagerLastName | Required. The manager's last name. This value must be valid, existing value in Access Enforcer. |
| aeManagerEmailAddr | ManagerEmailAddr | Required. The manager's email address. This value must be valid, existing value in Access Enforcer. |

NOTE The attributes designated as required must be sent in the Submit Request service call. However, they are not marked as required on the schema map because of conflicts that may occur when updating a user that has other resources assigned.

Other attributes may be added to the schema map, but are considered custom attributes in Access Enforcer. To distinguish the custom attributes, you must prepend AE to any Resource User Attribute. (For example, AEMyAttribute.) The values for custom attributes are not converted to uppercase.

Resource Object Management

Not applicable

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

- Access Enforcer User Form
- Access Enforcer EnableDisableDelete Form

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.AccessEnforcerResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SAPResourceAdapter`

To determine which version of the SAP Java Connector (JCO) is installed, and to determine whether it is installed correctly, run the following command:

```
java -jar sapjco.jar
```

The command returns the JCO version as well as the JNI platform-dependent and the RFC libraries that communicate with the SAP system.

If the platform-dependent libraries are not found, refer to the SAP documentation to find out how to correctly install the SAP Java Connector.

Tivoli Access Manager

The Tivoli Access Manager resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.AccessManagerResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

This section provides instructions for configuring Access Manager resources, including:

- General instructions for setting up the IBM Tivoli Access Manager resource for use with Identity Manager
- Instructions for using Access Manager as the Web Access Control for Identity Manager

General Configuration

Follow these steps when setting up the IBM Tivoli Access Manager resource for use with Identity Manager:

1. Install the IBM Tivoli Access Manager Java Runtime Component on the Identity Manager server.
2. Set your PATH variable to include the path to the JVM for your application server.
3. Run the `pdjrtecfg -action config` command to install the following Access Manager .jar files to the JRE's lib/ext directory:
 - o `ibmjceprovider.jar`
 - o `ibmjsse.jar`
 - o `ibmpkcs.jar`
 - o `jaas.jar`
 - o `local_policy.jar`
 - o `PD.jar`
 - o `US_export_policy.jar`
 - o `ibmjcefw.jar`

For more information, see the *IBM Tivoli Access Manager Base Installation Guide*.

4. Remove the following jar files from the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory (depending on your application server, these files may have been removed during the Identity Manager product installation):

- o jsse.jar
- o jcert.jar
- o jnet.jar
- o cryptix-jce-api.jar
- o cryptix-jce-provider.jar

5. Add the following lines to the java.security file, if they do not already exist:

```
security.provider.2=com.ibm.crypto.provider.IBMJCE
security.provider.3=com.ibm.net.ssl.internal.ssl.Provider
```

The number that follows security.provider in each line specifies the order in which Java consults security provider classes and should be unique. The sequence numbers may vary in your environment. If you already have multiple security providers in the java.security file, insert the new security providers in the order given above and renumber any existing security providers. Do not remove the existing security providers and do not duplicate any providers.

6. Add the VM parameter to the application server:

```
-Djava.protocol.handler.pkgs=com.ibm.net.ssl.internal.www.protocol
```

If necessary, you can add multiple packages by delimiting with a | (pipe symbol). For example:

```
-Djava.protocol.handler.pkgs=sun.net.www.protocol | \
  com.ibm.net.ssl.internal.www.protocol
```

7. Make sure the IBM Tivoli Access Manager Authorization Server is configured and running.

8. Run theSvrSslCfg command:

For example:

```
java com.tivoli.pd.jcfg.SvrSslCfg -action config \
-admin_id sec_master -admin_pwd secpw \
-appsvr_id PDPermissionjapp -host amazn.myco.com \
-mod local -port 999 -policysvr ampolicy.myco.com:7135:1 \
-authzsvr amazn.myco.com:7136:1 -cfg_file c:/am/configfile \
-key_file c:/am/keystore -cfg_action create
```

The am directory must already exist. Successful completion creates these files in the c:\am directory:

- o configfile

- keystore

For more information, see *IBM Tivoli Access Manager Authorization Java Classes Developer's Reference* and *IBM Tivoli Access Manager Administration Java Classes Developer's Reference*.

Setting up Web Access Control

The following procedure describes the general configuration steps to use Tivoli Access Manager as the Web Access Control for Identity Manager. Some of the following steps require detailed knowledge of the Tivoli Access Manager software.

1. Install and configure IBM Tivoli Access Manager Java Runtime Component on the Identity Manager server.
2. Configure the JDK Security Settings on the Identity Manager server.
3. Create the Access Manager SSL Config files on the Identity Manager server.
4. Create a Junction in Access Manager for the Identity Manager URLs. Refer to the Tivoli Access Manager product documentation for more details.

The following example `pdadmin` command illustrates how to create a junction:

```
pdadmin server task WebSealServer create -t Connection /  
-p Port -h Server -c ListOfCredentials -r -i JunctionName
```

5. Configure the Identity Manager Base HREF property for the WebSeal Proxy Server.
6. Set up the Access Manager resource adapter.
7. Load the Access Manager users into Identity Manager.
8. Configure pass-through authentication for Access Manager in Identity Manager.

When a user attempts to access the Identity Manager URLs via Access Manager, the user's identity is passed in the HTTP header to Identity Manager. Identity Manager then uses that identity to verify the user exists in Access Manager and in Identity Manager. If the user is trying to access the Identity Manager Administrator interface, Identity Manager checks the Identity Manager Security configuration for the user to make sure they have Identity Manager administrative rights. End users are also verified against Access Manager, and whether they have a Identity Manager account.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

NOTE If you are installing IBM Tivoli Access Manager with a WebSphere application server, do not copy the `jsse.jar`, `jcert.jar`, and `jnet.jar` files during Identity Manager installation to the `WEB-INF\lib` directory; otherwise, a conflict results.

The Access Manager resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Copy the `pd.jar` file from the Access Manager installation media to the `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib` directory.
2. Add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page:

```
com.waveset.adapter.AccessManagerResourceAdapter
```

Usage Notes

This section lists dependencies and limitations related to using the Access Manager resource adapter.

If you want to use the Identity Manager single sign-on or pass-through authentication features with this resource, you must use Access Manager as the Identity Manager proxy server. For more information on proxy servers, see *Identity Manager Deployment Tools*.

Creating GSO Credentials

To configure GSO Web Resource or GSO Resource Group credentials from the Identity Manager Create User page, perform the following steps:

1. Select **Add GSO Web Credentials** or **GSO Resource Group Credentials**.
2. Select a target from the appropriate GSO credential drop-down menu.
3. Enter a resource user ID and password in the text fields.
4. You may edit the resource credential user ID and/or password by editing the appropriate field. For security reasons, the credential password is never retrieved.

Deleting GSO Credentials

To delete a credential, select it from the table and then click the corresponding **Remove** button.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JNDI over SSL to communicate with Access Manager.

Required Administrative Privileges

The administrative user must have sufficient privileges to create, update, and delete users, groups, Web resources, and resource groups.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about Access Manager account attributes.

| Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| firstname | string | Required. The user's first name. |
| lastname | string | Required. The user's last name. |
| registryUID | string | Required. The account name stored in the user registry. |
| description | string | Text describing the user. |
| groups | string | The Access Manager groups that the user is a member of. |
| noPwdPolicy | boolean | Indicates whether a password policy is enforced. |
| ssoUser | boolean | Indicates whether the user has single sign-on abilities. |
| expirePassword | boolean | Indicates whether the password will be expired. |
| importFromRgy | boolean | Indicates whether to import group data from the user registry. |
| deleteFromRgy | boolean | Indicates whether the user should be deleted. |
| syncGSOCreds | boolean | Indicates whether to synchronize GSO passwords to the Access Manager password. |
| gsoWebCreds | string | A list of Web resource credentials the user has access to. |
| gsoGroupCreds | string | A list of resource group credentials the user has access to. |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following objects:

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|-----------------|------------------------------|--|
| Group | Create, find, update, delete | name, description, registry name, member |

Identity Template

The account name syntax is:

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

Identity Manager provides the `AccessManagerUserForm.xml` sample form.

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.AccessManagerResourceAdapter`

ACF2

The ACF2 resource adapter supports management of user accounts and memberships on an OS/390 mainframe. The adapter manages ACF2 over a TN3270 emulator session.

The ACF2 resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.ACF2ResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The ACF2 resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add the ACF2 resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.ACF2ResourceAdapter
```

2. Copy the appropriate JAR files to the `WEB-INF/lib` directory of your Identity Manager installation.

| Connection Manager | JAR Files |
|--------------------|--|
| Host On Demand | <p>The IBM Host Access Class Library (HACL) manages connections to the mainframe. The recommended JAR file containing HACL is <code>habeans.jar</code>. It is installed with the HOD Toolkit (or Host Access Toolkit) that comes with HOD. The supported versions of HACL are in HOD V7.0, V8.0, V9.0, and V10..</p> <p>However, if the toolkit installation is not available, the HOD installation contains the following JAR files that can be used in place of the <code>habeans.jar</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>habase.jar</code>• <code>hacp.jar</code>• <code>ha3270.jar</code>• <code>hassl.jar</code>• <code>hodbase.jar</code> <p>See http://www.ibm.com/software/webservers/hostondemand/ for more information.</p> |

| Connection Manager | JAR Files |
|--------------------|--|
| Attachmate WRQ | <p>The Attachmate 3270 Mainframe Adapter for Sun product contains the files needed to manage connections to the mainframe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RWebSDK.jar • wrqtls12.jar • profile.jaw <p>Contact Sun Professional Services about getting this product.</p> |

3. Add the following definitions to the `Waveset.properties` file to define which service manages the terminal session:

```
serverSettings.serverId.mainframeSessionType=Value
serverSettings.default.mainframeSessionType=Value
```

Value can be set as follows:

- 1 — IBM Host On--Demand (HOD)
- 3 — Attachmate WRQ

If these properties are not explicitly set, then Identity Manager attempts to use WRQ, then HOD.

4. When the Attachmate libraries are installed into a WebSphere or WebLogic application server, add the property `com.wrq.profile.dir=LibraryDirectory` to the `WebSphere/AppServer/configuration/config.ini` or `startWeblogic.sh` file.

This allows the Attachmate code to find the licensing file.

5. Restart your application server so that the modifications to the `Waveset.properties` file can take effect.
6. See [“Mainframe Connectivity” on page 525](#) for information about configuring SSL connections to the resource.

Usage Notes

This section lists dependencies and limitations related to using the ACF2 resource adapter.

Administrators

TSO sessions do not allow multiple, concurrent connections. To achieve concurrency for Identity Manager ACF operations, you must create multiple administrators. Thus, if you create two administrators, two Identity Manager ACF operations can occur at the same time. You should create at least two (and preferably three) administrators.

If you are running in a clustered environment, you must define an admin for each server in the cluster. This applies even if it is the same admin. For TSO, there must be a different admin for each server in the cluster.

If clustering is not being used, the server name should be the same for each row (the name of the Identity Manager host machine).

NOTE Host resource adapters *do not* enforce maximum connections for an affinity administrator across multiple host resources connecting to the same host. Instead, the adapter enforces maximum connections for affinity administrators within each host resource.

If you have multiple host resources managing the same system, and they are currently configured to use the same administrator accounts, you might have to update those resources to ensure that the same administrator is not trying to perform multiple actions on the resource simultaneously.

Resource Actions

The ACF2 adapter requires login and logoff resource actions. The login action negotiates an authenticated session with the mainframe. The logoff action disconnects when that session is no longer required.

See [“Mainframe Examples” on page 503](#) for more information about creating login and logoff resource actions.

SSL Configuration

Identity Manager uses TN3270 connections to communicate with the resource.

See [“Mainframe Connectivity” on page 525](#) for information about setting up an SSL connection to an ACF2 resource.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses TN3270 connections to communicate with ACF2.

Required Administrative Privileges

The administrators that connect to ACF2 must be assigned sufficient privileges to create and manage ACF2 users.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about ACF2 account attributes.

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|---|
| NAME | string | The user name displayed on logging and security violation reports |
| PHONE | string | The user's telephone number |
| ACCESS.ACC-CNT | string | The number of system accesses made by this logonid since it was created |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---|
| ACCESS.ACC-DATE | string | The date of this user's last system access |
| ACCESS.ACC-SRCE | string | The logical or physical input source name or source group name where this logonid last accessed the system |
| ACCESS.ACC-TIME | string | The time of this user's last system access |
| CANCEL/SUSPEND.CANCEL | boolean | The logonid is canceled and denied access to the system |
| CANCEL/SUSPEND.CSDATE | string | The date when the CANCEL or SUSPEND field was set |
| CANCEL/SUSPEND.CSWHO | string | The logonid that set the CANCEL, SUSPEND, or MONITOR field |
| CANCEL/SUSPEND.MON-LOG | boolean | ACF2 writes an SMF record each time this user enters the system |
| CANCEL/SUSPEND.MONITOR | boolean | CA-ACF2 sends a message to the security console and to a designated person (CSWHO) each time this user enters the system |
| CANCEL/SUSPEND.SUSPEND | boolean | The logonid is suspended and denied access to the system |
| CANCEL/SUSPEND.TRACE | boolean | All data references by this user are traced and logged |
| CICS.ACF2CICS | boolean | Indicates that CA-ACF2 CICS security is to be initialized in any CICS/ESA 4.1 or later region running with this address space logonid |
| CICS.CICSCL | string | CICS operator class |
| CICS.CICSID | string | CICS operator ID |
| CICS.CICSKEY | string | The first three bytes of transaction security key values to support CICS Release 1.6 and later |
| CICS.CICSKEYX | string | The last five bytes of transaction security key values to support CICS Release 1.6 and later |
| CICS.CICSPRI | string | CICS operator priority |
| CICS.CICSRSL | string | CICS resource access key |
| CICS.IDLE | string | The maximum number of minutes permitted between terminal transactions for this user |
| IMS.MUSDLID | string | The default logonid for a MUSASS address space. |
| IDMS.IDMSPROF | string | The name of the sign-on profile CLIST executed when the user signs on to CA-IDMS |
| IDMS.IDMSPRVS | string | The version of the sign-on profile CLIST executed when the user signs on to CA-IDMS |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---|
| MUSASS.MUSID | string | Groups IMS records in the Infostorage database to ensure that IMS records are associated with the proper control region |
| MUSASS.MUSIDINF | boolean | The MUSID field should be used to restrict access to a MUSASS region for CA-ACF2 Info type system entry calls. |
| MUSASS.MUSOPT | string | The name of the CA-ACF2 CA-IDMS options module that controls the CAIDMS address space |
| MUSASS.MUSPGM | string | The name of the CA-IDMS start up program |
| MUSASS.MUSUPDT | boolean | Allows the user to update the CA-ACF2 databases |
| PRIVILEGES.ACCOUNT | boolean | The user can insert, delete, and change logonids, as limited by a scope |
| PRIVILEGES.ACTIVE | string | The logonid is automatically activated one minute after midnight on the date contained in this field |
| PRIVILEGES.AUDIT | boolean | With this privilege, a user can inspect, but not modify, the parameters of the CAACF2 system. |
| PRIVILEGES.AUTODUMP | boolean | Dump created when a data set or resource violation occurs |
| PRIVILEGES.AUTONOPW | boolean | This virtual machine can be autologged without specifying a password. |
| PRIVILEGES.BDT | boolean | This logonid's address space belongs to the Bulk Data Transfer (BDT) product. |
| PRIVILEGES.CICS | boolean | The logonid has the authority to sign on to CICS. |
| PRIVILEGES.CMD-PROP | boolean | This indicates that the user can override the global CPF target list by using the SET TARGET command or the TARGET parameter. |
| PRIVILEGES.CONSLT | boolean | The user can display other logonids. |
| PRIVILEGES.DUMPAUTH | boolean | This user can generate a dump even when the address space is in an execute-only or path control environment. |
| PRIVILEGES.EXPIRE | string | The date when .temporary. logonids expire. |
| PRIVILEGES.IDMS | boolean | The logonid has the authority to sign on to CA-IDMS. |
| PRIVILEGES.JOB | boolean | The user can enter batch and background Terminal Monitor Program (TMP) jobs. |
| PRIVILEGES.JOBFROM | boolean | The user can use the /*JOBFROM control statement. |
| PRIVILEGES.LEADER | boolean | The user can display and alter certain fields of other logonids for other users. |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------|--|
| PRIVILEGES.LOGSHIFT | boolean | A user can access the system outside the time period specified in the SHIFT field of the logonid record. |
| PRIVILEGES.MAINT | boolean | A user can use a specified program executed from a specified library to access resources without loggings or validation. |
| PRIVILEGES.MUSASS | boolean | This logonid is a multiple user single address space system (MUSASS). |
| PRIVILEGES.NO-INH | boolean | A network job cannot inherit this logonid from its submitter. |
| PRIVILEGES.NO-SMC | boolean | Step-must-complete (SMC) controls are bypassed; a job is considered noncancelable for the duration of the sensitive VSAM update operation. |
| PRIVILEGES.NO-STORE | boolean | This user is unauthorized to store or delete rule sets. |
| PRIVILEGES.NON-CNCL | boolean | A user can access all data, even if a rule prohibits this access. |
| PRIVILEGES.PGM | string | The specified APF-authorized program to submit jobs for this logonid. |
| PRIVILEGES.PPGM | boolean | The user can execute those protected programs specified in the GSO PPGM record. |
| PRIVILEGES.PRIV-CTL | boolean | Checks privilege control resource rules when the user accesses the system to see what additional privileges and authorities the user has. |
| PRIVILEGES.PROGRAM | string | The specified APF-authorized program to submit jobs for this logonid. |
| PRIVILEGES.READALL | boolean | The logonid has only read access to all data at the site. |
| PRIVILEGES.REFRESH | boolean | This user is authorized to issue the F ACF2,REFRESH operator command from the operator.s console. |
| PRIVILEGES.RESTRICT | boolean | This restricted logonid is for production use and does not require a password for user verification. |
| PRIVILEGES.RSRCVLD | boolean | Specifies that a resource rule must authorize any accesses that a user makes. |
| PRIVILEGES.RULEVLD | boolean | An access rule must exist for all data this user accesses. |
| PRIVILEGES.SCPLIST | string | The infostorage scope record that restricts accesses for this privileged user. |
| PRIVILEGES.SECURITY | boolean | This user is a security administrator who, in the limits of his scope, can create, maintain, and delete access rules, resource rules, and infostorage records. |
| PRIVILEGES.STC | boolean | Only started tasks use this logonid. |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--|------------------|---|
| PRIVILEGES.SUBAUTH | boolean | Only an APF-authorized program can submit jobs specifying this logonid. |
| PRIVILEGES.SYCNODE | string | The node where the synchronized logonid for this logonid is found in the Logonid database |
| PRIVILEGES.TAPE-BLP | boolean | This user can use full bypass label processing (BLP) when accessing tape data sets |
| PRIVILEGES.TAPE-LBL | boolean | This user has limited BLP when accessing tape data sets. |
| PRIVILEGES.TSO | boolean | This user is authorized to sign on to TSO. |
| PRIVILEGES.VAX | boolean | This logonid has associated VAX (UAF) infostorage records. |
| PRIVILEGES.VLDRSTCT | boolean | Turning on this field for a RESTRICT logonid indicates that PROGRAM and SUBAUTH are to be validated even when the logonid is inherited. |
| PASSWORD.MAXDAYS | string | The maximum number of days permitted between password changes before the password expires. If the value is zero, no limit is enforced. |
| PASSWORD.MINDAYS | string | The minimum number of days that must elapse before the user can change the password |
| PASSWORD.PSWD-DAT | string | The date of the last invalid password attempt |
| PASSWORD.PSWD-EXP | boolean | The user's password was manually expired (forced to expire). |
| PASSWORD.PSWD-INV | string | The number of password violations that occurred since the last successful logon |
| PASSWORD.PSWD-SRCE | string | The logical or physical input source name or source group name where the last invalid password for this logonid was received |
| PASSWORD.PSWD-TIM | string | The time when the last invalid password for this logonid was received |
| PASSWORD.PSWD-TOD | string | The date and time the password was last changed |
| PASSWORD.PSWD-VIO | string | The number of password violations occurring on PSWD-DAT |
| PASSWORD.PSWD-XTR | boolean | The password for this logonid is halfway-encrypted and can be extracted by an APF-authorized program. |
| RESTRICTIONS.AUTHSUP1 through AUTHSUP8 | boolean | These fields can activate extended user authentication (EUA) for each designated system user. |
| RESTRICTIONS.GROUP | string | The group or project name associated with this user |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---|
| RESTRICTIONS.PREFIX | string | The high-level index of the data sets that this user owns and can access |
| RESTRICTIONS.SHIFT | string | The shift record that defines when a user is permitted to log on to the system |
| RESTRICTIONS.SOURCE | string | The logical or physical input source name or source group name where this logonid must access the system |
| RESTRICTIONS.VMACCT | string | A logonid field that holds the default account number for a virtual machine |
| RESTRICTIONS.VMIDLEMN | string | The number of minutes that this user can be idle on the system before idle terminal processing begins |
| RESTRICTIONS.VMIDLEOP | string | The type of idle terminal processing to perform when the user exceeds the idle time limit |
| RESTRICTIONS.ZONE | string | The name of the Infostorage Database zone record defining the time zone where this logonid normally accesses the system (that is, the user's local time zone) |
| STATISTICS.SEC-VIO | string | The total number of security violations for this user |
| STATISTICS.UPD-TOD | string | The date and time that this logonid record was last updated |
| TSO.ACCTPRIV | boolean | Indicates whether the user has TSO accounting privileges |
| TSO.ALLCMDS | boolean | The user can enter a special prefix character to bypass the CA-ACF2 restricted command lists |
| TSO.ATTR2 | string | The IBM program control facility (PCF) uses the PSCBATR2 field for command limiting and data set protection. |
| TSO.CHAR | string | The TSO character-delete character for this user |
| TSO.CMD-LONG | boolean | Indicates that only the listed command and aliases are accepted when using TSO command lists. |
| TSO.DFT-DEST | string | The default remote destination for TSO spun SYSOUT data sets |
| TSO.DFT-PFX | string | The default TSO prefix that is set in the user's profile at logon time. |
| TSO.DFT-SOUT | string | The default TSO SYSOUT class |
| TSO.DFT-SUBC | string | The default TSO submit class |
| TSO.DFT-SUBH | string | The default TSO submit hold class |
| TSO.DFT-SUBM | string | The default TSO submit message class |
| TSO.INTERCOM | boolean | This user is willing to accept messages from other users through the TSO SEND command. |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---|
| TSO.JCL | boolean | This user can submit batch jobs from TSO and use the SUBMIT, STATUS, CANCEL, and OUTPUT commands |
| TSO.LGN-ACCT | boolean | This user can specify an account number at logon time. |
| TSO.LGN-DEST | boolean | The user can specify a remote output destination at TSO logon that overrides the value specified in the DFT-DEST field. |
| TSO.LGN-MSG | boolean | This user can specify message class at logon time. |
| TSO.LGN-PERF | boolean | This user can specify a performance group at logon time. |
| TSO.LGN-PROC | boolean | This user can specify the TSO procedure name at logon time. |
| TSO.LGN-RCVR | boolean | This user can use the recover option of the TSO or TSO/E command package. |
| TSO.LGN-SIZE | boolean | This user is authorized to specify any region size at logon time. |
| TSO.LGN-TIME | boolean | This user can specify the TSO session time limit at logon time. |
| TSO.LGN-UNIT | boolean | This user can specify the TSO unit name at logon time. |
| TSO.LINE | string | The TSO line-delete character |
| TSO.MAIL | boolean | Receive mail messages from TSO at logon time |
| TSO.MODE | boolean | Receive modal messages from TSO |
| TSO.MOUNT | boolean | This user can issue mounts for devices. |
| TSO.MSGID | boolean | Prefix TSO message IDs |
| TSO.NOTICES | boolean | Receive TSO notices at logon time |
| TSO.OPERATOR | boolean | This user has TSO operator privileges |
| TSO.PAUSE | boolean | Causes a program to pause when a command executed in a CLIST issues a multilevel message |
| TSO.PMT-ACCT | boolean | Forces this user to specify an account number at logon time |
| TSO.PMT-PROC | boolean | Forces this user to specify a TSO procedure name at logon time |
| TSO.PROMPT | boolean | Prompt for missing or incorrect parameters |
| TSO.RECOVER | boolean | Use the recover option of the TSO or TSO/E command package |
| TSO.TSOACCT | string | The user's default TSO logon account |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|---|
| TSO.TSOCMDS | string | The name of the TSO command list module that contains the list of the commands that this user is authorized to use. |
| TSO.TSOFSCRN | boolean | This user has the full-screen logon display. |
| TSO.TSOPERF | string | The user's default TSO performance group |
| TSO.TSOPROC | string | The user's default TSO procedure name |
| TSO.TSORBA | string | The mail index record pointer (MIRP) for this user |
| TSO.TSORGN | string | The user's default TSO region size (in K bytes) if the user does not specify a size at logon time |
| TSO.TSOSIZE | string | The user's maximum TSO region size (in K bytes) unless the user has the LGS-SZE field specified |
| TSO.TSOTIME | string | The user's default TSO time parameter |
| TSO.TSOUNIT | string | The user's default TSO unit name |
| TSO.VLD-ACCT | boolean | Indicates CA-ACF2 is to validate the TSO account number |
| TSO.VLD-PROC | boolean | Indicates CA-ACF2 is to validate the TSO procedure name |
| TSO.WTP | boolean | Displays write-to-programmer (WTP) messages |

Resource Object Management

None

Sample Forms

ACF2UserForm.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess`
- `com.waveset.adapter.ACF2ResourceAdapter`

Active Directory

The Windows 2000 / Active Directory resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.ADSIResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

This section provides instructions for configuring the following Active Directory resources for use with Identity Manager, including the following:

- [Sun Identity Manager Gateway Location](#)
- [Sun Identity Manager Gateway Service Account](#)
- [Out of Office Messages](#)
- [Requirements for Exchange Server 2007](#)

Sun Identity Manager Gateway Location

Unless the **LDAP Hostname** resource attribute is set, the Gateway will perform a serverless bind to the directory. In order for the serverless bind to work, the Gateway needs to be installed on a system that is in a domain and that “knows” about the domain/directory to be managed. Generally, if the Gateway is in a domain that is in the same forest as the domain to be managed, or there is a trust relationship between the domains, then the serverless bind will succeed.

The **LDAP Hostname** resource attribute tells the Gateway to bind to a particular DNS hostname or IP address. This is the opposite of a serverless bind. However, the LDAP Hostname does not necessarily have to specify a specific domain controller. The DNS name of an AD domain can be used. If the Gateway system's DNS server is configured to return multiple IP addresses for that DNS name, then one of them will be used for the directory bind. This avoids having to rely on a single domain controller.

Some operations, including pass-through authentication and before and after actions, require that the Gateway system be a member of a domain.

Sun Identity Manager Gateway Service Account

By default, the Gateway service runs as the local System account. This is configurable through the Services MMC Snap-in.

If the gateway is used by an Active Directory adapter which has Exchange Server 2007 support turned on the account which is used to run the gateway must have special privileges.

The account must be a domain account from the domain which has Exchange Server 2007 installed. The account used must also be a member of the standard Exchange Server 2007 group Exchange Recipient Administrators. The account performs all Exchange Server 2007-specific actions by the gateway. It will not use the administrative account specified in the resource.

This limitation in the allowed gateway account is caused by limitations in the Exchange Server 2007 API.

When this is not configured correctly, a PowerShell error message similar to "PowerShell exception: Access to the address list service on all Exchange 2007 servers has been denied." will be displayed, followed by a stack trace.

If you run the Gateway as an account other than Local System, then Gateway service account requires the "Act As Operating System" and "Bypass Traverse Checking" user rights. It uses these rights for pass-through authentication and for changing and resetting passwords in certain situations.

Most of the management of AD is done using the administrative account specified in the resource. However, some operations are done as the Gateway service account. This means that the Gateway service account must have the appropriate permissions to perform these operations. Currently, these operations are:

- Creating home directories
- Running actions (including before and after actions)

The **Authentication Timeout** resource attribute (provided for pass-through authentication only) prevents the adapter from hanging if a problem occurs on the Gateway side.

When performing before and after action scripts, the gateway may need the **Replace a process level token** right. This right is required if the gateway attempts to run the script subprocess as another user, such as the resource administrative user. In this case, the gateway process needs the right to replace the default token associated with that subprocess.

If this right is missing, the following error may be returned during subprocess creation:

```
"Error creating process: A required privilege is not held by the client"
```

The **Replace a process level token** right is defined in the Default Domain Controller Group Policy object and in the local security policy of workstations and servers. To set this right on a system, open the Local Security Policies application within the Administrative Tools folder, then navigate to Local Policies > User Rights Assignment > Replace a process level token.

Out of Office Messages

The `outOfOfficeEnabled` and `outofOfficeMessage` account attributes can be used to enable the out of office autoreply function and set the out-of-office message, respectively. These can be used for Exchange 2000 or 2003 accounts. These attributes are only set on account updates and not account creates.

The adapter requires that the Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI) be installed on the gateway machine. There are at least two ways to install the MAPI subsystem. The simplest way is to install the Microsoft Outlook client on the gateway machine. No other configuration is necessary.

Another way is to install the Exchange System Management Tools, which are located on the Exchange Server CD. The management tools are installed as a component of the normal Exchange Server install. However, this installs the MAPI subsystem files, but it does not complete the configuration.

The `mapisvc.inf` file (typically located in `c:\winnt\system32`) contains the available MAPI services, and it must be updated to include the Exchange message service entries. The `msems.inf` file, which is contained in the gateway zip file, contains the entries that need to be merged into the `mapisvc.inf` file to configure the Exchange message server. The `msems.inf` file can be merged into the `mapisvc.inf` file manually using a text file editor such as notepad. Alternatively, a tool named `MergeIni.exe` is available on the Microsoft Platform SDK and can be found in the Windows Core SDK in the `Microsoft SDK\Bin` directory.

Use the following command to run `MergeIni`:

```
MergeIni msems.inf -m
```

Out of Office attributes cannot be retrieved when the `msExchHideFromAddressLists` attribute is enabled. If a user form attempts to display the Out of Office attributes when `msExchHideFromAddressLists` is true, the values will be undefined. The sample Active Directory user form contains logic that prevents Identity Manager from displaying Out of Office attributes when `msExchHideFromAddressLists` is enabled.

Exchange Server 2007 does not support setting the Out Of Office message for a user. The messages are no longer stored as part of the user entry and form a part of the user's mailbox. Outlook or Outlook Web Access should be used by the end user to manage the Out of Office replies.

Requirements for Exchange Server 2007

Exchange Server 2007 provides a supported provisioning API using the Exchange Management Shell only. The shell provides a command line interface to manage and provision users and servers. It is built on top of Microsoft Windows PowerShell.

The gateway *must* be run on a Microsoft Windows 32-bit operating system. In addition, the following items must be installed on the gateway machine:

- [Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 "Management Tools", 32-Bit](#)
- [Microsoft Windows PowerShell 1.0](#)
- [Microsoft .NET 2.0](#)

These requirements are discussed in more detail in the following sections.

Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 "Management Tools", 32-Bit

The Exchange management shell is a part of the management tools for Exchange. Microsoft does not support running Exchange Server 2007 on a 32-bit version of Windows in a production environment. An exception is made for the Management Tools, as documented in the "Exchange Server 2007 System Requirements".

Install only the 32-bit version of the Management Tools on the gateway machine. Installing the 32-bit version of the tools on a 64-bit version of the operating system, or installing both versions of the tools can lead to unpredictable behaviour.

The 32-bit version of the management tools can be downloaded from the Microsoft website:

<http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkID=82335>

The version of the tools you download and install should correspond to the Exchange Server 2007 version installed in the rest of the Exchange environment.

Before starting the installation of the management tools make sure that Microsoft Windows PowerShell 1.0 and Microsoft .NET 2.0 Framework

the two required packages have been installed:

- Microsoft Windows PowerShell 1.0
- Microsoft .NET 2.0 Framework

Microsoft Windows PowerShell 1.0

The Exchange management tools are implemented as an extension, or snapin, of Microsoft PowerShell. Currently only PowerShell version 1.0 is supported and needs to be installed on the server:

<http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkID=75790&clcid=0x09>

Microsoft .NET 2.0

To use PowerShell, you must install the Microsoft .NET 2.0 Framework. This Framework is not installed by default and can be downloaded from the Microsoft Download Center at:

<http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/details.aspx?familyid=0856EACB-4362-4B0D-8EDD-AB15C5E04F5>

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

This section lists dependencies and limitations related to using the Active Directory resource adapter, including:

- [Checking Password History](#)
- [Supporting Microsoft Exchange Server 2000 and 2003](#)
- [Supporting Exchange 2007](#)
- [Configuring Active Sync](#)
- [Specifying a Domain for Pass-Through Authentication](#)
- [Gateway Timeouts](#)

Checking Password History

To check the password history for an Active Directory account when an end-user changes his or her password, the user must provide an AD password. This functionality is enabled on an AD resource by setting the `User Provides Password On Change` resource attribute to 1 and adding the `WS_USER_PASSWORD` attribute to the account attributes with type `encrypted`. `WS_USER_PASSWORD` must be added as a Identity Manager User Attribute and as a Resource User Attribute.

The `sources.ResourceName.hosts` property in the `waveset.properties` file can be used to control which host or hosts in a cluster will be used to execute the synchronization portion of a resource adapter using Active Sync. `ResourceName` must be replaced with the name of the Resource object.

Supporting Microsoft Exchange Server 2000 and 2003

To support Microsoft Exchange Server 2000 and 2003, the following account attributes must be enabled:

- homeMDB
- homeMTA
- mailNickname
- msExchHomeServerName

The following account attributes are displayed in the schema map by default and are also used for managing Exchange accounts:

- garbageCollPeriod
- mDBOverHardQuotaLimit
- mDBOverQuotaLimit
- mDBStorageQuota
- mDBUseDefaults

If your Active Directory resource is not being used to manage Exchange Server attributes, then you must remove these attributes from the schema map for these adapters to successfully provision Active Directory accounts with Identity Manager.

Managing a mixed Microsoft Exchange environment with Exchange Server 2000/2003 and 2007 installed is possible. If this Active Directory resource is not used to manage a mixed environment and only Exchange Server 2007 is present, then follow the directions above and remove the Exchange attributes from the schema.

The Active Directory adapter can be modified to support printer, computer, or other Active Directory objects. The following example illustrates how to modify the XML code in the appropriate Java class to support printer objects.

```
<ObjectType name='Printer' icon='group'>
  <ObjectClasses operator='AND'>
    <ObjectClass name='printQueue' />
  </ObjectClasses>
```

```

<ObjectFeatures>
  <ObjectFeature name='create' />
  <ObjectFeature name='update' />
  <ObjectFeature name='delete' />
</ObjectFeatures>
<ObjectAttributes idAttr='distinguishedName' displayNameAttr='cn'
descriptionAttr='description'>
  <ObjectAttribute name='cn' type='string' />
  <ObjectAttribute name='description' type='string' />
  <ObjectAttribute name='managedby' type='string' />
  <ObjectAttribute name='distinguishedName' type='string' />
</ObjectAttributes>
</ObjectType>

```

In addition, you must create at least one new form to support printer objects.

The Windows Active Directory resource can manage Exchange 2000 contacts by changing the object class to contact and removing the password, accountId, and expirePassword resource attributes.

Supporting Exchange 2007

Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 is only supported on Windows Server 2003 R2 or Windows Server 2003 Service Pack 1 or newer.

The Active Directory adapter does not manage Exchange 2007 email accounts by default. To enable support for these accounts:

- Select the Exchange 2007 Support resource parameter.
- Make sure the gateway runs as a user that is a member of the Exchange Recipient Administrators group and is logged into the Windows domain.
- Add the following account attributes to the schema map. Do not select the Required check box for these attributes.

| Attribute Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| RecipientType (String) | <p>The user type on the resource. It is required during creation of the account on an Exchange 2007-enabled resource. Allowed values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - User (Active Directory only user) - UserMailbox (Active Directory and Exchange user with local mail storage) - MailUser (Active Directory and Exchange user without local mail storage) <p>This attribute is read-only during later actions, except when changing from an Active Directory-only user (RecipientType equals User) to an Exchange user type (RecipientType UserMailbox or MailUser). You can not change the RecipientType back to User or from MailUser to UserMailbox and vice versa.</p> |
| Database (String) | <p>The Database to store the users Mailbox. This value must be of the form: <i>Server\StorageGroup\MailboxDatabase</i>. This attribute must have a value when the RecipientType is set to UserMailbox. The attribute is ignored for other values of RecipientType.</p> |
| ExternalEmailAddress (String) | <p>An e-mail address outside of the Exchange organization. This attribute must be set to a unique value in the Exchange organization for the RecipientType MailUser. The attribute is ignored for other values of RecipientType.</p> |

Configuring Active Sync

If the **Search Child Domains** resource parameter is NOT selected, the LDAP Hostname must be configured to specify the hostname of a specific Domain Controller, because Active Sync must always connect to the same Domain Controller. If the **Search Child Domains** option is selected, then the Global Catalog Hostname must be set to a specific Global Catalog server.

See [Chapter 5, “Active Directory Synchronization Failover” on page 517](#) for information about limiting the number of repeated events that occur when you switch to a new domain controller.

Specifying a Domain for Pass-Through Authentication

In a default configuration, pass-through authentication is accomplished by sending the user ID and password only. These two attributes are configured in the `AuthnProperties` element in the resource object's XML as `w2k_user` and `w2k_password`. Without a domain specification, the gateway searches all known domains and tries to authenticate the user in the domain that contains the user.

In a trusted multi-domain environment, there can be two possible situations:

- All domains contain a synchronized user/password combination
- The user/password combination is domain dependent.

When the user/password combination is synchronized, configure your Active Directory resources so that they are common resources. See *Identity Manager Administration* for more information about setting up common resources.

If the user/password combination is domain-dependent, and if users can be expected to know the domain information, you can allow users to enter the domain information on the login screen. This option can be used in combination with common resources.

To allow the user to enter the domain on the login page, add the following property to the <AuthnProperties> element in the resource object's XML:

```
<AuthnProperty name='w2k_domain' displayName='Domain:' formFieldType='text'
dataSource='user' doNotMap='true' />
```

In an environment with multiple trusted domains and Active Directory forests, the authentication can fail using any of these configurations because the Global Catalog does not contain cross-forest information. If a user supplies a wrong password, it could also lead to account lockout in the user's domain if the number of domains is greater than the lockout threshold.

User management across forests is only possible when multiple gateways, one for each forest, are deployed. In this case, you can configure the adapters to use a predefined domain for authentication per adapter without requiring the user to specify a domain. To accomplish this, add the following authentication property to the <AuthnProperties> element in the resource object's XML:

```
<AuthnProperty name='w2k_domain' dataSource='resource attribute'
value='MyDomainName' />
```

Replace *MyDomainName* with the domain that will authenticate users.

Login failures will occur in domains if the user exists in the domain and the password is not synchronized.

It is not possible to use multiple data sources for the domain information in one Login Module Group.

Gateway Timeouts

The Active Directory adapter allows you to use the `RA_HANGTIMEOUT` resource attribute to specify a timeout value, in seconds. This attribute controls how long before a request to the gateway times out and is considered hung.

You must manually add this attribute to the Resource object as follows:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='Hang Timeout'  
displayName='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT' type='int'  
description='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT_HELP'  
value='NewValue'>  
</ResourceAttribute>
```

The default value for this attribute is 0, indicating that Identity Manager will not check for a hung connection.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

The Encryption Type resource parameter allows you to enter the encryption type that the Identity Manager gateway will use to communicate with the Active Directory server. Valid values for this field are None (the default value), Kerberos, and SSL.

To use SSL, a certificate authority must be set up in the domain. In addition, the username used to access Active Directory must be in UPN format (for example, *DomainName\UserName*).

Required Administrative Privileges

This section describes Active Directory permission and reset password permission requirements.

Active Directory Permissions

The administrative account configured in the Active Directory resource must have the appropriate permissions in Active Directory.

| Identity Manager Functionality | Active Directory Permissions |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Create Active Directory User accounts | Create User Objects To create the account enabled, you must have the ability to Read/Write the userAccountControl property. To create with the password expired, you must be able to Read/Write the Account Restrictions property set (includes the userAccountControl property). |

| Identity Manager Functionality | Active Directory Permissions |
|--|--|
| Delete Active Directory User accounts | Delete User Objects |
| Update Active Directory User accounts | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read All Properties • Write All Properties <p>Note: If only a subset of the properties are to be managed from Identity Manager, then Read/Write access can be given to just those properties.</p> |
| Change/Reset AD User account passwords | User Object permissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • List Contents • Read All Properties • Read Permissions • Change Password • Reset Password |
| Unlock AD User accounts | |
| Expire AD User accounts | User Property permissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read/Write lockoutTime Property • Read/Write Account Restrictions Property set • Read accountExpires Property <p>To set permissions for the lockoutTime property, you should use the cacls.exe program available in the Windows 2000 Server resource kit.</p> |

Reset Password

The permissions to perform Create, Delete, and Update of resource objects are as expected. The account needs the Create and Delete permissions for the corresponding object type and you need appropriate Read/Write permissions on the properties that need to be updated.

Pass-Through Authentication

To support Active Directory (AD) pass-through authentication:

- When configuring the Gateway to run as a user, that user account must have the “Act As Operating System” and “Bypass Traverse Checking” user rights. By default, the Gateway runs as the Local System account, which should already have these rights. Also, the “Bypass Traverse Checking” user right is enabled for all users by default.

NOTE If you must update user rights, there might be a delay before the updated security policy is propagated. Once the policy has been propagated, you must restart the Gateway.

- Accounts being authenticated must have “Access This Computer From The Network” user rights on the Gateway system.

The Gateway uses the LogonUser function with the LOGON32_LOGON_NETWORK log-on type and the LOGON32_PROVIDER_DEFAULT log-on provider to perform pass-thru authentication. The LogonUser function is provided with the Microsoft Platform Software Development Kit.

Accessing Deleted Objects

The administrative account must have access to the Deleted Objects container in the active directory. By default, only Administrators and the System account have access to this container. Other users can be granted access to this container. For information on granting access to the Deleted Objects container, see Microsoft Knowledge Base article 892806.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes The Authentication Timeout resource attribute (provided for pass-through authentication only) prevents the Active Directory adapter from hanging if a problem occurs on the Gateway side. |
| Before/after actions | Yes. The Active Directory resource supports before and after actions, which use batch scripts to perform activities on the Active Directory gateway system during a user create, update, or delete request. For more information, see Chapter 3, “Adding Actions to Resources.” |

| Feature | Supported? |
|----------------------|---|
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import directly from resource • Reconcile with resource • Active Sync |

Account Attributes

The syntax (or type) of an attribute usually determines whether the attribute is supported. In general, Identity Manager supports Boolean, string, and integer syntaxes. Binary strings and similar syntaxes are not supported.

Attribute Syntax Support

This section provides information about supported and unsupported account syntaxes.

Supported Syntaxes

The following table lists the Active Directory syntax supported by Identity Manager:

| AD Syntax | Identity Manager Syntax | Syntax ID | OM ID | ADS Type |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------|----------------------------|
| Boolean | Boolean | 2.5.5.8 | 1 | ADSTYPE_BOOLEAN |
| Enumeration | String | 2.5.5.9 | 10 | ADSTYPE_INTEGER |
| Integer | Int | 2.5.5.9 | 2 | ADSTYPE_INTEGER |
| DN String | String | 2.5.5.1 | 127 | ADSTYPE_DN_STRING |
| Presentation Address | String | 2.5.5.13 | 127 | ADSTYPE_CASE_IGNORE_STRING |
| IA5 String | String | 2.5.5.5 | 22 | ADSTYPE_PRINTABLE_STRING |
| Printable String | String | 2.5.5.5 | 19 | ADSTYPE_PRINTABLE_STRING |
| Numeric String | String | 2.5.5.6 | 18 | ADSTYPE_NUMERIC_STRING |
| OID String | String | 2.5.5.2 | 6 | ADSTYPE_CASE_IGNORE_STRING |
| Case Ignore String (teletex) | String | 2.5.5.4 | 20 | ADSTYPE_CASE_IGNORE_STRING |
| Unicode String | String | 2.5.5.12 | 64 | ADSTYPE_OCTET_STRING |

| AD Syntax | Identity Manager Syntax | Syntax ID | OM ID | ADS Type |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Interval | String | 2.5.5.16 | 65 | ADSTYPE_LARGE_INTEGER |
| LargeInteger | String | 2.5.5.16 | 65 | ADSTYPE_LARGE_INTEGER |

Unsupported Syntaxes

The following table lists the Active Directory syntaxes that are not supported by Identity Manager:

| Syntax | Syntax ID | OM ID | ADS Type |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| DN with Unicode string | 2.5.5.14 | 127 | ADSTYPE_DN_WITH_STRING |
| DN with binary | 2.5.5.7 | 127 | ADSTYPE_DN_WITH_BINARY |
| OR-Name | 2.5.5.7 | 127 | ADSTYPE_DN_WITH_BINARY |
| Replica Link | 2.5.5.10 | 127 | ADSTYPE_OCTET_STRING |
| NT Security Descriptor | 2.5.5.15 | 66 | ADSTYPE_NT_SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR |
| Octet String | 2.5.5.10 | 4 | ADSTYPE_OCTET_STRING |
| SID String | 2.5.5.17 | 4 | ADSTYPE_OCTET_STRING |
| UTC Time String | 2.5.5.11 | 23 | ADSTYPE_UTC_TIME |
| Object(Access-Point) | 2.5.5.14 | 127 | n/a |

Identity Manager supports the jpegPhoto and thumbnailPhoto account attributes, which use the Replica Link syntax. Other Replica Link attributes might be supported, but they have not been tested.

Microsoft Exchange 2007 Attribute Syntax Support

This section provides information about supported and unsupported account syntaxes for Microsoft Exchange 2007 only.

Supported Syntaxes

Identity Manager supports the following PowerShell syntaxes:

| Syntax | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| String | A Unicode string. |
| Integer | Represented as String in Exchange 2007. |
| Nullable | An attribute which does not have to contain a value. If used without another type a String is indicated. |
| Boolean | A standard boolean value of "True" or "False". |
| Unlimited | An integer represented as a String, with as a special allowed value the string "Unlimited". |
| ByteQuantifiedSize | An integer size represented as a String with or without a size quantifier. Allowed quantifiers: none, B (default), KB, MB or GB. |

The combination of Unlimited and ByteQuantifiedSize is supported.

Unsupported Syntaxes

The following list describes the PowerShell syntaxes that are not supported by Identity Manager:

| Syntax | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| SwitchParameter | Special command line form of a Boolean value. |
| Encrypted | Password attributes |

Account Attribute Support

This section provides information about the Active Directory account attributes that are supported and those not supported by Identity Manager.

Supported Account Attributes

The following table lists the account attributes supported by Identity Manager: Other attributes, such as those for Exchange, might also be supported.

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| accountExpires | String | The date when the user's account expires. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| AccountLocked | Boolean | Whether or not an account is locked out. Cannot be set to true; only the Windows system can set to true. |
| accountNameHistory | String | The length of time that the account has been active. Read-only. |
| aCSPolicyName | String | String name of an ACS policy that applies to this user. |
| adminCount | String | Indicates that a given object has had its ACLs changed to a more secure value by the system because it was a member of one of the administrative groups (directly or transitively).Set by system. Read-only. |
| adminDescription | String | The description displayed on admin screens. |
| adminDisplayName | String | The name to be displayed on admin screens. |
| altSecurityIdentities | String | Contains mappings for X.509 certificates or external Kerberos user accounts to this user for the purpose of authentication. |
| assistant | String | The distinguished name of a user's administrative assistant. |
| badPasswordTime | String | The last time the user tried to log on to the account using an incorrect password. |
| badPwdCnt | String | Read-only. Number of login attempts with incorrect password. The value may only be for those logins that failed at the domain controller that is being queried. |
| businessCategory | String | Describes the kind of business performed by an organization. |
| c | String | The two-character country code in the address of the user. |
| cn | String | Common Name. This attribute is set from the CN value in the DN. Read-only. |
| co | String | Text-Country (country name) |
| company | String | The user's company name. |
| codePage | Int | Specifies the code page for the user's language of choice. |
| countryCode | String | Specifies the country code for the user's language of choice. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------|----------------|---|
| Database | String | This attribute is required if the value of RecipientType is UserMailbox. It is not displayed by default. You must add it to manage Exchange 2007 accounts. The full database path, in the format <i>Server\Storage\Database</i> . |
| defaultClassStore | String | The default Class Store for a given user. |
| department | String | Contains the name for the department in which the user works. |
| description | String | Contains the description to display for an object. This value is treated as single-valued by the system. |
| desktopProfile | String | The location of the desktop profile for a user or group of users. |
| destinationIndicator | String | Not used by Active Directory. |
| displayName | String | The name displayed in the address book for a particular user. This is usually the combination of the user's first name, middle initial, and last name. |
| displayNamePrintable | String | Printable version of the displayName. |
| distinguishedName | String | Cannot be set directly. Read only. Set the DN on create using the DN template or the accountId account attribute. |
| division | String | The user's division. |
| dynamicLDAPServer | String | DNS name of server handling dynamic properties for this account. |
| employeeID | String | The ID of an employee. |
| extensionName | String | The name of a property page used to extend the UI of a directory object. |
| ExternalEmailAddress | String | This attribute is required if the value of RecipientType is MailUser. It is not displayed by default. You must add it to manage Exchange 2007 accounts. A email address that is unique in the Exchange server and in the form <i>User@Domain</i> . |
| facsimileTelephoneNumber | String | Contains telephone number of the user's business fax machine. |
| flags | Int | To be used by the object to store bit information. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|---------------------|----------------|---|
| garbageCollPeriod | Int | This attribute is located on the CN=Directory Service,CN=Windows NT,CN=Services,CN=Configuration,... object. It represents the period in hours between DS garbage collection runs. |
| generationQualifier | String | Indicates a person's generation; for example, Jr. or II. |
| givenName | String | Contains the given name (first name) of the user. |
| groupPriority | String | Not used |
| groups | String | Windows security and distribution groups |
| groupsToIgnore | String | Not used |
| homeDirectory | String | <p>The user's home directory. If homeDrive is set and specifies a drive letter, homeDirectory should be a UNC path. The path must be a network UNC path of the form \\server\share\directory. This value can be a null string.</p> <p>The user's home directory will be created if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value is a UNC path that is not a share name (it specifies a directory on a share) • Any and all parent directories exist • The Create Home Directory resource attribute is set to 1 • The user that the gateway service is running as must have permission to create the directory <p>The user will be given Full Control of the created directory.</p> |
| homeDrive | String | The drive letter (including the colon) that the home directory should be mapped to (for example, "Z:"). It should be specified only if homeDirectory is a UNC path. |
| homeMDB | String | The distinguished name of the message database (MDB) for this mailbox. It has a format similar to CN=Mailbox Store (<i>SERVERNAME</i>),CN=First Storage Group, CN=InformationStore, CN= <i>SERVERNAME</i> ,CN=Servers, CN=First Administrative Group, CN=Administrative Groups, CN= <i>EXCHANGE ORG</i> , CN=Microsoft Exchange, CN=Services, CN=Configuration,DC= <i>DOMAIN</i> , DC= <i>YOURCOMPANY</i> ,DC=com' |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|-------------------------|----------------|---|
| homeMTA | String | Points to the message transfer agent (MTA) that services this object. It has a format similar to CN=Microsoft MTA, CN=SERVERNAME, CN=Servers, CN=First Administrative Group, CN=Administrative Groups, CN=EXCHANGE ORG, CN=Microsoft Exchange, CN=Services, CN=Configuration,DC=DOMAIN, DC=YOURCOMPANY,DC=com |
| homePhone | String | The user's main home phone number. |
| homePostalAddress | String | A user's home address. |
| info | String | The user's comments. This string can be a null string. |
| initials | String | Contains the initials for parts of the user's full name. |
| internationalISDNNumber | String | Specifies an International ISDN number associated with an object. |
| ipPhone | String | The TCP/IP address for the phone. Used by Telephony. |
| jpegPhoto | Binary | An image of the user. (Requires Windows 2003 Server or higher) |
| l | String | Contains the locality, such as the town or city, in the user's address. |
| lastLogon | String | The last time the user logged on at a DC. |
| lastLogonTimestamp | String | The time that the user last logged into the domain. This value is only updated when the user logs in if a week has passed since the last update. |
| lastLogoff | String | The last time the user logged off. |
| legacyExchangeDN | String | The distinguished name previously used by Exchange. |
| localeID | Int | This attribute contains a list of locale IDs supported by this application. A locale ID represents a geographic location like France. |
| lockoutTime | String | The number of minutes to wait before resetting the invalid logon count. |
| logonCount | Int | The number of successful times the user tried to log on to this account. This property is maintained separately on each domain controller in the domain. |
| mail | String | One or more email addresses. |
| mailNickName | String | Exchange nickname. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|
| managedObjects | String | Contains the list of objects that are managed by the user.Set by the system. Read only. |
| manager | String | Directory name of the user's manager. |
| maxStorage | String | The maximum amount of disk space the user can use. |
| mDBOverHardQuotaLimit | String | The maximum mailbox size, in KB, over which sending and receiving mail is disabled. |
| mDBOverQuotaLimit | String | The mailbox quota overdraft limit, in KB. |
| mDBStorageQuota | String | The message database quota, in KB. |
| mDBUseDefaults | String | Indicates whether the store should use the default quota, rather than the per-mailbox quota. |
| mhsORAddress | String | X.400 address. |
| middleName | String | The user's middle name. |
| mobile | String | The primary cell phone number. |
| msCOM-PartitionSetLink | String | A link used to associate a COM+ Partition with a COM+ PartitionSet object. Read only. |
| msCOM-UserLink | String | A link used to associate a COM+ PartitionSet with a User object. Read only. |
| msCOM-UserPartitionSetLink | String | A link used to associate a User with a COM+ PartitionSet. Read only. |
| msDS-AllowedToDelegateTo | String | Contains a list of Service Principal Names (SPN). This attribute is used to configure a service to be able to obtain service tickets usable for Constrained Delegation. |
| ms-DS-Approx-Immed-Subordinates | Int | The approximate number of subordinates for this user. Read only. |
| msDS-Cached-Membership-Time-Stamp | String | Used by the Security Accounts Manager for group expansion during token evaluation. Read only. |
| mS-DS-ConsistencyChildCount | Int | This attribute is used to check consistency between the directory and another object, database, or application, by comparing a count of child objects. |
| msExchHomeServerName | String | The name of the Exchange server. It has a format similar to /o=EXCHANGEORG/ou=First Administrative Group/cn=Configuration/cn=Servers/cn=SERVERNAME |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| ms-DS-KeyVersionNumber | Int | The Kerberos version number of the current key for this account. This is a constructed attribute. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Mastered-By | String | Back link for msDS-hasMasterNCs. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Members-For-Az-Role-BL | String | Back-link from member application group or user to Az-Role object(s) linking to it. Read only. |
| ms-DS-NC-Repl-Cursors | String | A list of past and present replication partners, and how up to date we are with each of them. Read only. |
| ms-DS-NC-Repl-Inbound-Neighbors | String | Replication partners for this partition. This server obtains replication data from these other servers, which act as sources. Read only. |
| ms-DS-NC-Repl-Outbound-Neighbors | String | Replication partners for this partition. This server sends replication data to these other servers, which act as destinations. This server will notify these other servers when new data is available. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Non-Members-BL | String | Back link from non-member group/user to Az group(s) linking to it. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Operations-For-Az-Role-BL | String | Back-link from Az-Operation to Az-Role object(s) linking to it. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Operations-For-Az-Task-BL | String | Back-link from Az-Operation to Az-Task object(s) linking to it. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Repl-Attribute-Meta-Data | String | A list of metadata for each replicated attribute. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Repl-Value-Meta-Data | String | A list of metadata for each value of an attribute. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Tasks-For-Az-Role-BL | String | Back-link from Az-Task to Az-Role object(s) linking to it. Read only. |
| ms-DS-Tasks-For-Az-Task-BL | String | Back-link from Az-Task to the Az-Task object(s) linking to it. Read only. |
| ms-DS-User-Account-Control-Computed | Int | A computed attribute to expose user password expired and user account locked out. |
| msExchMailboxSecurityDescriptor | String | This attribute determines Exchange Mailbox rights for the user. For more information, see "Managing ACL Lists" on page 77 |
| ms-Exch-Owner-BL | String | The back-link to the owner attribute. Contains a list of owners for an object. Read only. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|-------------------------------|----------------|--|
| ms-IIS-FTP-Dir | String | The user home directory relative to the file server share. It is used in conjunction with ms-IID-FTP-Root to determine the FTP user home directory. |
| ms-IIS-FTP-Root | String | This attribute determines the file server share. It is used in conjunction with ms-IID-FTP-Dir to determine the FTP user home directory. |
| name | String | The Relative Distinguished Name (RDN) of the user. Cannot be set directly. Read only. Set the RDN on create using the DN template or the accountId account attribute. Do not use "name" for the left-hand side of the schema map as it is a reserved attribute name. |
| networkAddress | String | The TCP/IP address for a network segment. |
| nTSecurityDescriptor | String | The NT security descriptor for the schema object. For more information, see "Managing ACL Lists" on page 77 . |
| o | String | The name of the company or organization. |
| objectCategory | N/A | An object class name used to groups objects of this or derived classes. Set by the system. Read-only. |
| objectClass | N/A | The list of classes from which this class is derived. The value of this attribute should be set using the Object Class resource attribute. Read-only. |
| objectVersion | Int | A version number for the object. |
| operatorCount | Int | The number of operators on the computer. |
| otherFacsimileTelephoneNumber | String | A list of alternate facsimile numbers. |
| otherHomePhone | String | A list of alternate home phone numbers. |
| otherIpPhone | String | The list of alternate TCP/IP addresses for the phone. Used by Telephony. |
| otherLoginWorkstations | String | Non-NT or LAN Manager workstations from which a user can login. |
| otherMailbox | String | Contains other additional mail addresses in a form such as CCMail: JohnDoe. |
| otherMobile | String | Additional mobile phone numbers |
| otherPager | String | Additional pager numbers |
| otherTelephone | String | Additional telephone numbers |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| ou | String | Organizational unit |
| outOfOfficeEnabled | Boolean | Enables the out-of-office autoreply function |
| outOfOfficeMessage | String | The text of an out-of-office message. |
| pager | String | Pager number |
| personalTitle | String | User's title |
| PasswordNeverExpires | Boolean | Indicates whether the user's password will expire. |
| physicalDeliveryOfficeName | String | The office where deliveries are routed to. |
| postalAddress | String | The office location in the user's place of business. |
| postalCode | String | The postal or zip code for mail delivery. |
| postOfficeBox | String | The P.O. Box number for this object. |
| preferredDeliveryMethod | String | The X.500. preferred way to deliver to addressee |
| preferredOU | String | The Organizational Unit to show by default on user' s desktop. |
| primaryGroupID | Int | If the user is not already a member of the group, then the primaryGroupID must be set in 2 steps: add the user to the group then set the primaryGroupID. |
| primaryInternationalISDNNumber | String | The primary ISDN number. |
| primaryTelexNumber | String | The primary telex number. |
| profilePath | String | Specifies a path to the user's profile. This value can be a null string, a local absolute path, or a UNC path. |
| proxyAddresses | String | A proxy address is the address by which a Microsoft Exchange Server recipient object is recognized in a foreign mail system. Proxy addresses are required for all recipient objects such as custom recipients and distribution lists. |
| pwdLastSet | String | This attribute indicates the last time the user modified the password. This value is stored as a large integer that represents the number of seconds elapsed since 00:00:00, January 1, 1601 (FILETIME). If this value is set to zero and the user account has the password never expires property set to false, then the user must set the password at the next logon. |
| RecipientType | String | Required for all Exchange 2007 account types The possible values are User, UserMailbox or MailUser. This attribute is not displayed by default. You must add it to manage Exchange 2007 accounts. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|---|----------------|---|
| revision | Int | The revision level for a security descriptor or other change. Read only. |
| rid | Int | The relative Identifier of an object. Read only. |
| sAMAccountName | String | Login name. |
| sAMAccountType | Int | This attribute contains information about every account type object. Set by system. Read only. |
| scriptPath | String | The path for the user's logon script. The string can be null. |
| seeAlso | String | DNs of related objects |
| serialNumber | String | User's serial number. Not used by Active Directory. |
| servicePrincipalName | String | List of distinguished names that are related to an object. |
| showInAddressBook | String | This attribute is used to indicate which MAPI address books an object will appear in. It is normally maintained by the Exchange Recipient Update Service. |
| showInAdvancedViewOnly | Boolean | True if this attribute is to be visible in the Advanced mode of the UI. |
| sn | String | Family or last name |
| st | String | State or province name |
| street | String | Street address |
| Structural-Object-Class | String | Stores a list of classes contained in a class hierarchy, including abstract classes. Read only. |
| telephoneNumber | String | Primary telephone number. |
| Terminal Services Initial Program | String | The path of the initial program that runs when the user logs on. |
| Terminal Services Initial Program Directory | String | The path of working directory for the initial program |
| Terminal Services Inherit Initial Program | Boolean | Indicates whether the client can specify an initial program true - The client can specify program. false - The Terminal Services Initial Program value is used and client is logged off when exiting that program. |
| Terminal Services Allow Logon | Boolean | false - The user cannot logon. true - The user can logon. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| Terminal Services Active Session Timeout | Integer | Duration in milliseconds. A value of 0 indicates the connection timer is disabled. |
| Terminal Services Disconnected Session Timeout | Integer | The maximum duration, in milliseconds, that a terminal server retains a disconnected session before the logon is terminated. A value of 0 indicates the disconnection timer is disabled. |
| Terminal Services Idle Timeout | Integer | The maximum idle time, in milliseconds. If there is no keyboard or mouse activity for the specified interval, the user's session is disconnected or terminated depending on the value specified in Terminal Services End Session On Timeout Or Broken Connection. A value of 0 indicates the idle timer is disabled. |
| Terminal Services Connect Client Drives At Logon | Boolean | Indicates whether the terminal server automatically reestablishes client drive mappings at logon. false - The server does not automatically connect to previously mapped client drives. true - The server automatically connects to previously mapped client drives at logon. |
| Terminal Services Connect Client Printers At Logon | Boolean | indicates whether the terminal server automatically reestablishes client printer mappings at logon. false - The server does not automatically connect to previously mapped client printers. true - The server automatically connects to previously mapped client printers at logon. |
| Terminal Services Default To Main Client Printer | Boolean | Indicates whether the client printer is the default printer. false - The client printer is not the default printer. true - The client printer is the default printer. |
| Terminal Services End Session On Timeout Or Broken Connection | Boolean | Specifies the action when the connection or idle timers expire, or when a connection is lost due to a connection error. false - The session is disconnected. true - The session is terminated. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|--|----------------|--|
| Terminal Services Allow Reconnect From Originating Client Only | Boolean | <p>Indicates how a disconnected session for this user can be reconnected.</p> <p>false - The user can log on to any client computer to reconnect to a disconnected session.</p> <p>true - The user can reconnect to a disconnected session by logging on to the client computer used to establish the disconnected session.</p> |
| Terminal Services Callback Settings | Integer | <p>Indicates the configuration for dialup connections in which the terminal server hangs up and then calls back the client to establish the connection.</p> <p>0 - Callback connections are disabled.</p> <p>1 - The server prompts the user to enter a phone number and calls the user back at that phone number.</p> <p>2 - The server automatically calls the user back at the phone number specified by the Terminal Services Callback Phone Number attribute.</p> |
| Terminal Services Callback Phone Number | String | The phone number to use for callback connections. |
| Terminal Services Remote Control Settings | Integer | <p>Indicates whether the user session can be shadowed. Shadowing allows a user to remotely monitor the on-screen operations of another user.</p> <p>0 - Disable</p> <p>1 - Enable input, notify</p> <p>2 - Enable input, no notify</p> <p>3 - Enable no input, notify</p> <p>4 - Enable no input, no notify</p> |
| Terminal Services User Profile | String | The path of the user's profile for terminal server logon. |
| Terminal Services Local Home Directory | String | The path of the user's home directory for terminal server logon. |
| Terminal Services Home Directory Drive | String | A drive name (a drive letter followed by a colon) to which the UNC path specified in the Terminal Services Local Home Directory attribute is mapped. |
| textEncodedORAddress | String | Supports X.400 addresses in a text format. |
| thumbnailPhoto | Binary | An image of the user. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| title | String | Contains the user's job title. This property is commonly used to indicate the formal job title, such as Senior Programmer, rather than occupational class, such as programmer. It is not typically used for suffix titles such as Esq. or DDS. |
| userAccountControl | Int | Specifies flags that control password, lockout, disable/enable, script, and home directory behavior for the user. This property also contains a flag that indicates the account type of the object. The flags are defined in LMAccess.H. |
| userParameters | String | Parameters of the user. Points to a Directory string that is set aside for use by applications. This string can be a null string, or it can have any number of characters before the terminating null character. |
| userPassword | Encrypted | The user's password in UTF-8 format. This is a write-only attribute. |
| userPrincipalName | String | An Internet-style login name for a user based on the Internet standard RFC 822. The UPN is shorter than the distinguished name and easier to remember. By convention, this should map to the user e-mail name. |
| userSharedFolder | String | Specifies a UNC path to the user's shared documents folder. The path must be a network UNC path of the form \\server\share\directory. This value can be a null string. |
| userSharedFolderOther | String | Specifies a UNC path to the user's additional shared documents folder. The path must be a network UNC path of the form \\server\share\directory. This value can be a null string. |
| userWorkstations | String | NetBIOS or DNS names of computers user can log into, separated by commas. |
| usnChanged | String | USN value assigned by the local directory for the latest change, including creation. Read only. |
| usnCreated | String | USN-Changed value assigned at object creation. |
| USNIntersite | Int | The USN for inter-site replication. |
| uSNLastObjRem | String | Indicates when the last object was removed from a server. Read only. |
| uSNSource | String | Value of the USN-Changed attribute of the object from the remote directory that replicated the change to the local server. Read only. |
| WS_PasswordExpired | Boolean | Indicates whether to expire the user's password. |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| WS_USER_PASSWORD | Encrypted | Contains the user password. See the Usage Notes for more information. |
| wbemPath | String | References to objects in other ADSI namespaces. |
| whenChanged | String | The date when this object was last changed. Read only. |
| whenCreated | String | The date when this object was created. Read only. |
| wWWWHomePage | String | The user's primary web page. |
| url | String | A list of alternate web pages. |
| x121Address | String | The X.121 address for an object. |

Supported Account Attributes for Exchange Server 2007

These attributes are Exchange Server 2007 specific and are ignored if the RecipientType attribute is not set to UserMailbox or MailUser.

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|--|----------------|--|
| AcceptMessagesOnlyFrom | String | A list of users who are allowed to send mail to this user |
| AcceptMessagesOnlyFromDLMembers | String | A list of distribution groups whose members are allowed to send mail to this user |
| Alias | String | Alias of the user |
| AntispamBypassEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether to skip anti-spam processing on this mailbox. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| CustomAttribute1 through CustomAttribute15 | String | Attribute to store additional information. |
| DeliverToMailboxAndForward | Boolean | Specifies whether messages sent to this mailbox will be forwarded to another address. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| DisplayName | String | The name that will be displayed in Microsoft Outlook |
| DowngradeHighPriorityMessagesEnabled | Boolean | Prevents the mailbox from sending high priority messages. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| EmailAddress | String | SMTP mail address, cannot be used with PrimarySMTPAddress |
| EmailAddresses | String | List of email addresses. Not to be used in conjunction with PrimarySmtAddress or EmailAddressPolicyEnabled set to "True" |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| EmailAddressPolicyEnabled | Boolean | Should be set to "True" as a default, will cause a primary email address to be generated for the user and will prohibit the use of - PrimarySmtpAddress - WindowsEmailAddress |
| EndDateForRetentionHold | Nullable | The end date for retention hold for messaging records management (MRM) (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| ExternalOofOptions | String | Sending an Out of Office message to external senders. Values limited to: "InternalOnly" or "External" (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| ForwardingAddress | String | Address to forward mail to if DeliverToMailboxAndForward is set to "True" (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| GrantSendOnBehalfTo | String | The distinguished name (DN) of other recipients that can send messages on behalf of this user |
| HiddenFromAddressListsEnabled | Boolean | Hide the email address from address lists |
| IssueWarningQuota | Unlimited ByteQuantifiedSize | The mailbox size at which to issue a quota warning. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| Languages | String | List of preference languages for display. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| MaxBlockedSenders | Nullable | The maximum number of senders that can be included in the blocked senders list. |
| MaxReceiveSize | Unlimited ByteQuantifiedSize | The maximum size of messages that this user can receive. |
| MaxSafeSenders | Nullable | The maximum number of senders that can be included in the safe senders list. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| MaxSendSize | Unlimited ByteQuantifiedSize | The maximum size of messages that this user can send. |
| OfflineAddressBook | String | The associated address book. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| PrimarySmtpAddress | String | The address that external users will see when they receive a message from this user. Not to be used in conjunction with EmailAddresses: the EmailAddresses list contains the PrimarySmtpAddress. Can not be used with EmailAddressPolicyEnabled set to "True" |
| ProhibitSendQuota | Unlimited ByteQuantifiedSize | The mailbox size at which the user associated with this mailbox can no longer send messages. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| ProhibitSendReceiveQuota | Unlimited ByteQuantifiedSize | The mailbox size at which the user associated with this mailbox can no longer send or receive messages. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| RecipientLimits | Unlimited | The maximum number of recipients per message to which this mailbox can send. |
| RejectMessagesFrom | String | The recipients from whom messages will be rejected. |
| RejectMessagesFromDLMembers | String | Messages from any member of these distribution lists will be rejected. |
| RequireSenderAuthenticationEnabled | Boolean | Senders must be authenticated. |
| RetainDeletedItemsFor | String | Timespan represented in a string form "dd.hh:mm:ss" specifying the length of time to keep the deleted items. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| RetainDeletedItemsUntilBackup | Boolean | Retain deleted items until the next backup. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| RetentionHoldEnabled | Boolean | Turn retention hold on or off (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| RulesQuota | ByteQuantifiedSize | The limit for the size of rules for this mailbox. Maximum value is 256 KB (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| SCLDeleteEnabled | Nullable Boolean | Delete messages that meet the SCL delete threshold (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| SCLDeleteThreshold | Nullable | The Spam Confidence Level at which a mail will be deleted, allowed values: 0-9. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| SCLJunkEnabled | Nullable Boolean | Junk messages that meet the SCL junk threshold (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| SCLJunkThreshold | Nullable | The Spam Confidence Level at which a mail will be marked as junk, allowed values: 0-9 (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| SCLQuarantineEnabled | Nullable Boolean | Quarantine messages that meet the SCL quarantine threshold (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| SCLQuarantineThreshold | Nullable | The Spam Confidence Level at which a mail will be quarantined, allowed values: 0-9 (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| SCLRejectEnabled | Nullable Boolean | Reject messages that meet the SCL reject threshold (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| SCLRejectThreshold | Nullable | The Spam Confidence Level at which a mail will be rejected, allowed values: 0-9 (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |

| Schema Name | Attribute Type | Description |
|------------------------------|----------------|---|
| SimpleDisplayName | String | An ASCII only version of the DisplayName. |
| StartDateForRetentionHold | Nullable | The start date for retention hold for MRM. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| UseDatabaseQuotaDefaults | Boolean | Specifies that this mailbox uses the quota attributes specified for the mailbox database where this mailbox resides. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| UseDatabaseRetentionDefaults | Boolean | Specifies that this mailbox uses the MailboxRetention attribute specified for the mailbox database where this mailbox resides. (RecipientType UserMailbox only) |
| UserPrincipalName | String | This is the logon name for the user. The UPN consists of a user name and a suffix. |

Managing ACL Lists

The `nTSecurityDescriptor` and the `msExchMailboxSecurityDescriptor` attribute values contain ACL lists that you must specify in a special way.

For example, the following shows a user form a company might use to assign a default set of permissions to each user they provision:

```
<Field name='attributes[AD].nTSecurityDescriptor' hidden='true'>
  <Expansion>
    <list>
      <s>Domain Admins|983551|0|0|NULL|NULL</s>
      <s>NT AUTHORITY\SYSTEM|983551|0|0|NULL|NULL</s>
      <s>Account Operators|983551|0|0|NULL|NULL</s>
      <s>NT AUTHORITY\Authenticated Users|131220|0|0|NULL|NULL</s>
      <s>NT AUTHORITY\Authenticated Users|256|5|0|
{AB721A55-1E2F-11D0-9819-00AA0040529B}|NULL</s>
      <s>NT AUTHORITY\SELF|131220|0|0|NULL|NULL</s>
    </list>
  </Expansion>
</Field>
```

The entries in the `nTSecurityDescriptor` list are in the following format:

Trustee|Mask|aceType|aceFlags|objectType|InheritedObjectType

Where:

- Trustee is the DOMAIN\Account of the user.
- Mask is a flag specifying access permissions (read, write, etc.).

- `aceType` is a flag indicating the access-control entry (ACE) types.

```

ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_ALLOWED = 0,
ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_DENIED = 0x1,
ADS_ACETYPE_SYSTEM_AUDIT = 0x2,
ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_ALLOWED_OBJECT = 0x5,
ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_DENIED_OBJECT = 0x6,
ADS_ACETYPE_SYSTEM_AUDIT_OBJECT = 0x7,
ADS_ACETYPE_SYSTEM_ALARM_OBJECT = 0x8
ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_ALLOWED

```

Where:

- **ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_ALLOWED:** The ACE is of the standard ACCESS_ALLOWED type, where the `ObjectType` and `InheritedObjectType` fields are NULL.
- **ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_DENIED:** The ACE is of the standard system-audit type, where the `ObjectType` and `InheritedObjectType` fields are NULL.
- **ADS_ACETYPE_SYSTEM_AUDIT:** The ACE is of the standard system type, where the `ObjectType` and `InheritedObjectType` fields are NULL.
- **ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_ALLOWED_OBJECT:** On Windows 2000, ACE grants access to an object or a subobject of the object, such as a property set or property.

`ObjectType`, `InheritedObjectType`, or both contain a GUID that identifies a property set, property, extended right, or type of child object.

- **ADS_ACETYPE_ACCESS_DENIED_OBJECT:** Windows 2000, ACE denies access to an object or a subobject of the object, such as a property set or property.

`ObjectType`, `InheritedObjectType`, or both contain a GUID that identifies a property set, property, extended right, or type of child object.

- **ADS_ACETYPE_SYSTEM_AUDIT_OBJECT:** Windows 2000, ACE audits access to an object or a subobject of the object, such as a property set or property.

`ObjectType`, `InheritedObjectType`, or both contain a GUID that identifies a property set, property, extended right, or type of child object.

- **ADS_ACETYPE_SYSTEM_ALARM_OBJECT:** Not used on Windows 2000/XP at this time.

- `aceFlags` is a flag specifying whether other containers or objects can inherit the ACE from the ACL owner.

```

ADS_ACEFLAG_INHERIT_ACE = 0x2,
ADS_ACEFLAG_NO_PROPAGATE_INHERIT_ACE = 0x4,
ADS_ACEFLAG_INHERIT_ONLY_ACE = 0x8,
ADS_ACEFLAG_INHERITED_ACE = 0x10,
ADS_ACEFLAG_VALID_INHERIT_FLAGS = 0x1f,
ADS_ACEFLAG_SUCCESSFUL_ACCESS = 0x40,

```

Where:

- **ADS_ACEFLAG_FAILED_ACCESS = 0x80**
ADS_ACEFLAG_INHERIT_ACE: Indicates child objects that will inherit this access-control entry (ACE).

The inherited ACE is inheritable unless you set the `ADS_ACEFLAG_NO_PROPAGATE_INHERIT_ACE` flag.
- **ADS_ACEFLAG_NO_PROPAGATE_INHERIT_ACE:** Causes the system to clear the `ADS_ACEFLAG_INHERIT_ACE` flag for the inherited ACEs of child objects, which prevents the ACE from being inherited by subsequent generations of objects.
- **ADS_ACEFLAG_INHERIT_ONLY_ACE:** Indicates an inherit-only ACE that does not exercise access control on the object to which it is attached.

If you do not set this flag, the ACE is an effective ACE that exerts access control on the object to which it is attached.
- **ADS_ACEFLAG_INHERITED_ACE:** Indicates whether the ACE was inherited. The system sets this bit.
- **ADS_ACEFLAG_VALID_INHERIT_FLAGS:** Indicates whether the inherited flags are valid. The system sets this bit.
- **ADS_ACEFLAG_SUCCESSFUL_ACCESS:** Generates audit messages for successful access attempts, used with ACEs that audit the system in a system access-control list (SACL).
- **ADS_ACEFLAG_FAILED_ACCESS:** Generates audit messages for failed access attempts, used with ACEs that audit the system in a SACL.
- `objectType` is a flag indicating the ADSI object type. the `objectType` value is a GUID to a property or an object in string format.
 - The GUID refers to a property when you use `ADS_RIGHT_DS_READ_PROP` and `ADS_RIGHT_DS_WRITE_PROP` access masks.

- The GUID specifies an object when you use ADS_RIGHT_DS_CREATE_CHILD and ADS_RIGHT_DS_DELETE_CHILD access masks.
- InheritedObjectType is a flag indicating the child object type of an ADSI object. The InheritedObjectType value is a GUID to an object in string format. When you set such a GUID, the ACE applies only to the object referred to by the GUID.

The objectType and InheritedObjectType flags specify the GUID of other objects in the form:

```
{BF9679C0-0DE6-11D0-A285-00AA003049E2}
```

The object/attribute GUID is wrapped in brackets { }. This format is returned during a fetch. Within ADSI there are GUIDs to represent specific attributes to grant access and also a way to describe an inherited relationship.

The best method in which to find the correct string to pass down, is to do the following:

1. Add the attribute to your schema, and then add the following field to your user form, as follows:

```
<Field name='accounts[AD].nTSecurityDescriptor'>
  <Display class='TextArea'>
    <Property name='title' value='NT User Security Descriptor' />
    <Property name='rows' value='20' />
    <Property name='columns' value='100' />
  </Display>
</Field>
```

or

```
<Field name='accounts[AD].msExchMailboxSecurityDescriptor'>
  <Display class='TextArea'>
    <Property name='title' value='Mailbox Security Descriptor' />
    <Property name='rows' value='20' />
    <Property name='columns' value='100' />
  </Display>
</Field>
```

2. Edit a user's object in Active Directory and set the corresponding ACL lists for all users to establish a baseline.
3. Edit the user in Identity Manager on the Edit User form.

You should see a text area with the corresponding values, which have been pulled from the user object in Active Directory.

Using the preceding method will help you determine which values you must add to the form, for the settings you want.

Unsupported Attributes

The following table lists the account attributes that are not supported by Identity Manager:

| Schema Name | Notes |
|-----------------------------|--|
| allowedAttributes | Operational attribute |
| allowedAttributesEffective | Operational attribute |
| allowedChildClasses | Operational attribute |
| alowedChildClassesEffective | Operational attribute |
| bridgeheadServerListBL | System usage |
| canonicalName | Operational attribute |
| controlAccessRights | String(Octet) |
| createTimeStamp | String(UTC-Time) |
| dBCSPwd | String(Octet) |
| directReports | System usage. Set using the manager attribute of the users that are managed by this user. |
| dSASignature | Object(Replica-Link) |
| dSCorePropagationData | String(UTC-Time) |
| fromEntry | Operational attribute |
| frsComputerReferenceBL | System usage |
| fRSMemberReferenceBL | System usage |
| fSMORoleOwner | System usage |
| groupMembershipSAM | String(Octet) |
| instanceType | System usage |
| isCriticalSystemObject | System usage |
| isDeleted | System usage |
| isPrivilegeHolder | System usage |
| lastKnownParent | System usage |
| ImPwdHistory | String(Octet) |
| logonHours | String(Octet) |

| Schema Name | Notes |
|-----------------------------|---|
| logonWorkstations | String(Octet) |
| masteredBy | System usage. |
| memberOf | System usage. Use the “groups” attribute. |
| modifyTimeStamp | String(UTC-Time) |
| MS-DRM-Identity-Certificate | String(Octet) |
| ms-DS-Cached-Membership | String(Octet) |
| mS-DS-ConsistencyGuid | String(Octet) |
| mS-DS-CreatorSID | String(Sid) |
| ms-DS-Site-Affinity | String(Octet) |
| mSMQDigests | String(Octet) |
| mSMQDigestsMig | String(Octet) |
| mSMQSignCertificates | String(Octet) |
| mSMQSignCertificatesMig | String(Octet) |
| msNPAllowDialin | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msNPCallingStation | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msNPSavedCallingStationID | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msRADIUSCallbackNumber | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msRADIUSFramedIPAddress | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msRADIUSFramedRoute | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msRADIUSServiceType | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msRASSavedCallbackNumber | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msRASSavedFramedIPAddress | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| msRASSavedFramedRoute | Use RAS MPR API to read and update values. |
| netbootSCPBL | System usage |
| nonSecurityMemberBL | System usage |
| ntPwdHistory | System usage |
| objectGUID | String(Octet). The GUID is stored in the Identity Manager user object in the ResourceInfo for the account. |
| objectSid | String(Sid) |
| otherWellKnownObjects | Object(DN-Binary) |

| Schema Name | Notes |
|-------------------------------|--|
| partialAttributeDeletionList | System usage |
| partialAttributeSet | System usage |
| possibleInferiors | System usage |
| proxiedObjectName | Object(DN-Binary) |
| queryPolicyBL | System usage |
| registeredAddress | String(Octet) |
| replPropertyMetaData | System usage |
| replUpToDateVector | System usage |
| repsFrom | System usage |
| repsTo | System usage |
| sDRightsEffective | Operational attribute |
| securityIdentifier | String(Sid) |
| serverReferenceBL | System usage |
| sIDHistory | String(Sid) |
| siteObjectBL | System usage |
| subRefs | System usage |
| subSchemaSubEntry | System usage |
| supplementalCredentials | System usage |
| systemFlags | System usage |
| telexNumber | String(Octet) |
| teletexTerminalIdentifier | String(Octet) |
| terminalServer | String(Octet) |
| thumbnailLogo | String(Octet) |
| tokenGroups | String(Sid) / Operational attribute |
| tokenGroupsGlobalAndUniversal | String(Sid) |
| tokenGroupsNoGCAcceptable | String(Sid) / Operational attribute |
| unicodePwd | String(Octet). Use userPassword to set the user's password. |
| userCert | String(Octet) |
| userCertificate | String(Octet) |
| userSMIMECertificate | String(Octet) |

| Schema Name | Notes |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| wellKnownObjects | Object(DN-String) |
| x500UniqueIdentifier | String(Octet) |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following Active Directory objects:

| Resource Object | Supported Features | Attributes Managed |
|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| Group | Create, update, delete | cn, samAccountName, description, managedby, member, mail, groupType, authOrig, name |
| DNS Domain | Find | dc |
| Organizational Unit | Create, delete, find | ou |
| Container | Create, delete, find | cn, description |

The attributes that can be managed on resource objects are also generally dictated by the attribute syntaxes. The attributes for these object types are similar as those for user accounts and are supported accordingly.

Identity Template

Windows Active Directory is a hierarchically based resource. The identity template will provide the default location in the directory tree where the user will be created. The default identity template is

```
CN=$fullname$,CN=Users,DC=mydomain,DC=com
```

The default template must be replaced with a valid value.

Sample Forms

This section lists the sample forms provided for the Active Directory resource adapter.

Built-In

- ActiveDirectory ActiveSync Form
- Windows Active Directory Create Container Form
- Windows Active Directory Create Group Form
- Windows Active Directory Create Organizational Unit Form
- Windows Active Directory Create Person Form
- Windows Active Directory Create User Form
- Windows Active Directory Update Container Form
- Windows Active Directory Update Group Form
- Windows Active Directory Update Organizational Unit Form
- Windows Active Directory Update Person Form
- Windows Active Directory Update User Form

Also Available

`ADUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.ADSIResourceAdapter
```

In addition, tracing can be enabled on the Gateway service via the Identity Manager debug pages. (*InstallDir*/idm/debug/Gateway.jsp). This page allows you to specify the level of trace, location of the trace file, and the maximum size of the trace file. This page also allows you to remotely retrieve the gateway trace file and display the version information for the Gateway.

The Gateway service may also be started from the console with debug tracing via various command line switches. Use `-h` to review the usage for the Gateway service.

Tracing can also be enabled on the following methods to diagnose connection problems:

- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#sendRequest`
- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#getResponse`

AIX

The AIX resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.AIXResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

If you will be using SSH (Secure Shell) for communication between the resource and Identity Manager, set up SSH on the resource before configuring the adapter.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

The AIX resource adapter primarily provides support for the following AIX commands:

- `mkuser`, `chuser`, `rmuser`
- `mkgroup`, `chgroup`, `rmgroup`
- `passwd`, `pwdadm`

NOTE For more information about supported attributes and files, refer to the AIX manual pages for these commands.

The Bourne-compliant shell (`sh`, `ksh`) must be used as the root shell when connecting to a UNIX resource (AIX, HP-UX, Solaris, or Linux).

The administrative account that manages AIX accounts must use the English (`en`) or C locale. This can be configured in the user's `.profile` file.

In environments in which NIS is implemented, you can increase performance during bulk provisioning by implementing the following features:

- Add an account attribute named `user_make_nis` to the schema map and use this attribute in your reconciliation or other bulk provisioning workflow. Specifying this attribute causes the system to bypass the step of connecting to the NIS database after each user update on the resource.
- To write the changes to the NIS database after all provisioning has completed, create a ResourceAction named `NIS_password_make` in the workflow.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses the following connections to communicate with the AIX adapter:

- Telnet
- SSH (SSH must be installed independently on the resource.)
- SSHPubKey

For SSHPubKey connections, the private key must be specified on the Resource Parameters page. The key must include comment lines such as `--- BEGIN PRIVATE KEY ---` and `--- END PRIVATE KEY ---`. The public key must be placed in the `/.ssh/authorized_keys` file on the server.

Required Administrative Privileges

Managing users and groups require that the administrator be root or a member of the security group.

The adapter supports logging in as a standard user, then performing a `su` command to switch to root (or root-equivalent account) to perform administrative activities. Direct logins as root user are also supported.

The adapter also supports the `sudo` facility (version 1.6.6 or later), which can be installed on AIX from the AIX Toolbox. The `sudo` facility allows a system administrator to give certain users (or groups of users) the ability to run some (or all) commands as root or another user.

In addition, if `sudo` is enabled for a resource, its settings will override those configured on the resource definition page for the root user and admin user.

If you are using `sudo`, you must set the `tty_tickets` parameter to true for the commands enabled for the Identity Manager administrator. Refer to the man page for the `sudoers` file for more information.

The administrator must be granted privileges to run the following commands with sudo:

| User, Group, and Security Commands | | NIS Commands | Miscellaneous Commands |
|------------------------------------|----------|--------------|------------------------|
| • chgroup | • rmgrou | • make | • awk |
| • chgrpmem | • rmuser | • ypcat | • cat |
| • chsec | • passwd | • ypmatch | • cd |
| • chuser | • pwdadm | • yppasswd | • chmod |
| • lsgroup | | | • chown |
| • lssec | | | • cp |
| • lsuser | | | • cut |
| • mkgroup | | | • diff |
| • mkuser | | | • echo |
| | | | • grep |
| | | | • ls |
| | | | • mv |
| | | | • rm |
| | | | • sed |
| | | | • sleep |
| | | | • sort |
| | | | • tail |
| | | | • touch |

You can use a test connection to test whether

- These commands exist in the administrator user's path
- The administrative user can write to /tmp
- The administrative user have rights to run certain commands

NOTE A test connection can use different command options than a normal provision run.

The adapter provides basic sudo initialization and reset functionality. However, if a resource action is defined and contains a command that requires sudo authorization, then you must specify the sudo command along with the UNIX command. (For example, you must specify `sudo useradd` instead of just `useradd`.) Commands requiring sudo must be registered on the native resource. Use `visudo` to register these commands.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

You can define resource attributes to control the following tasks for all users on this resource:

- Create a home directory when creating the user
- Copy files to the user's home directory when creating the user
- Delete the home directory when deleting the user

Account Attributes

The following table lists the AIX user account attributes. All attributes are Strings. Attributes are optional unless noted in the description.

| Resource User Attribute | mkuser Equivalent | Description |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| accountId | login_name | Required. The user's login name. |
| account_locked | account_locked=[true false] | Indicates if the user account is locked. |
| admin | admin=[true false] | Defines the administrative status of the user. |
| daemon | daemon=[true false] | Indicates whether the user can run programs using the cron or src daemon. |
| expires | expires= <i>MMDDhhmmyy</i> | The expiration date of the account. |
| gecos | gecos= <i>String</i> | General information about the user. |

| Resource User Attribute | mkuser Equivalent | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| groups | groups= <i>GroupNames</i> | A comma-separated list of group names the user belongs to. |
| home | home= <i>PathName</i> | The full path to the user's home directory. Any value specified in this account attribute takes precedence over a value specified in the Home Base Directory resource attribute. |
| id | id= <i>Integer</i> | A unique integer string that specifies the user ID. |
| login | login=[true false] | Indicates whether the user can log in to the system with the login command. |
| loginretries | loginretries= <i>attempts</i> | The number of unsuccessful login attempts allowed after the last successful login before the system locks the account. |
| maxage | maxage= <i>weeks</i> | The maximum age, in weeks, of a password. |
| maxexpired | maxexpired= <i>weeks</i> | The maximum time, in weeks, beyond the maxage value that a user can change an expired password. |
| pgrp | pgrp= <i>GroupName</i> | The user's primary group. |
| rlogin | rlogin=[true false] | Permits access to the account from a remote location with the telnet or rlogin commands. |
| shell | shell= <i>PathName</i> | The program run for the user at session initiation. If you are provisioning to an NIS master, the value of the user shell will be checked on the NIS master only. Checks against other machines the user may log on to will not be performed. |
| su | su=[true false] | Indicates whether another user can switch to the specified user account with the su command. |
| umask | umask= <i>Value</i> | Sets file permissions. |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following native AIX objects:

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Group | Create, update, delete, save as | groupName, admin, users |

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

Built-In

- AIX Group Create Form
- AIX Group Update Form

Also Available

`AIXUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.AIXResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedConnection`

BridgeStream SmartRoles

The BridgeStream SmartRoles adapter provisions users in SmartRoles. The adapter places these users in the appropriate organizations within SmartRoles so that SmartRoles can determine which business roles those users should have.

When retrieving a user from SmartRoles, the adapter retrieves the user's business roles. These business roles can be used within Identity Manager to determine the Identity Manager roles, resources, attributes, and access that user should be assigned.

Additionally, SmartRoles can be a source of user changes using Active Sync. You can load SmartRoles users into Identity Manager and reconcile them.

The BridgeStream SmartRoles resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.SmartRolesResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The SmartRoles adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add a SmartRoles resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.SmartRolesResourceAdapter
```

2. Copy the following jar files from the SmartRoles installation directory (`SR_install_dir/Foundation/lib`) to `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib`:

- o `bridgestream-common.jar`
- o `jgroups-all.jar`
- o `log4j-1.2.8.jar`
- o `rowset.jar`
- o `fxrm.jar`
- o `jmxri.jar`
- o `ojdbc14.jar`

- jcert.jar
 - jmxtools.jar
 - ojdbc14_g.jar
3. Copy the following files from the `SR_install_dir/Foundation/config` directory to the `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/classes` directory:
 - `bridgestream_jaas.config`
 - `log4j.properties`
 - `foundation_config.xml`
 - `foundation_config.dtd`
 4. Edit the `log4j.properties` file to specify the path to the log files in the `log4j.appender.debuglog.File` and `log4j.appender.logfile.File` properties files. These properties can both specify the same file.
 5. Set the following Java system properties in the JVM running Identity Manager:

| System Property | Value |
|--|---|
| <code>java.security.auth.login.config</code> | Path to <code>bridgestream_jaas.config</code> file |
| <code>brLoggingConfig</code> | Path to <code>log4j.properties</code> file |
| <code>brfConfig</code> | Path to <code>foundation_config.xml</code> and <code>foundation_config.dtd</code> files |

NOTE If you need to specify these properties on the JVM command line, use the `-D` option to set the properties as follows:

```
-Djava.security.auth.login.config=PathToBridgestream_jaas.config
-DbrLoggingConfig=PathToLog4j.properties
-DbrfConfig=PathTofoundation_config.xml and foundation_config.dtd
files
```

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the SmartRoles resource adapter. The information is organized as follows:

- General Notes
- Complex Attribute Support
- Limitations

General Notes

The following general notes are provided for this resource:

- The SmartRoles adapter communicates directly with the SmartRoles repository, so the Relationship Manager application does not have to be running for the adapter to work.
- The adapter can generate universal IDs and store connection information in configuration files.

When configuring the SmartRoles adapter, you can choose to have SmartRoles generate the universal ID for new accounts or have the adapter provide the universal ID. When the adapter provides the ID, it uses the value generated from the Identity Template.

Complex Attribute Support

Identity Manager introduced a new *complex* attribute type that enables the SmartRoles adapter to support complex attributes. The complex attribute type is used when an attribute value is more complicated than a single value or list of values. This new complex type is used with the following attributes:

- `sr_positions`
- `sr_grantedRolesSphere`
- `sr_organizations`

The attribute value for a complex attribute is an instance of the new `com.waveset.object.GenericAttribute` class. The `GenericAttribute` instance wraps a `GenericObject` instance containing the real attribute value information. The `GenericObject` stores attributes and values in a hierarchy that can be set and retrieved using path expressions.

NOTE For more information about using `GenericObjects`, see the “Generic Object Class” section in *Sun Java™ System Identity Manager Workflows, Forms, and Views*.

ResourceAction Support

Although the adapter does not support before and after actions, it does support running actions using the `runResourceAction` Provision Workflow Service. You can write a `SmartRoles` action in javascript or BeanShell, and it can call the `SmartRoles` APIs to perform custom behavior as part of a workflow. Input to the action script is contained in a `Map` object named `actionContext`. The `actionContext` `Map` contains the following:

| Key | Value |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>action</code> | String describing the type of action being run. Currently, this action can only be <code>run</code> . |
| <code>adapter</code> | Contains a reference to the <code>com.waveset.adapter.SmartRolesResourceAdapter</code> instance. |
| <code>additionalArgs</code> | A <code>Map</code> containing any additional arguments passed in to the <code>runResourceAction</code> Provision Workflow Service call. |
| <code>result</code> | Reference to the <code>WavesetResult</code> that is returned from the <code>runResourceAction</code> Provision Workflow Service call. |
| <code>session</code> | Reference to a <code>SmartRoles IOMSession</code> instance. The session is created using the administrator and password defined in the <code>SmartRoles</code> resource. |
| <code>trace</code> | Reference to the <code>com.sun.idm.logging.trace.Trace</code> instance associated with the <code>com.waveset.adapter.SmartRolesResourceAdapter</code> class. You can use this to output trace messages for use in debugging the action script. |

The following ResourceAction XML is an example of a BeanShell action. (Set the actionType to JAVASCRIPT for a javascript action.) This action script takes an argument named user (retrieved from the additionalArgs Map) and searches the SmartRoles repository for one or more Person objects with a LOGON_ID that matches the value in the user argument. The string representation of each matching Person is then returned in the WavesetResult in the ACTION_RC ResultItem.

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<!DOCTYPE ResourceAction PUBLIC 'waveset.dtd' 'waveset.dtd'>
<!-- MemberObjectGroups="#ID#Top"-->
<ResourceAction createDate='1148443502593'>
  <ResTypeAction restype='SmartRoles' timeout='0' actionType='BEANSHELL'>
    <act>
      import bridgestream.core.*;
      import bridgestream.util.*;
      import bridgestream.temporal.person.*;
      import java.util.*;
      import com.waveset.object.*;
      IOMSession session = actionContext.get("session");
      OMEngine engine = OMEngine.getInstance(session);
      String user = actionContext.get("additionalArgs").get("user");
      UTNameValuePair[] criteria = new UTNameValuePair[] { new
UTNameValuePair
      ("LOGON_ID", user) };
      UTTimestamp time = UTTimestamp.getSystemTimestamp();
      List list = session.search("PERSON", criteria, time, null, null);
      Iterator iter = list.iterator();
      StringBuffer buf = new StringBuffer();
      while (iter.hasNext()) {
        ENPerson person = (ENPerson)iter.next();
        buf.append(person.toString());
        buf.append("\n\n");
      }
      WavesetResult result = actionContext.get("result");
      result.addResult("ACTION_RC", buf.toString());
    </act>
  </ResTypeAction>
  <MemberObjectGroups>
    <ObjectRef type='ObjectGroup' id='#ID#Top' name='Top' />
  </MemberObjectGroups>
</ResourceAction>
```

Limitations

Currently, this adapter has the following limitations:

- Roles can only be granted to SmartRoles person objects. You cannot grant roles to position objects.
- An Identity Manager installation can only be configured to communicate with a single SmartRoles installation.
- When assigning a granted role sphere of control, the organizations in the sphere of control include organizations that are directly assigned as well as all descendants of those organizations. If you attempt to assign a descendant of an organization that is assigned, an error will occur.
- Because the adapter references SmartRoles organizations by name, the organization names within SmartRoles must be unique.
- When you assign a SmartRoles person object to a position, the adapter does not attempt to find an available position. Instead, the adapter always creates a new position object and assigns the person object to the new position.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

The SmartRoles adapter communicates with the SmartRoles repository as specified in the configuration files copied from the SmartRoles installation. See the SmartRoles product documentation for details about configuring this connection.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user that the adapter uses to connect to SmartRoles must be assigned to a role (such as the SmartRoles Administrator role) that can manage SmartRoles users.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter:

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes Disabling the account prevents the account from logging into SmartRoles. |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No You can run actions from workflows using the <code>runResourceAction</code> Provision Workflow Service. See the ResourceAction Support section for more information. |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import from resource• Active Sync• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The SmartRoles adapter provides the following Identity system user attributes:

| User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------|-----------|--|
| sr_allRoles | String | List of granted and derived roles (read only) |
| sr_departments | String | List of departments where user is a member (read only) |
| sr_derivedRoles | String | Roles that are assigned based on rules or policies (read only) |
| sr_financialGroups | String | List of FinancialGroups where user is a member (read only) |
| sr_financialTeams | String | List of FinancialTeams where user is a member (read only) |
| sr_grantedRoles | String | Roles that are granted directly to Person (read only) |

| User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------|--|
| sr_grantedRolesSphere | complex | <p>Complex attribute providing granted roles and sphere of control for each role. Sphere of control specifies for which organizations the account has that role.</p> <p>The schema for the <code>GenericObject</code> in the <code>GenericAttribute</code> is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • roles[*] — List of roles granted to account. • roles[index].roleName — Name of granted role. • roles[index].organizations — List of organizations in which the account has the role. <p>Note: Specifying an organization in this list implies all child organizations as well. If you also explicitly specify a child organization in this list, an error will occur.</p> |
| sr_groups | String | List of Groups in which user is a member (read only) |
| sr_organizations | complex | <p>Complex attribute providing organization membership either directly or via the worker. Organization membership applies to all organization types; including departments, groups, and teams. (read/write)</p> <p>The schema for the <code>GenericObject</code> in the <code>GenericAttribute</code> is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • organizations[*] — List of organizations in which the account is a member. • organizations[index].orgName — Name of the organization (required). • organizations[index].duties — String describing the account's responsibilities within the organization (optional). • organizations[index].memberRoles — List of membership roles that describe the account's relationship(s) to the organization. Valid values are: HEAD, PRIMARY, SECONDARY, LIAISON, CONTRIBUTOR, TEAM ADMINISTRATOR, and TEAM MEMBER (<i>optional</i> – but should be specified). <p>organizations[index].viaWorker — Boolean value indicating whether to assign organizational membership directly to the account that is assigned to the worker associated with that account (<i>Person</i>).</p> |

| User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| sr_positions | complex | <p>Complex attribute providing positions and organization memberships via the position. Organization membership applies to all organization types; including departments, groups, and teams. (read/write)</p> <p>The schema for the <code>GenericObject</code> in the <code>GenericAttribute</code> is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • positions[*] — List of positions to which the account is assigned. • positions[index].title — Position title (required). • positions[index].jobCode — Job code associated with the position (<i>optional</i>). • positions[index].duties — String describing the position's responsibilities (<i>optional</i>). • positions[index].organizations[*] — List of organizations in which the position is a member. The attributes for each organization are described for the <code>sr_organizations</code> attribute – except for the <code>viaWorker</code> attribute, which is not valid in this context. |
| sr_teams | String | List of Teams in which user is a member (read only) |

Use attribute namespaces to specify attributes generically on related or underlying objects. Use *dotted* syntax, as follows:

namespace.attribute_name

- Use `WORKER` for Worker attributes (for example, `WORKER.WORKER_TYPE`)
- Use `X500_PERSON` and `AUTHENTICATION_INFO` namespaces for information objects containing additional attributes for the `Person` object.
- `X500_PERSON` contains attributes such as `POSTAL_ADDRESS` and `SECRETARY`
- `AUTHENTICATION_INFO` contains attributes such as `LOGON_ATTEMPTS` and `PASSWORD_CHANGED` (date)

Resource Object Management

The SmartRoles adapter supports listing objects only, and it supports the following object types:

- Organizations
- Roles

When listing objects, you can specify the following options in the `option Map`:

| Option Name | Description |
|--|--|
| <code>searchContext</code> (<code>ResourceAdapter.RA_SEARCH_CONTEXT</code>) | Determines the context in which to perform the search. Use this option only if you are using a <code>searchScope</code> other than <code>subTree</code> to list organizations. If you do not specify this option, top-level organizations are listed. Otherwise, you must use the name of an organization from which to start the search. |
| <code>searchScope</code> (<code>ResourceAdapter.RA_SEARCH_SCOPE</code>) | Specifies whether to search the current object within the context of the specified <code>searchContext</code> only or in all subcontexts within the specified <code>searchContext</code> . Valid values are <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>object</code>• <code>oneLevel</code>• <code>subTree</code> (<i>default</i>) This option is ignored for all object types except organizations. |
| <code>searchFilter</code> (<code>ResourceAdapter.RA_SEARCH_FILTER</code>) | Specifies a <code>Map</code> containing a set of key/value pairs that are used to filter the list of objects returned. These objects will have attributes with values that match corresponding values in the <code>Map</code> . If you do not specify this option, the adapter returns all objects of the specified type. |
| <code>searchAttrsToGet</code> (<code>ResourceAdapter.RA_SEARCH_ATTRS_TO_GET</code>) | Specifies a list of <code>objectType</code> -specific attribute names to get per object. |

Identity Template

`$(Logon ID$`

Sample Forms

The following sample forms are provided with the SmartRoles resource adapter:

Built-In

None

Also Available

SmartRolesUserForm.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the `com.waveset.adapter.SmartRolesResourceAdapter` class.

You can also enable DEBUG logging in the SmartRoles APIs by editing the `log4j.properties` file that is configured in your JVM's system properties.

1. Ensure that the `log4j.appender.debuglog.File` and `log4j.appender.logfile.File` properties are set to a valid file path.
2. Set the `log4j.logger.bridgestream` property to **DEBUG** as follows:
`log4j.logger.bridgestream=DEBUG`
3. You must then restart your server for these log settings to take effect.

ClearTrust

The ClearTrust resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.ClearTrustResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

You must edit the ClearTrust `eserver.conf` file to configure SSL mode. Change the `cleartrust.eserver.api_port.use_ssl` setting.

For more information, refer to ClearTrust documentation.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The ClearTrust resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add this resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.ClearTrustResourceAdapter
```

2. Copy the `ct_admin_api.jar` file from your Clear Trust installation CD to the `WEB-INF\lib` directory.
3. If using SSL, copy the following files to the `WEB-INF\lib` directory.

NOTE If you are provisioning to an RSA Clear Trust 5.5.2 resource, additional libraries are not required for SSL communication.

- o `asn1.jar`
- o `certj.jar`
- o `jce1_2-do.jar`
- o `jcet.jar`
- o `jnet.jar`
- o `jsafe.jar`
- o `jsaveJCE.jar`
- o `jsse.jar`

- rsajsse.jar
- sslj.jar

Usage Notes

The ClearTrust API is split for users and administrators. (Users are not granted access to servers; administrators are users with administrative rights to the ClearTrust server.) Identity Manager does not create or manage ClearTrust administrative users.

There are three types of entitlements in ClearTrust: Application, Application Function and URL. Identity Manager supports Application Function only; other entitlements are ignored. Entitlements should be assigned to groups and the groups assigned to the user (which is supported by the adapter).

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JNDI over SSL to communicate with the ClearTrust adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

None

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |

| Feature | Supported? |
|----------------------|--|
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reconciliation Import from resource |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about ClearTrust account attributes.

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| accountId | accountName | Required. The unique account ID for this user. |
| isAdminLockout | isAdminLockout | Boolean. |
| externalDN | externalDN | The external domain name for this user. |
| email | emailAddress | The user's email address. |
| endDate | endDate | The end date for this user. |
| startDate | startDate | The start date for the user. |
| firstname | firstName | The user's first name. |
| lastname | lastName | The user's last name. |
| userGroup | userGroup | The groups assigned to the user. |

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

`ClearTrustUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.ClearTrustResourceAdapter
```

Database Table

The Database Table adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.DatabaseTableResourceAdapter` class.

This adapter supports any relational database that has a JDBC driver.

The Database Table resource adapter is designed to guide you through a series of steps to connect to and manage users that are located in a single custom database table. The adapter also supports Active Sync to poll for account changes.

NOTE This resource is not designed to manage the DBMS system accounts which are typically found in multiple tables. (The adapter does not support join operations.) For those resources, continue to use the Oracle, SQL Server, DB2, Sybase, and MySQL resources.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

All connections to SQL Server must be performed using the same version of the Microsoft SQL Server JDBC driver. (The possible versions are the 2005 or the 2000 version.) This includes the repository as well as all resource adapters that manage or require SQL Server accounts or tables, including the Microsoft SQL adapter, Microsoft Identity Integration Server adapter, Database Table adapter, Scripted JDBC adapter, and any custom adapter based on these adapters. Conflict errors occur if you attempt use different versions of the driver.

Usage Notes

This section provides configuration notes related to using the Database Table resource adapter, including:

- General configuration notes
- Active Sync configuration notes

General Configuration

Use the following steps to set up a new Database Table resource:

1. Specify the database access parameters. Include the database type, connection information, and the database name where the table to be managed is located.
2. All of the available tables for that database are displayed on the Database Tables page. Select the table where the resource accounts for this resource are stored.
3. Select the columns from the table that Identity Manager will manage. One of these columns will be designated as the Key and be used as the account name attribute for the users and one column will be designated as the Password and be used as the account password. Other columns can be selected as attributes to be managed.
4. The resource schema map page will list just those attributes that were selected to be managed. It will not list the Key and Password attributes. These attributes will be implicitly managed.
5. The Active Sync Configuration page allows you to optionally specify the Active Sync-related Database Table attributes. If you are not using the adapter as an Active Sync, you can skip these values. See the [Active Sync Configuration](#) section for additional details.
6. Specify the identity template used for this resource. This is the Identity Manager attribute name that will be used for the Key attribute.
7. Specify the Identity Manager resource parameters for this resource. This includes information like the resource name, Active Sync scheduling and logging, and approvers for the resource.

Active Sync Configuration

NOTE The Active Sync adapter does not detect account deletions. As a result, you must reconcile to detect these deletions.

During its Active Sync poll, the Database Table adapter selects resource accounts (from the specified database table) for passing to the user form (or instead to the workflow if specified).

The **Static Search Predicate** parameter specifies the optional static predicate used to qualify the accounts to be returned from the database. (A predicate is an SQL expression that is evaluated.) The parameter must be expressed in the native SQL syntax.

The following example illustrates the use of this parameter:

```
syncState = 'P'
```

This example requires that a column named `syncState` exists and that `P` is a possible value. This value is combined with the **Last Fetched Predicate** parameter to form the complete qualifier.

The **Last Fetched Conjunction** parameter is the value `AND` or `OR`. It specifies the conjunction prepended to the Last Fetched Predicate.

The **Last Fetched Predicate** parameter specifies another optional predicate, but this predicate can contain one or more user attributes defined in Identity Manager. This feature allows you to construct a predicate in native SQL syntax that compares values returned in a previous poll to values returned in the current poll. For example, if the `lastMod` column contains a timestamp, then this value can be compared on each poll. Then, if the value is higher on the current poll than on the previous poll, return information about the database entry. The following expression illustrates this feature:

```
lastMod > '$(lastmod)'
```

The value specified between the parentheses must be an Identity Manager User Attribute defined on the schema map page. The `$(lastmod)` token will be replaced with the value returned on the previous poll. An example value might be `2004-06-20 6:23:00`.

NOTE The first time the adapter polls, the **Last Fetched Filter** is not applied, because there are no previously fetched values. The filter will be run in all subsequent polls.

The Database Table adapter concatenates the **Static Search Predicate**, **Last Fetched Conjunction**, and **Last Fetched Predicate** resource parameters and sends a search expression similar to the following:

```
syncState = 'P' AND lastMod > '2004-06-20 6:23:00'
```

The **ORDER BY** parameter allows you to provide a native SQL `ORDER BY` clause to force the poll to process the rows in the specified order. Do not include the words `ORDER BY` in the value. For example, if you specify a value of `lastMod`, the rows are sorted based on the `lastMod` column, in an ascending order.

The optional **Process to run with changes** parameter, if specified, identifies the Identity Manager workflow to launch with each qualified account returned from the database. The map of values passed to the workflow is keyed by the attributes on the left-hand side of the schema map. If this value is not specified, then the update will be performed via the standard Active Sync user form processing.

Security Notes

The proxy user that connects to the database table must have the following characteristics:

- The user must appear to own the database tables or views being accessed. The connection user name must be able to refer to the table or view without using a qualifier to specify the owner.
- The user must have permissions to perform any actions the adapter is configured to support. At a minimum, the user must have SELECT privilege on the database table or view (possibly including its underlying tables). If the adapter is configured to create, update, and delete users, for example, then the user must have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE privileges.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | No |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import from resource• Active Sync• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The Resource User Attributes are populated by the wizard during the creation or editing of the resource. The values of these columns for selected users are then mapped with their corresponding attribute names found in the Identity Manager User Attributes.

This adapter supports binary datatypes, including BLOBs, in Oracle. The corresponding attributes must be marked as binary on the schema map. Sample binary attributes include graphics files, audio files, and certificates.

The `sources.ResourceName.hosts` property in the `waveset.properties` file can be used to control which host or hosts in a cluster will be used to execute the synchronization portion of an Active Sync adapter. `ResourceName` must be replaced with the name of the Resource object.

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$(accountId)`

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.DatabaseTableResourceAdapter
```

Additionally, you can set the following Identity Manager Active Sync logging parameters for the resource instance:

- Maximum Log Archives
- Maximum Active Log Age

- Maximum Log File Size
- Log File Path
- Log Level

DB2

The DB2 resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.DB2ResourceAdapter` class.

Use this adapter to support user accounts for logging into DB2. If you have a custom DB2 table, see [“Database Table” on page 109](#) for information about using the Resource Adapter Wizard to create a custom DB2 table resource.

Resource Configuration Notes

DB2 offers two types of JDBC access, each of which requires a different driver.

- **The application driver** (`COM.ibm.db2.jdbc.app.DB2Driver`) requires local client software and a local database instance.

Because DB2 runs on a separate (often dedicated) host in most production environments, the local database instance usually contains an alias to the remote database instance. In this configuration, the local database instance uses a DB2-specific protocol to communicate with the remote database instance. This type of driver is the default on the DB2 Resource Parameters page.

- **The network driver** (`COM.ibm.db2.jdbc.net.DB2Driver`) does not require local client software or a local database.

This driver does require that the DB2 Java Daemon (`db2jd`) be running on the target server. (In most production environments, the target server is a separate host, but the network driver works as well with a local database instance.)

This daemon is not started by default, but the database administrator can start it manually or configure it to start automatically when the database instance starts.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The DB2 resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add this resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.DB2ResourceAdapter
```

2. Unzip the `Db2\java\db2java.zip` file.
3. Copy the `db2java.jar` file to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory.

Usage Notes

DB2 performs authentication externally and authorization internally. Authentication is performed through an accountID/password that is passed on to an external certifier. By default, the operating system performs the authentication, but other programs can be used for this purpose.

Authorization is done by mapping the accountID internally to various permissions at the database, index, package, schema, server, table, and/or table space level. Granting authorization does not automatically authenticate the accountID. (Thus, you can authorize nonexistent accounts.) Revoking authorization does not remove publicly available authority from an accountID.

In general, you should place the DB2 application in a resource group that also includes the machine upon which it is installed.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JDBC over SSL to communicate with the DB2 adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The administrator must have SYSADM authority to grant DBADM authority. To grant other authorities, either DBADM or SYSADM authority is required.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Enable/disable account | No |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |

| Feature | Supported? |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| Data loading methods | Import from resource |

Account Attributes

The following table lists the DB2 user account attributes. All attributes are Strings.

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| accountId | Required. |
| grants | Required. Any comma-separated list of valid grants. For example: <pre>CONNECT ON MySchema.MyTable,DELETE ON MySchema.MyTable,INSERT ON MySchema.MyTable,SELECT ON MySchema.MyTable,UPDATE ON MySchema.MyTable</pre> |

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.DB2ResourceAdapter`

Domino

The Domino resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.DominoResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

This section provides instructions for configuring Domino resources for use with Identity Manager, including:

- General instructions for setting up the Domino resource for use with Identity Manager
- Instructions for installing the Gateway to support Domino

General Configuration Instructions

Use these procedures to set up a Domino resource adapter:

1. Create the Identity Manager administrator in Domino. Use a certifier ID that has access to all organizations needed to manage users.
2. Add the user to the access control list (ACL) of the address book for the server, `names.nsf`.
 - a. Give the user Editor access.
 - b. Assign the user the following roles:
 - GroupModifier
 - UserCreator
 - UserModifier
3. Add the user to the ACL of the registration log, `certlog.nsf`, with Depositor access.
4. Add the user to the ACL of the Administration Requests, `admin4.nsf`, with Depositor access.
5. Add the newly-created user to server security:
 - a. Open the **Security** panel to edit the server configuration.
 - b. If access to the Domino server is restricted, make sure the Identity Manager proxy account has access to the server. This is done by specifying the account name or a group to which the proxy account belongs in the **Access Server** field.

- c. If there is a before or after action that calls a Domino agent, the user might need to be added to the **Run unrestricted LotusScript/Java agents** or **Run restricted LotusScript/Java agent** field, depending on how the agent being called is configured.

Installing the Gateway to Support Domino

For the gateway to talk with Domino there must be a Notes client already installed on the gateway machine

Add the following string values to `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Waveset\Lighthouse\Gateway` in the Windows registry to ensure Domino works properly:

- `notesInstallDir` - This is the location where the client is installed and where the `notes.dll` file is location. Typically, the location is something like `C:\Lotus\Notes\`.
- `notesIniFile` - The full path to the Lotus Notes initialization file, including the file name. You should copy the file from its default location (such as `C:\Lotus\Notes\notes.ini`) to the directory containing the Identity Manager gateway. Therefore, you should set the value of this registry key to a value similar to `C:\GatewayDir\notes.ini`.

NOTE Make sure the Notes client is running with a network-enabled profile. If you change the network connection after you copy the ini file, you must re-copy it or run the client through the command line, as in:

```
C:\Lotus\Notes\notes.exe=PathToIniFile
```

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the Domino resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [Recertification Process](#)
- [Changing Passwords](#)

- [Disabling and Enabling](#)
- [ID File](#)
- [Rename/Move](#)
- [Resource Names](#)
- [Roaming Support](#)
- [Gateway Timeouts](#)

Recertification Process

The recertification process is done using the Boolean user attribute named “recertify.” During an update operation the attribute is checked; if enabled, the user ID is recertified.

The recertification process is done via the adminp process, meaning we generate an adminp request and the recertification of the ID gets done at some point afterwards. The timing of the recertification will depend on configuration of the Domino server.

Changing Passwords

Lotus users have two different passwords:

- **HttpPassword** — The password that allows a user to access a Notes server from a web browser or other HTTP client.
- **ID file** — The password that encrypts the user’s Notes ID file. This password cannot be changed unless the current password is specified. As a result, an Identity Manager administrator cannot change this password.

See [“ID File” on page 126](#) for additional information.

The adapter can be configured to manage one or both of these passwords.

Managing HttpPasswords Only

Configure the Domino Gateway adapter as follows to manage HttpPasswords but not ID file passwords.

- Set the **User Provides Password On Change** resource parameter to 0.
- In the schema map, change the `password` Resource User Attribute to `HTTPPassword`.
- Delete the `HTTPPassword` Identity System User Attribute from the schema map.

Managing HttpPasswords and ID File Passwords

Configure the Domino Gateway adapter as follows to manage ID file passwords from the User interface and HttpPasswords from the Administrator and User interfaces.

- Set the **User Provides Password On Change** resource parameter to 0.
- The ID file password cannot be changed unless the user specifies the current password. The current password must be defined in the schema map as an account attribute named `WS_USER_PASSWORD`. Make sure this attribute is present and its data type is encrypted.
- In the schema map, change the `HTTPPassword` Resource User Attribute to `password`. As a result of this change, the `password` Resource User Attribute will map to `password` as well as `HTTPPassword`.
- Add the `Password` and `LoginChange` views to the `WS_USER_PASSWORD` `AccountAttribute`. Use the Identity Manager Integrated Development Environment or debug pages to edit the resource definition as follows:

```
<AccountAttributeType id='66' name='WS_USER_PASSWORD'  
syntax='encrypted' mapName='WS_USER_PASSWORD' mapType='string'>  
  <Views>  
    <String>Password</String>  
    <String>LoginChange</String>  
  </Views>  
</AccountAttributeType>
```

- Add the `WS_USER_PASSWORD` and `idFile` fields to the following forms:
 - Change My Password Form
 - Change Password Form
 - Expired Login Form

These fields must be must be defined to point to the `resourceAccounts` view.

```
<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[ResourceName].  
attributes.idFile'>  
  <Display class='Text'>  
    <Property name='title' value='idfile' />  
  </Display>  
</Field>
```

```

<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[ResourceName].
attributes.WS_USER_PASSWORD'>
  <Display class='Text'>
    <Property name='title' value='WS_USER_PASSWORD' />
  </Display>
</Field>

```

Managing ID File Passwords Only

Configure the Domino Gateway adapter as follows to manage ID file passwords from the User interface without managing HttpPasswords.

- Set the **User Provides Password On Change** resource parameter to 1.
- The ID file password cannot be changed unless the user specifies the current password. The current password must be defined in the schema map as an account attribute named `WS_USER_PASSWORD`. Make sure this attribute is present and its data type is encrypted.
- Add the `idFile` field to the following forms:
 - Change My Password Form
 - Change Password Form
 - Expired Login Form

This field must be defined to point to the resourceAccounts view.

```

<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[ResourceName].
attributes.idFile'>
  <Display class='Text'>
    <Property name='title' value='idfile' />
  </Display>
</Field>

```

Disabling and Enabling

In Domino 6.0 and later, the preferred method to disable a user is to set the `CheckPassword` account attribute to 2. However, the 5.x method of adding a user to a DENY GROUP may still be used.

In versions of Domino prior to 6.0, there isn't a native disable flag for each user, so each user disabled is placed in a DENY GROUP. When enabled, they are removed as members of any of the defined groups. DENY GROUP has a maximum number of members threshold so the group has to be specified as an account attribute to the resource. This requires an additional `DenyGroups` account attribute to be passed to the resource. `DenyGroups` can be set during a Disable, Enable, or Deprovision, but will not be fetched without additional coding.

When deprovisioning or disabling, you must send a list of DenyGroups that the user will be added to. When enabling, you must send a list of DenyGroups that the user will be removed from.

The available DenyGroups can be fetched from the resource with the following code:

```
<invoke name='listResourceObjects' class='com.waveset.ui.FormUtil'>
  <ref>:display.session</ref>
  <s>DenyLists</s>
  <s>YourResourceName</s>
  <null/>
  <s>>false</s>
</invoke>
```

The currently assigned DenyGroups can be fetched on a disable, enable, or deprovision form with this code:

```
<invoke name='getList'>
  <invoke name='getView'>
    <ref>:display.session</ref>
    <concat>
      <s>UserViewer:</s>
      <ref>resourceAccounts.id</ref>
    </concat>
    <map>
      <s>TargetResources</s>
      <list>
        <s>YourResourceName</s>
      </list>
    </map>
  </invoke>
  <s>accounts[YourResourceName].DenyGroups</s>
</invoke>
```

In the enable, disable, and deprovision forms, you must address the DenyGroups attribute as:

```
resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts
[YourResourceName].attributes.DenyGroups
```

The following example defines a field in the disable form that lists the available DenyGroups in the left hand side of a multi-select box:

```
<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts
[YourResourceName].attributes.DenyGroups'>
  <Display class='MultiSelect'>
    <Property name='title' value='Deny Groups' />
```

```

    <Property name='required'>
      <Boolean>false</Boolean>
    </Property>
    <Property name='allowedValues'>
      <invoke name='listResourceObjects'
class='com.waveset.ui.FormUtil'>
        <ref>:display.session</ref>
        <s>DenyLists</s>
        <s>YourResourceName</s>
        <null/>
        <s>>false</s>
      </invoke>
    </Property>
    <Property name='availableTitle' value='Available Deny Groups' />
    <Property name='selectedTitle' value='Assigned Deny Groups' />
  </Display>
</Field>

```

The following example defines a field in the enable form that lists the assigned DenyGroups in a derivation rule of a hidden field:

```

<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts
[YourResourceName].attributes.DenyGroups'>
  <Derivation>
    <invoke name='getList'>
      <invoke name='getView'>
        <ref>display.session</ref>
        <concat>
          <s>UserViewer:</s>
          <ref>resourceAccounts.id</ref>
        </concat>
        <map>
          <s>TargetResources</s>
          <list>
            <s>YourResourceName</s>
          </list>
        </map>
      </invoke>
      <s>accounts[YourResourceName].DenyGroups</s>
    </invoke>
  </Derivation>
</Field>

```

ID File

The gateway machine generates new IDs for users that are newly registered. They may be placed on a UNC path that is accessible to the gateway process/service. So, specifying `\\machine\ids\myidfile.id` would put it on the network share.

There might be a need for the gateway to run as a user when configured as a service to get access to the share specified when a user is created. You can assign SYSTEM to have access to shares, but it depends on how the gateway network environment looks.

You can specify that the ID file be stored in the address book also by setting the Store ID In Addr Book resource attribute to TRUE/FALSE.

Rename/Move

The move/rename actions are also performed by the `adminp` process. A move can be initiated from the rename form by changing the `certifierOrgHierarchy` attribute and providing the original `certifierId` file and password for that `id` file. The move request will create a “Name Move Request” in the requests database and must be completed by the new certifier that represents the user's new organization. A move can be initiated by changing the user's first/last name.

NOTE You cannot perform a rename and a move at the same time; the `adminp` process will not allow this since the request references the canonical name which will be changed in both cases.

Resource Names

The gateway requires that all Domino resources be named uniquely. If you have multiple Identity Manager deployments and they “point” to the same gateway, all of the Domino resources that exist on the deployments must have unique resource names.

Roaming Support

Identity Manager can create roaming users if the resource is a Domino 7.0 server. Identity Manager cannot change a user's roaming status. Therefore, the `RoamingUser` account attribute cannot be set on existing users.

Gateway Timeouts

The Domino adapter allows you to use the `RA_HANGTIMEOUT` resource attribute to specify a timeout value, in seconds. This attribute controls how long before a request to the gateway times out and is considered hung.

You must manually add this attribute to the Resource object as follows:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='Hang Timeout'  
displayName='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT' type='int'  
description='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT_HELP'  
value='NewValue'>  
</ResourceAttribute>
```

The default value for this attribute is 0, indicating that Identity Manager will not check for a hung connection.

Additional Information

This section provides some additional information related to this adapter, including:

- [ListAllObjects](#)
- [Form Updates](#)
- [searchFilter](#)
- [Other Form Issues](#)
- [Attributes Configured to be Passed Into Views](#)
- [Actions](#)

ListAllObjects

You can list any object specified in Domino. Pass in the view name as the “type” to the `listAllObjects` call.

Form Updates

Since some of these operations require additional attributes, default forms must be updated to include these attributes.

The resource definition already defines the attributes that should be passed to the various views.

- Enable, Disable — DenyGroups
- Deprovision — DenyGroups (optional)
- Expired Login, Change Password, Change My Password Form — HTTPPassword (must be secret), ID file

- Rename — certifierIDFile, credentials (must be secret)

searchFilter

The following sample UserForm illustrates how the searchFilter option for the getResourcesObjects method can be implemented for Domino. This form finds all users with the last name Smith on the resource MyResource.

```
<Form name='Domino searchFilter Form' objectType=UserForm'>
  <Display class='EditForm' />
  <Field name='rcwfield'>
    <Display class='MultiSelect'>
      <Property name='title' value='My Lister' />
      <Property name='availableTitle' value='Listing available items' />
      <Property name='selectedTitle' value='Selected Item(s)' />
      <Property name='allowedValues'>
        <block trace='true'>
          <invoke name='getResourcesObjects'
class='com.waveset.ui.FormUtil'>
            <ref>:display.session</ref>
            <s>People</s>
            <s>MyResource</s>
            <Map>
              <MapEntry key='searchAttrsToGet'>
                <List>
                  <String>LastName</String>
                  <String>ShortName</String>
                  <String>MailFile</String>
                </List>
              </MapEntry>
              <MapEntry key='searchFilter'
value='@IsAvailable(LastName) &amp;
@Contains(@LowerCase(LastName); "smith")' />
            </Map>
          </invoke>
        </block>
      </Property>
    </Display>
  <Disable>
    <i>0</i>
  </Disable>
</Field>
</Form>
```

Other Form Issues

- Only the HTTPPassword can be changed or reset via the administrator. If you do not want to change only the HTTPPassword, the default tables must filter the Domino adapter.
- The Change My Password, Change Password, and Expired Login forms generate a column named “Forgot Old Password?” This column must be removed for Domino resources since Identity Manager does not support administrator password updates.

Attributes Configured to be Passed Into Views

- idFile — Password, LoginChange
- DenyGroups — Enable, Disable, Delete
- certifierIdFile, credentials — Rename
- HTTPPassword — Password, LoginChange

Actions

The following variables are available for use in before and after actions:

- WSUSER_accountId
- WSUSER_UNID

The WSUSER_UNID variable refers to the Lotus Notes universal ID. This variable cannot be referenced until after the account has been created.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses the Sun Identity Manager Gateway to communicate with Domino.

Required Administrative Privileges

None

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import from resource• Reconciliation• Active Sync |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about Domino account attributes. The default data type is string, unless otherwise indicated.

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| alternateOrgUnit | The organizational unit for the user in the alternate language. |
| AltFullName | The user's full name, in the user's native language |
| AltFullNameLanguage | The language associated with the alternate full name. |
| Assistant | The name of an assistant. |
| CalendarDomain | The domain name for the calendar. |
| CellPhoneNumber | The user's cell phone number. |
| certifierIDFile | Path to the certifier ID file relative to the gateway machine (overrides value on resource) |
| CertifierOrgHierarchy | Path of certifier's organization hierarchy, such as /US1 (overrides value on resource) |
| CheckPassword | Integer. 0 = no check 1 = check 2 = Disable user |

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Children | The name or names of the employee's children. |
| City | The city of the user's home address. |
| Comment | A comment about the user. |
| CompanyName | The company the user works for. |
| Country | The country of the user's home address. |
| credentials | Password for the certifier ID file (overrides value on resource) |
| dbQuotaSizeLimit | <p>Specifies the maximum size of the user's mail database. If you specify a value less than 1000, then the maximum size is in megabytes (MB). If the value is 1000 or greater, then the maximum size is expressed in bytes. Values between 1001 and 1023 are rounded up to 1024 bytes.</p> <p>The proxy administrator must be listed as an Administrator in the Server document to set this attribute.</p> |
| dbQuotaWarningThreshold | <p>Specifies the size of a user's mail database at which point a warning about the size of the database is generated. If you specify a value less than 1000, then the threshold is in megabytes (MB). If the value is 1000 or greater, then the threshold is expressed in bytes. Values between 1001 and 1023 are rounded up to 1024 bytes.</p> <p>The proxy administrator must be listed as an Administrator in the Server document to set this attribute.</p> |
| defaultPasswordExp | Number of days for new certificates to be issued (create, recertify operations) |
| deleteMailFileOption | <p>Overrides the resource attribute:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Do not delete mail file • 1: Delete just mail file specified in person record • 2: Delete mail file specified in person record and all replicas <p>Note: If configured to delete the <code>mailfile</code> and <code>adminp</code> request will be queued and must be approved natively before it is deleted.</p> |
| DenyGroups | A list of users that are to be denied access to the resource. |
| Department | The department name or number of the user. |
| DisplayName | The user's displayed name. |
| EmployeeID | The unique employee ID for the user. |
| firstname | The user's first name. |
| HomeFAXPhoneNumber | The user's home fax/phone number |
| HTTPPassword | Password to be used when accessing a Notes server from a web browser or other HTTP client. |
| idFile | Full qualified path to the ID file relative to the gateway machine. |

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| gateway machine | |
| InternetAddress | |
| JobTitle | The user's job title. |
| lastModified | A string representation of the last date and time the user was modified. |
| lastname | The user's last name |
| Location | Office location or mail stop |
| MailAddress | The user's e-mail address. |
| MailDomain | Domain name of user's mail server |
| MailFile | The name of the mail file, such as MAIL\JSMITH |
| mailOwnerAccess | Indicates the access control level for the mailbox owner. Possible values are 0 (manager), 1 (designer), and 2 (editor). This attribute is not in the schema map by default. The attribute is applicable only when creating users. |
| MailServer | The user's mail server name. |
| MailTemplate | Name of mail template. Only valid during create. |
| Manager | The user's manager. |
| MiddleInitial | Middle initial with a trailing period. |
| NetUserName | The user's network account name. |
| NotesGroups | |
| objectGUID | The user's NotesID. |
| OfficeCity | The city of the user's work address. |
| OfficeCountry | The country of the user's work address. |
| OfficeFAXPhoneNumber | The fax number of the user's work address. |
| OfficeNumber | The office number of the user's work address. |
| OfficePhoneNumber | The phone number of the user's work address. |
| OfficeState | The state or province of the user's work address. |
| OfficeStreetAddress | The street address of the user's work address. |
| OfficeZIP | The postal code of the user's work address. |
| orgUnit | |
| password | The user's password |
| PasswordChangeInterval | Integer. The number of days after which the user must supply a new password. |

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| PasswordGracePeriod | The number of days after the password has expired before the user is locked out. |
| PhoneNumber | The user's home telephone number. |
| PhoneNumber_6 | |
| Policy | The explicit policy for the user. The value of the Explicit Policy Name resource parameter overrides this attribute. This parameter is applicable only for Domino 7.0 or later. |
| Profiles | The profile assigned to the user. This value overrides any profile specified as a resource parameter. This attribute is applicable only for Domino 7.0 and higher. |
| Recertify | Boolean. Flag to indicate you would like to recertify a user. |
| RoamCleanPer | When RoamCleanSetting is 1, the number of days between cleanings. |
| RoamCleanSetting | Specifies when Domino cleans up the user's roaming files. Valid values are 0 — Never 1 — Periodically 2 — When the Domino server shuts down 3 — Prompt the user |
| RoamingUser | When set to 1, specifies that the user is a roaming user. |
| RoamRplSrvrs | A list of servers where the user's roaming files are to be replicated. |
| RoamSrvr | Specifies the server where the user's roaming files are to be located. |
| RoamSubdir | Specifies the directory that will contain the user's roaming files. |
| SametimeServer | Hierarchical name of the user's sametime server. |
| ShortName | Short user name commonly used by a foreign mail system. |
| Spouse | The name of the user's spouse. |
| State | The state or province in the user's home address. |
| StreetAddress | The address of the user's home address. |
| Suffix | The user's generational qualifier |
| Title | The user's title |
| WebSite | The user's web site. |
| WS_USER_PASSWORD | Attribute used to send user's current password during user change password requests. |
| x400Address | |
| Zip | The postal code of the user's home address. |

Identity Template

Domino stores the identity of each user in the `userid` file. However, that same user name is stored in the user record in the `FullName` attribute. That attribute is multi-valued, and the first one in the list is unique. The first name in the list is stored in canonical format and is similar to the following:

```
CN=Joe T Smith/O=MyCompany
```

Using this name we can get to the record of the Name and address book. Identity Manager stores this string on the `resourceInfo` in its “nice” form, which looks like:

```
Joe T Smith/MyCompany
```

Domino has built-in functions to convert names back and forth at the API level. Identity Manager also stores the `NOTEID` as the `GUID` attributes, and whenever possible uses this global identifier to look up users in Domino.

The default identity template is:

```
$firstname$ $MiddleInitial$ $lastname$$CertifierOrgHierarchy$
```

Depending on the environment, the middle initial may not be included.

Sample Forms

```
DominoActiveSyncForm.xml
```

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.DominoResourceAdapter
```

Tracing can also be enabled on the following methods to diagnose problems connecting to the gateway:

- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#sendRequest`
- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#getResponse`

Flat File Active Sync

The Flat File Active Sync adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.FlatFileActiveSyncAdapter` class.

The flat file Active Sync adapter provides the ability to read from the following types of files:

- Delimited files, such as those containing comma-separated values (CSV), or those delimited by pipes (|).
- LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF), if the Netscape `ldapjdk.jar` is provided in the class path.

Custom parsers can also be used, if the parser class implements the `com.waveset.util.FlatFileIterator` interface.

This adapter is a source-only adapter; it will not write back out to a file.

The following cases are some examples in which it might be appropriate to use the Flat File Active Sync adapter:

- A direct API or other programmatic interface does not exist.
- No resource adapter exists for the specific resource.
- Data stored in one or more resources must be pre-processed before being read into Identity Manager.
- The resource owner does not allow direct connections to the resource.
- No direct connectivity is available to the resource.

Resource Configuration Notes

The flat file to be read in by the adapter must be available to the application server (or all application servers, if running a cluster) on a local hard drive, network share, or mounted drive, depending on the platform. If synchronization logging is configured, the log directory must also be visible to the application server(s) and writable by the account under which the application server process is running.

The most reliable configuration (and recommended practice) is to store the flat file on a drive that is local to the application server. The log file should also be written to a local directory. If using multiple Identity Manager instances on different servers, choose one server on which to run the flat file Active Sync adapter, and specify that server on the Synchronization policy page of the Administration Interface. Setting this property will ensure that the polling operation on the adapter will always run on one or more particular servers.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

This section provides configuration notes related to using the Flat File Active Sync resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [General Notes](#)
- [Active Sync Configuration](#)
- [Supported Example Files](#)

General Notes

If you are polling an LDIF file, the LDAP API converts attribute names to lower case. Therefore, if you have an attribute name that contains a capital letter, such as `accountId`, the LDAP API converts it to `accountid`. The following error is logged when you start Active Sync.

```
com.waveset.util.WavesetException: No name attribute found for user based on Resolve Identity Rule or schema map.
```

To correct this situation, in your schema map, set your resource user attribute to `accountid`.

You might encounter the same error message when you import a file that does not directly set the `accountId` via a column in the file. To avoid this error message, change the Active Sync User Form by adding a Field for `global.accountId` and adding logic to build the `accountId` within that field. The following example field sets `accountId` to be `firstname.lastname`, but only on create operations.

```
<Field name='waveset.accountId'>
  <Expansion>
    <concat>
      <ref>activeSync.firstname</ref>
      <s>.</s>
      <ref>activeSync.lastname</ref>
    </concat>
  </Expansion>
  <Disable>
    <neq>
      <ref>feedOp</ref>
    </neq>
  </Disable>
</Field>
```

```
        <s>create</s>  
    </neq>  
    </Disable>  
</Field>
```

Active Sync Configuration

The Flat File Active Sync adapter can track the timestamp of a flat file. In addition, the adapter can archive the last file processed and then compare it to the most recent version. Identity Manager will then act on the accounts that are different in the two files.

If these features are enabled, the first time Identity Manager polls the source flat file, the system copies the file and places it in the same directory. The copied (archived) file is named `FFAS_timestamp.FFAS`, with the timestamp indicating the last time the original file was changed. The format of the timestamp is determined by the operating system on which the source file resides.

On each subsequent poll, Identity Manager compares the timestamp on the original file with the most recent timestamp. If the new timestamp value is the same as the previous value, then the file has not changed, and no further processing is performed until the next poll. If the timestamp values are different, Identity Manager checks for the presence of the FFAS file. If the file does not exist, Identity Manager processes the updated source file as if it were a new file.

If the timestamps are different and the archived FFAS file exists, Identity Manager compares the source file with the archived file. The comparison will filter any users that have not changed. If a user has changed, then it will be sent through the adapter in the normal manner, and the configured process, correlation and delete rules determine what to do with the user.

To facilitate these rules, the adapter will add an additional attribute to indicate the situation discovered by the difference mechanism. If any users exist only in the newly-updated source file, the user record will have an additional attribute `diffAction` which will have the value of `create`. If any entries were updated in the source file, the attribute `diffAction` will be added and the value set to `update`. If any users were deleted then `diffAction` will be `delete`.

After the comparison of the two files is complete and all account processing has taken place, Identity Manager deletes the original FFAS file and copies the current source file to a new FFAS file. The timestamp on this file will be different than the previous FFAS file.

Supported Example Files

The following example files are supported by the adapter.

The delimiter and text qualifier can be configured to be any single character. If a Unicode character is used for either, it can be entered in the /u##### format. Delimiters and text qualifiers are not applicable to the LDAP interchange format.

Comma-Delimited Values

In the following example, quotation marks (“ ”) are used as the text qualifier. The string 1234 Pecan Ave., Ste 30 contains a comma. Therefore, the string must be qualified to prevent the system from interpreting Ste 30 as an attribute.

```
accountId,firstname,lastname,email,street address
kb323441,Kevin,Brown,Kevin.Brown@example.com,"1234 Pecan Ave., Ste 30"
pc432343,Penelope,Carter,Penelope.Carter@example.com,4234 Main St.
```

Pipe-Delimited

```
accountId|firstname|lastname|email|street address
kb323441|Kevin|Brown|Kevin.Brown@example.com|1234 Pecan Ave., Ste 30
pc432343|Penelope|Carter|Penelope.Carter@example.com|4234 Main St.
```

LDAP Interchange Format

```
dn: cn=Kevin Brown,ou=People,dc=example,dc=com
changetype: add
objectClass: top
objectClass: person
objectClass: organizationalperson
objectClass: inetorgperson
employeeNumber: kb323441
cn: Kevin Brown
sn: Brown
departmentNumber: 7013
description: Production
displayName: Kevin
givenName: Kevin
mail: Kevin.Brown@example.com
o: Acme
ou: Production
postalAddress: 1234 Pecan Ave., Ste 30
postalCode: 43231
st: CA
street: 1234 Pecan Ave, Ste 30
title: Production Assistant
jpegphoto: file:///c:/photos/Kevin.Brown.jpg
```

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

See the [“Resource Configuration Notes”](#) on page 135.

Required Administrative Privileges

The administrative user must have read and write access to the directory that contains the flat file. This user must also have delete access if the **Process Differences Only** Active Sync parameter is enabled.

In addition, the administrator account must have read, write, and delete permissions on the directory specified in the Active Sync **Log File Path** field.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | No |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | Active Sync Reconciliations is NOT supported. |

Account Attributes

The resource adapter schema definition is dependent on the contents of the flat file. If no attributes are specified, the adapter will use the attribute names pulled from the flat file. In the case of a delimited file, these values will correspond to the column headings. If different Identity Manager attribute names should be mapped to the column names, specify one or more of those mappings in the schema map.

If the flat file format is LDIF, then binary attributes, such as graphics files, audio files, and certificates may be specified. Binary attributes are not supported for delimited files.

Resource Object Management

Not applicable

Identity Template

The identity template is ignored by this adapter.

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.FlatFileActiveSyncAdapter
```

HP OpenVMS

The HP OpenVMS resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.VMSResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

To add this resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.VMSResourceAdapter
```

Usage Notes

For information about the HP OpenVMS user attributes, refer to your VMS product documentation.

Security Notes

Required Administrative Privileges

The user account that connects to the HP Open VMS resource must have the SYSPRV, NETMBX, and TMPMBX privileges.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Enable/Disable Account | Yes |
| Rename Account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/After actions | Yes |

Data loading methods

- Import directly from resource
 - Reconciliation
-

Account Attributes

The following table provides the account attributes provided with the HP OpenVMS resource adapter:

| Resource User Attribute | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|---------|--|
| device | String | Identifies the new user's default device |
| directory | String | Identifies the new user's default directory |
| create default directory | Boolean | Indicates if the default directory is to be created |
| copy login script | Boolean | Indicates an existing login script is to be copied |
| login script source | String | Indicates an existing login script, to be copied to the new user |
| owner | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| account | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| UIC | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| CLI | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| clitables | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| lgicmd | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| expiration | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| pwdminimum | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| loginfails | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| pwdlifetime | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| pwdchange | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| lastlogin | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| maxjobs | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| fillm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| bytlm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| maxacctjobs | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| shrfillm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| pbytlm | String | See the VMS documentation. |

| Resource User Attribute | Type | Description |
|-------------------------|------------|--|
| maxdetach | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| biolm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| jtquota | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| prclm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| diolm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| prio | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| astlm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| wsquo | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| queprio | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| tqelm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| wsextent | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| cpu | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| enqlm | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| pgflquo | String | See the VMS documentation. |
| GRANT.IDS | CSV String | Provides a list of IDs to grant using grant/identifier grantId accountId |
| REVOKE.IDS | CSV String | Provides a list of IDs to revoke using revoke/identifier grantId accountId |
| FlagList | ArrayList | Valid entries in the list are: DisCtlY, DefCLI, LockPwd, Restricted, DisUser, DisWelcome, DisNewMail, DisMail, GenPwd, Pwd_Expired, Pwd2_Expired, Audit, DisReport, DisReconnect, AutoLogin, DisForce_Pwd_Change, Captive, DisImage, DisPwdDic, DisPwdHis, ExtAuth |
| PrivilegesList | ArrayList | Valid entries in the list are: ACNT, ALLSPOOL, ALTPRI, AUDIT, BUGCHK, BYPASS, CMEXEC, CMKRNL, DIAGNOSE, DOWNGRADE, EXQUOTA, GROUP, GRPNAM, GRPPRV, IMPERSONATE, IMPORT, LOG_IO, MOUNT, NETMBX, OPER, PFNMAP, PHY_IO, PRMCEB, PRMGBL, PRMMBX, PSWAPM, READALL, SECURITY, SETPRV, SHARE, SHMEM, SYSGBL, SYSLCK, SYSNAM, SYSPRV, TMPMBX, UPGRADE, VOLPRO, WORLD |
| DefPrivilegesList | ArrayList | Valid entries in the list are: ACNT, ALLSPOOL, LTPRI, AUDIT, BUGCHK, BYPASS, CMEXEC, CMKRNL, DIAGNOSE, DOWNGRADE, EXQUOTA, GROUP, GRPNAM, GRPPRV, IMPERSONATE, IMPORT, LOG_IO, MOUNT, NETMBX, OPER, PFNMAP, PHY_IO, PRMCEB, PRMGBL, PRMMBX, PSWAPM, READALL, SECURITY, SETPRV, SHARE, SHMEM, SYSGBL, SYSLCK, SYSNAM, SYSPRV, TMPMBX, UPGRADE, VOLPRO, WORLD |

| Resource User Attribute | Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|--|
| PrimaryDaysList | ArrayList | Valid entries in the list are: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun |

Sample Forms

VMSUserForm.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager Debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.VMSResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedConnection`

HP-UX

The HP-UX resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.HPUXResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

If you will be using SSH (Secure Shell) for communication between the resource and Identity Manager, set up SSH on the resource before configuring the adapter.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

The HP-UX resource adapter primarily provides support for the following HP-UX commands:

- `useradd`, `usermod`, `userdel`
- `groupadd`, `groupmod`, `groupdel`
- `passwd`

For more information about supported attributes and files, refer to the HP-UX manual pages for these commands.

When a rename of a user account is executed on a HP-UX resource, the group memberships are moved to the new user name. The user's home directory is also renamed if the following conditions are true:

- The original home directory name matched the user name.
- A directory matching the new user name does not already exist.

The Bourne-compliant shell (`sh`, `ksh`) must be used as the root shell when connecting to a UNIX resource (AIX, HP-UX, Solaris, or Linux).

The administrative account that manages HP-UX accounts must use the English (`en`) or C locale. This can be configured in the user's `.profile` file.

In environments in which NIS is implemented, you can increase performance during bulk provisioning by implementing the following features:

- Add an account attribute named `user_make_nis` to the schema map and use this attribute in your reconciliation or other bulk provisioning workflow. Specifying this attribute causes the system to bypass the step of connecting to the NIS database after each user update on the resource.
- To write the changes to the NIS database after all provisioning has completed, create a ResourceAction named `NIS_password_make` in the workflow.
- The adapter does not support HP-UX Trusted Mode.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses the following connections to communicate with the HP-UX adapter.

- Telnet
- SSH (SSH must be installed independently on the resource.)
- SSHPubKey

For SSHPubKey connections, the private key must be specified on the Resource Parameters page. The key must include comment lines such as `--- BEGIN PRIVATE KEY ---` and `--- END PRIVATE KEY ---`. The public key must be placed in the `/.ssh/authorized_keys` file on the server.

Required Administrative Privileges

The adapter supports logging in as a standard user, then performing a `su` command to switch to root (or root-equivalent account) to perform administrative activities. Direct logins as root user are also supported.

The adapter also supports the `sudo` facility (version 1.6.6 or later), which can be installed on HP-UX 11i from the HP-UX Internet Express CD. `sudo` allows a system administrator to give certain users (or groups of users) the ability to run some (or all) commands as root or another user.

In addition, if `sudo` is enabled for a resource, its settings will override those configured on the resource definition page for the root user.

If you are using `sudo`, you must set the `tty_tickets` parameter to true for the commands enabled for the Identity Manager administrator. Refer to the man page for the `sudoers` file for more information.

The administrator must be granted privileges to run the following commands with `sudo`:

| User and Group Commands | NIS Commands | Miscellaneous Commands | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| • <code>groupadd</code> | • <code>make</code> | • <code>awk</code> | • <code>ls</code> |
| • <code>groupdel</code> | • <code>ypcat</code> | • <code>cat</code> | • <code>mv</code> |
| • <code>groupmod</code> | • <code>ypmatch</code> | • <code>chmod</code> | • <code>rm</code> |
| • <code>last</code> | • <code>yppasswd</code> | • <code>chown</code> | • <code>sed</code> |
| • <code>listusers</code> | | • <code>cp</code> | • <code>sleep</code> |
| • <code>logins</code> | | • <code>cut</code> | • <code>sort</code> |
| • <code>passwd</code> | | • <code>diff</code> | • <code>tail</code> |
| • <code>useradd</code> | | • <code>echo</code> | • <code>touch</code> |
| • <code>userdel</code> | | • <code>grep</code> | • <code>which</code> |
| • <code>usermod</code> | | | |

You can use a test connection to test whether

- These commands exist in the administrator user's path
- The administrative user can write to `/tmp`
- The administrative user have rights to run certain commands

NOTE A test connection can use different command options than a normal provision run.

The adapter provides basic `sudo` initialization and reset functionality. However, if a resource action is defined and contains a command that requires `sudo` authorization, then you must specify the `sudo` command along with the UNIX command. (For example, you must specify `sudo useradd` instead of just `useradd`.) Commands requiring `sudo` must be registered on the native resource. Use `visudo` to register these commands.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | HP-UX does not natively support Identity Manager enable and disable actions. Identity Manager simulates enabling and disabling accounts by changing the user password. The changed password is exposed on enable actions, but it is not exposed on disable actions. As a result, enable and disable actions are processed as update actions. Any before or after actions that have been configured to operate on updates will execute. |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

You can define resource attributes to control the following tasks for all users on this resource:

- Create a home directory when creating the user
- Copy files to the user's home directory when creating the user
- Delete the home directory when deleting the user

Account Attributes

The following table lists the HP-UX user account attributes. These attributes are optional unless noted in the description. All attributes are Strings.

| Resource User Attribute | useradd Equivalent | Description |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| accountId | login | Required. The user's login name. |
| comment | -c <i>comment</i> | The user's full name. |

| Resource User Attribute | useradd Equivalent | Description |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| dir | -d <i>directory</i> | The user's home directory. Any value specified in this account attribute takes precedence over a value specified in the Home Base Directory resource attribute. |
| expire | -e <i>expiration date</i> | Last date the account can be accessed. |
| group | -g <i>group</i> | The user's primary group. |
| inactive | -f <i>days</i> | Number of days the account can be inactive before it is locked |
| secondary_group | -G <i>group</i> | A comma-separated list of the user's secondary group or groups. To enable a role to provision this attribute, you must add 'csv=true' to the RoleAttribute element in the Role object XML. |
| shell | -s <i>/Path</i> | The user's login shell. If you are provisioning to an NIS master, the value of the user shell will be checked on the NIS master only. Checks against other machines the user may log on to will not be performed. |
| time_last_login | Obtained from the last command. | The date and time of the last login. This value is read-only. |
| uid | -u <i>User ID</i> | The user ID, in digit form. |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager manages the following native HP-UX objects:

| Resource Object | Supported Features | Attributes Managed |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Group | Create, update, delete, rename, save as | groupName, gid, users |

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

Built-In

- HP-UX Group Create Form
- HP-UX Group Update Form

Also Available

HP-UXUserForm.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.HPUXResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SVIDResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedConnection`

INISafe Nexess

The INISafe Nexess resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.INISafeNexessResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The INISafe Nexess resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.INISafeNexessResourceAdapter
```

2. Copy the following JAR files to the `%WSHOME%\WEB-INF\lib` directory:

| JAR Name | How to Obtain |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <code>concurrent.jar</code> | http://www.jboss.org/products/jboss/cache |
| <code>crimson.jar</code> | http://ant.apache.org/bindownload.cgi |
| <code>external-debug.jar</code> | Contact INITECH support. |
| <code>INICrypto4Java.jar</code> | Installed with INISafe Nexess or contact INITECH support. |
| <code>jdom.jar</code> | http://jdom.org/downloads/index.html |
| <code>log4j-1.2.6.jar</code> | http://logging.apache.org/log4j/docs/download.html |

Usage Notes

This adapter supports only create, update and delete of users. You cannot perform reconciliation or load data from the resource.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Communication with INISafe Nexess is conducted through the `com.initech.eam.api` classes.

Required Administrative Privileges

The administrator must have access to the Nexess Daemon and Login Server.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | Not applicable. This adapter only allows you to create, delete, and update users individually. |

Account Attributes

The following table lists the INISafe Nexess account attributes.

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|--|
| accountId | string | Required. The user's account ID. |
| password | Encrypted | Required. The user's password. |
| fullname | string | Required. The user's full name. |
| email | string | Required. The user's e-mail address. |
| enable | string | Indicates whether the user is enabled. This attribute is not displayed by default. |

If you add other account attributes, the resource user attribute name must be in one of the following formats:

- `Account.name`
- `Attribute.name`
- `Field.name`

For example, a field named `sn` must have resource user attribute name of `Field.sn`

If the resource has accounts, then you may need to add a resource user attribute named `Account.accounts`. Account names are serialized as comma-separated value (CSV) strings with three fields:

`ServiceName, accountId, password`

Your user form will need to construct and deconstruct these strings.

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.INISafeNexessResourceAdapter`

JMS Listener

The JMS Listener adapter is a JMS (Java Message Service) client which provides the ability to perform Active Sync processing on messages from a JMS-compliant messaging system queue or topic.

This adapter is a source-only adapter; it cannot write messages back to a queue or topic.

The JMS Listener resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.JmsListenerResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

The JMS Listener adapter can only interact with a messaging system which supports the JMS (Java Message Service) open standard, version 1.1 or later.

The adapter interacts with the source JMS messaging system topic or queue through standard JNDI lookups of a specified connection factory and destination. Therefore, the messaging system administrator must ensure that the connection factory and destination have been previously created and are available through standard JNDI lookups.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The JMS Listener resource adapter works only in an application server environment that supports the following:

- Client API for JMS, version 1.1 or later
- JNDI (Java Naming and Directory Interface) API 1.1 or later

The application server administrator must ensure that the Identity Manager web application can successfully bind via JNDI to the JMS connection factory and destination objects appropriate for the source JMS messaging system.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the JMS Listener resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [Connections](#)
- [Message Mapping](#)
- [Guaranteed Delivery/Reliable Processing](#)

- [LifeCycle Listener](#)
- [Reconnections](#)
- [JMX Monitoring](#)

Connections

When Active Sync processing begins, a connection to the source messaging system is first made using the connection factory specified with the **JNDI name of Connection factory** resource parameter field. If specified, the **User** and **Password** fields are used for authentication when establishing the connection. If the fields are not specified, the connection are established using the default authentication.

The JMS Listener adapter operates in synchronous mode. It establishes a synchronous message consumer on the queue or topic destination specified by the **JNDI name of Destination** field. During each poll interval, the adapter will receive and process all available messages. Messages can be (optionally) additionally qualified by defining a valid JMS message selector string for the **Message Selector** field.

The connection factory and destination attributes must specify objects which correspond to the specified destination type. If a destination type of Durable Topic is specified, the additional fields of **Durable Topic ClientID** and **Durable Topic Subscription Label** are used to configure the durable subscription.

Message Mapping

When the adapter processes a qualified message, the received JMS message is first converted to a map of named values using the mechanism specified by the **Message Mapping** field. Refer to this resulting map as the *message value map*.

The message value map is then translated to the Active Sync map using the account attributes schema map. If the adapter has account attributes specified, the adapter searches the message value map for key names that also appear as a resource user attribute in the schema map. If present, the value is copied to the Active Sync map, but the entry name in the Active Sync map is translated to the name specified in the Identity system user attribute column in the schema map.

If the message value map has an entry that cannot be translated using the account attributes schema map, then the entry from the message value map is copied unaltered to the Active Sync map.

Guaranteed Delivery/Reliable Processing

The responsibility of guaranteed delivery lies with the sender of the message. Only messages sent persistently will be stored until delivered by the messaging system. This guarantees that the message will not be lost due to a crash or shutdown of the messaging system. This is referred to as once-and-only-once delivery.

The **Reliable Messaging Support** field indicates the form of reliable message processing the adapter should perform.

- If set to **LOCAL**, then the JMS session for the adapter is transacted. The session is always committed after the message is processed, regardless of any errors encountered during the processing stages. This ensures that the message is processed only once.
- If set to **AUTO**, then the session is not transacted, but the message is automatically acknowledged immediately according to the JMS definition of **AUTO_ACK**.
- If set to **DUPS_OK**, then the session is not transacted, but the message is automatically acknowledged immediately according to the JMS definition of **DUPS_OK_ACK**.
- If set to **CLIENT**, then the session is not transacted, and the message is not acknowledged by the adapter. Instead, it is expected that a lifecycle listener specified by the **Message LifeCycle Listener** field acknowledges the message as needed. The lifecycle listener is called with an **AWAITING_CLIENT_ACK** lifecycle event at the typical point that an acknowledgement is expected. It is rare that this mode is needed.

LifeCycle Listener

An optional lifecycle listener class can be registered with the adapter with the **Message LifeCycle Listener** field. The lifecycle listener can be used to perform:

- Custom logging of the processing stages of the adapter
- Custom manipulation of data during processing stages of the adapter
- Custom acknowledgement of messages received with **CLIENT_ACK** mode

Reconnections

If connection is lost to the messaging system (for example, the messaging system server has been shut down), the adapter can be configured to periodically attempt to reconnect with the messaging system to re-establish the listener.

The **Re-initialize upon exception** check box enables reconnect behavior. You can set the frequency to attempt reconnect with the **Connection Retry Frequency (secs)** field.

JMX Monitoring

The JMS Listener adapter provides multiple attributes and operations that can be monitored with Java Management Extensions (JMX). For detailed information about configuring JMX on an Identity Manager server, refer to the Configuration chapter in *Identity Manager Administration*.

On the server running the Active Sync process, (which also contains the authoritative mbean), statistics are computed based on a specified window of time. The `setWindowMillis` operation sets the duration of the window. Each time the statistics are computed, the actual duration of the statistics window is recorded as the `ActualWindowTime` attribute.

For example, the `setWindowMillis` operation could be set to 10000 (10 seconds), but the `ActualWindowTime` could contain a value of 10005, indicating the actual window was 10.005 seconds. Other attributes, such as `MsgCountInWindow`, use the actual window to measure or count statistics. If `MsgCountInWindow` contained a value of 63, then 63 messages were retrieved from JMS in 10.005 seconds.

The following tables list the attributes and operations the adapter makes available to JMX. The attributes and operations can be viewed from the JMX console under `IDM/Cluster/ Synchronization/ Active Sync/JMS Listener/SyncStats:DestinationName`. The value for `DestinationName` is generated by concatenating the values of the **Destination Type** and **JNDI name of Destination** resource parameters.

JMX Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <code>ActualWindowTime</code> | Indicates the actual time, in milliseconds, of the most recent window. |
| <code>Attributes</code> | Lists the values for the adapter's resource parameters. |
| <code>Authoritative</code> | Indicates whether the server is the one running the Active Sync process. |
| <code>AvgMsgWaitTime</code> | Indicates the average time, in milliseconds, spent waiting for messages. |
| <code>AvgProcessTime</code> | Indicates the average time, in milliseconds, spent processing messages. |

| Attribute | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| CurrentMsgWaitStart | Indicates the date and time when the wait for the current message wait started, or null if no wait is pending. |
| CurrentMsgWaitTime | Indicates the number of milliseconds spent waiting for a message. |
| CurrentPollStart | Indicates the date and time when Active Sync last started, if Active Sync is currently running. |
| CurrentProcessStart | Indicates the date and time when processing started for the message currently being processed. |
| CurrentProcessTime | Indicates the total number of milliseconds spent processing the current message. A value of 0 indicates no message is being processed. |
| LastCalculatedPollTime | Indicates the total number of milliseconds in the poll loop, including current poll, as of the last time it was calculated. |
| MaxMsgWaitTime | Indicates the maximum number of milliseconds spent waiting for a single message. |
| MaxPollTime | Indicates the maximum milliseconds for one poll cycle. |
| MaxProcessTime | Indicates the maximum number of milliseconds spent processing a single message. |
| MsgCountInWindow | Indicates the number of messages recieved durring the last window of time. |
| MsgPerUnittime | Indicates the number of messages processed during the specified window. |
| PollMsgWaitPercent | Indicates the percentage of time spent waiting for messages. |
| PollOtherPercent | Indicates the percentage of time spent as overhead. |
| PollProcessPercent | Indicates the percentage of time spent processing messages. |
| PollStatistics | Indicates the actual time of the most recent window. |
| TotMsgCount | Indicates the total number of messages received. |
| TotMsgWaitTime | Indicates the total number of milliseconds spent waiting for messages. |
| TotProcessTime | Indicates the total milliseconds spent processing messages. |

JMX Operations

| Operation | Description |
|------------------|---|
| getWindowMillis | Gets the duration of the statistics window, in milliseconds. This operation is available only if the authoritative attribute is true. |

| Operation | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| refreshAttributes | Returns the latest values of the resource attributes. |
| resetStatistics | Resets the statistics of the adapter. This operation is available only if the authoritative attribute is true. |
| setWindowMillis | Sets the duration, in milliseconds, of the statistics window. This operation is available only if the authoritative attribute is true. |

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Many messaging systems support the capability to encrypt messages between clients and brokers. The configuration is specific to each messaging system. However, typically the encryption is abstracted so that the choice of a specially-configured connection factory is sufficient to enable encryption between the JMS Listener adapter and the messaging system broker.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user and password configured for the JMS Listener adapter must be an authenticated user in the JMS messaging system, and that user must be granted sufficient privilege to read messages from the JMS destination.

The messaging system administrator should protect the JMS connection by disabling default authentication. For further protection, the messaging system administrator should configure the authorization (access control) to optimize security.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of the JmsListener adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Create account | No |
| Update account | No |
| Delete account | No |
| Enable/disable account | No |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | None |

Account Attributes

The JMS Listener adapter does not provide default account attributes because the account attributes vary greatly, depending on the semantics of the messages read from the topic or queue.

You must define an account attribute in which the Identity System user attribute is named `accountId`.

Resource Object Management

Not supported.

Identity Template

None. You must supply the identity template with a valid value.

Sample Forms

JmsListenerActiveSync.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.JmsListenerResourceAdapter`

You may also set the following Active Sync logging parameters for the resource instance:

- Maximum Log Archives
- Maximum Active Log Age
- Maximum Log File Size
- Log File Path
- Log Level

The Test Configuration button in the resource wizard when creating or editing a resource of type JMS Listener does an extensive check. It is valuable to troubleshoot configuration issues.

Additionally, a simple tool to send or publish messages to a queue or topic is available in a report called Send JMS Message. To use the report, first import the exchange file `$WSHOME/sample/SendJMSMessageReport.xml`. You can then create instances of the Send JMS Message report. When an instance of this report is run, it writes the specified message to the specified queue or topic.

LDAP

Identity Manager provides a resource adapter that supports Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) v3. The class name of this adapter is `com.waveset.adapter.LDAPResourceAdapter`.

The LDAP adapter provides provisioning services for standard LDAP installations. It can also read the replication changelog of an LDAP server and apply those changes to Identity Manager users or custom workflows.

NOTE The LDAP ChangeLog Active Sync and LDAP Listener Active Sync adapters have been deprecated. All functionality of these adapters have been merged into the LDAP resource adapter.

Resource Configuration Notes

To setup a Sun Java™ System Directory Server resource for use with the LDAP adapter, you must configure the server to enable the change log and enable tracking of modifier information. This is done from the directory server configuration tab.

1. Click on the Replication folder, then select the “Enable change log” box. For 5.0 and later servers, you must also enable the RetroChangelog Snapin. On the configuration tab go to the plugin object, select the Retro change log plugin and enable it.
2. To verify that the server is configured to maintain special attributes for newly created or modified entries, in the Directory Server console, click the Configuration tab, then select the root entry in the navigation tree in the left pane.
3. Click the Settings subtab and verify that the Track Entry Modification Times box is checked.

The server adds the following attributes to a newly created or modified entry to determine if an event was initiated from Identity Manager.

- **creatorsName:** The DN of the person who initially created the entry.
- **modifiersName:** The DN of the person who last modified the entry.

To connect to a directory server via SSL in which a self-signed certificate has been implemented, perform the following procedure:

1. Export the CA certificate from the directory server to a temporary file. For example, on Sun Java™ System Directory Server, enter the following command:

```
certutil -L -d DB_Directory -P slapd-HostName- -n Nickname -a >
ds-cert.txt
```

2. Import this certificate into your keystore.

```
cd $JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security

keytool -import -file PathTo/ds-cert.txt -keystore ./cacerts
-storepass changeit -trustcacerts
```

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the LDAP resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [General Notes](#)
- [Virtual List View Support for Directory Server](#)
- [ADAM Support](#)

For information about enabling password synchronization on an LDAP resource, see [“Synchronizing LDAP Passwords” on page 511](#).

General Notes

- You should create an Identity Manager service account to connect to LDAP, rather than using the administrator account CN=Directory Manager. Use your LDAP Directory Server management tool to set permissions via an ACI (access control instructions) at each base context.

Set the permissions in the ACI based on the source. If the adapter is connecting to an authoritative source, then set read, search, and possibly compare permissions only. If the adapter is used to write back, then you will need to set write and possibly delete permissions.

NOTE If the account will be used for the monitoring the changelog, an ACI should also be created on `cn=changelog`. The permissions should be set to read and search only, because you cannot write or delete changelog entries.

- The LDAP adapter can manage aliases. However, when a `getUser` call is performed, the alias is dereferenced and the adapter returns the referenced object. As a result, the adapter will not find attributes on the alias object itself.

This occurs because JNDI defaults to the following setting:

```
java.naming.ldap.derefAliases=always
```

You can change this property globally by creating a `jndi.properties` file that contains the following line:

```
java.naming.ldap.derefAliases=never
```

The `jndi.properties` file must be placed in the Java library path, such as `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/classes`. You must restart the application server for the change to take effect.

- When editing synchronization policy, be sure to specify a value for the Filter Changes By field. The standard value is the administrator name used by this adapter. Entering an administrator name will prevent infinite loops from occurring. Entries should be of the format `cn=Directory Manager`.

Virtual List View Support for Directory Server

NOTE This discussion assumes that Identity Manager connects to the LDAP resource as a non-RootDN user. If you are connecting as a RootDN user, the procedures described are applicable, but additional LDAP attribute values might be possible. Consult the Directory Server documentation for more information.

See [“Modifying the ADAM Schema” on page 170](#) for information about enabling this feature with Microsoft ADAM.

In Directory Server, the `nsLookThroughLimit` and `nsslapd-sizelimit` attributes define how many LDAP entries can be searched and returned, respectively. The default value for `nsLookThroughLimit` is 5,000, while the default for `nsslapd-sizelimit` is 2,000. Both attributes can be set to -1 to disable limits. You must restart Directory Server if you change the value of these attributes.

It is not always desirable to change the default values. To improve performance on LDAP searches, you can enable the LDAP Virtual List View (VLV) control. VLV returns partial results of a search, rather than returning all results at once.

The **Use Blocks** resource attribute enables Identity Manager to stay within the query result size limit by using the VLV control. The **Block Count** resource attribute specifies how many users to return, but this value must be less than or equal to the value set in the `nsslapd-sizelimit` attribute.

A VLV index (also known as a browsing index) must be created, or the `nsslapd-sizelimit` size limit will still be in effect. Using a VLV index significantly improves the performance of iterating over accounts, so you should set up the index if you plan to reconcile, load from resource, or export to file frequently.

Refer to the Directory Server documentation for detailed instructions on creating a VLV index. The basic process follows:

1. Create a `vlvsearch` object with the following properties:

```
vlvbase: YourBaseContext
```

```
vlvfilter: (&(objectclass=top)(objectclass=person)
(objectclass=organizationalPerson)(objectclass=inetorgperson))
```

```
vlvscope: 2
```

The `vlvbase` attribute must match the value specified in the **Base Context** resource attribute. The `vlvfilter` attribute must contain the classes specified in the **Object Classes** resource attribute in the format shown. The `vlvscope` value of 2 indicates subtree searches.

2. Create a `vlvindex` component as a subobject of `vlvsearch`. The `vlvsort` attribute must be set to `uid`.
3. Build the VLV index using the `vlvindex` command or other mechanism.
4. Set permissions via access control instructions (ACI) for the following:
 - o `vlvsearch` object
 - o `vlvindex`
 - o the directory the index was created for.

To set up VLV for the changelog, use the following general steps. Refer to the Directory Server documentation for detailed instructions.

1. If you have not already done so, create a browsing index for the changelog. If you use the Directory Server user interface, then by default, a `vlvsearch` object named "MCC cn=changelog" and a `vlvindex` object named "SN MCC cn=changelog" will be created.
2. Set permissions via access control instructions (ACI) so that the Identity Manager account has read, compare, and search rights for the following:
 - o The changelog (`cn=changelog`)
 - o The `vlvsearch` object (`cn="MCC cn=changelog",cn=config,cn=ldbm`)
 - o The `vlvindex` object (`"SN MCC cn=changelog",cn=config,cn=ldbm`)

NOTE On some versions of Directory Server, the `changelog nsLookThroughLimit` attribute has a hard-coded value of 5,000. To avoid hitting the changelog lookthrough limit, restrict the maximum number of changelog entries that are kept on the server to less than 5,000. To avoid losing changelog entries, set the polling frequency for the adapter to a short interval.

Disabling and Enabling Accounts

The LDAP adapter provides several ways to disable accounts on an LDAP resource. Use one of the following techniques to disable accounts.

Change the Password to an Unknown Value

To disable accounts by changing the password to an unknown value accounts, leave the **LDAP Activation Method** and **LDAP Activation Parameter** fields blank. This is the default method for disabling accounts. The account can be re-enabled by assigning a new password.

Assign the nsmanageddisabledrole Role

To use the `nsmanageddisabledrole` LDAP role to disable and enable accounts, configure the LDAP resource as follows:

1. On the Resource Parameters page, set the **LDAP Activation Method** field to `nsmanageddisabledrole`.
2. Set the **LDAP Activation Parameter** field to `IDMAttribute=CN=nsmanageddisabledrole,baseContext`. (`IDMAttribute` will be specified on the schema in the next step.)

3. On the Account Attributes page, add *IDMAttribute* as an Identity System User attribute. Set the Resource User attribute to *nsroledn*. The attribute must be of type string.
4. Create a group named *nsAccountInactivationTmp* on the LDAP resource and assign *CN=nsdisabledrole,baseContext* as a member.

LDAP accounts can now be disabled. To verify using the LDAP console, check the value of the *nsaccountlock* attribute. A value of *true* indicates the account is locked.

If the account is later re-enabled, the account is removed from the role.

Set the nsAccountLock Attribute

To use the *nsAccountLock* attribute to disable and enable accounts, configure the LDAP resource as follows:

1. On the Resource Parameters page, set the **LDAP Activation Method** field to *nsaccountlock*.
2. Set the **LDAP Activation Parameter** field to *IDMAttribute=true*. (*IDMAttribute* will be specified on the schema in the next step.) For example, *accountLockAttr=true*.
3. On the Account Attributes page, add the value specified in the **LDAP Activation Parameter** field as an Identity System User attribute. Set the Resource User attribute to *nsaccountlock*. The attribute must be of type string.
4. Set the *nsAccountLock* LDAP attribute on the resource to *true*.

Identity Manager sets *nsaccountlock* to *true* when disabling an account. It also assumes that pre-existing LDAP users that have *nsaccountlock* set to *true* are disabled. If the *nsaccountlock* has any value other than *true* (including null), the system concludes the user is enabled.

Disable Accounts without the nsmanageddisabledrole and nsAccountLock Attributes

If the *nsmanageddisabledrole* and *nsAccountLock* attributes are not available on your directory server, but the directory server has a similar method of disabling accounts, enter one of the following class names into the **LDAP Activation Method** field. The value to enter in the **LDAP Activation Parameter** field varies, depending on the class.

| Class Name | When to Use: |
|---|---|
| com.waveset.adapter.util. ActivationByAttributeEnableFalse | <p>The directory server enables an account by setting an attribute to false, and disables an account by setting the attribute to true.</p> <p>Add the attribute to the schema map. Then enter the Identity Manager name for the attribute (defined on the left side of the schema map) in the LDAP Activation Parameter field.</p> |
| com.waveset.adapter.util. ActivationByAttributeEnableTrue | <p>The directory server enables an account by setting an attribute to true, and disables an account by setting the attribute to false.</p> <p>Add the attribute to the schema map. Then enter the Identity Manager name for the attribute (defined on the left side of the schema map) in the LDAP Activation Parameter field.</p> |
| com.waveset.adapter.util. ActivationByAttributePullDisablePushEnable | <p>Identity Manager should disable accounts by pulling an attribute/value pair from LDAP and enable accounts by pushing an attribute/value pair to LDAP.</p> <p>Add the attribute to the schema map. Then enter the attribute/value pair in the LDAP Activation Parameter field. Use the Identity Manager name for the attribute, as defined on the left side of the schema map.</p> |
| com.waveset.adapter.util. ActivationByAttributePushDisablePullEnable | <p>Identity Manager should disable accounts by pushing an attribute/value pair to LDAP and enable accounts by pulling an attribute/value pair from LDAP.</p> <p>Add the attribute to the schema map. Then enter the attribute/value pair in the LDAP Activation Parameter field. Use the Identity Manager name for the attribute, as defined on the left side of the schema map.</p> |
| com.waveset.adapter.util. ActivationNsManagedDisabledRole | <p>The directory uses a specific role to determine the account status. If an account is assigned to this role, the account is disabled.</p> <p>Add the role name to the schema map. Then enter a value in the LDAP Activation Parameter field, using the following format:</p> <p><i>IDMAttribute=CN=roleName,baseContext</i></p> <p><i>IDMAttribute</i> is the Identity Manager name for the role, as defined on the left side of the schema map.</p> |

ADAM Support

The LDAP adapter can be configured to provision to Microsoft's Application Directory Application Mode (ADAM). The following sections describe how to enable ADAM support.

- [Modifying the ADAM Schema](#)
- [Enabling and Disabling Accounts in ADAM](#)

Active Sync is not supported with ADAM.

Modifying the ADAM Schema

The ADAM schema may have to be adjusted for use with Identity Manager. The resource schema and the identity template in an LDAP resource often contains a reference to a unique identifier (or account Id). ADAM differs from other LDAP implementation in that

- In ADAM, objectclass definitions only allow a single naming attribute. (A naming attribute is an attribute that appears in the leftmost RDN component of the DN.)
- The `uid` attribute is defined as multi-valued.
- The `cn` attribute is defined as single-valued and cannot be longer than 64 characters.

The ADAM schema defines the attribute index configuration. Each attribute definition entry in the schema has a `searchFlags` attribute. For example, the definition for `Uid` is located at `cn=Uid,cn=Schema` under the schema context. The `searchFlags` attribute is a bitmask and values 1 (create index), 2 (create index in each container) and 64 (index to support efficient VLV queries) are related to indexing.

Reconciliation using the LDAP resource adapter requires the VLV Sort Attribute to be indexed in ADAM.

Refer to the Microsoft documentation on updating the schema in an ADAM instance.

Enabling and Disabling Accounts in ADAM

Use the following procedure to allow Identity Manager to enable and disable accounts in ADAM.

1. On the LDAP Resource Parameters page, set the **LDAP Activation Method** parameter to `com.waveset.adapter.util.ActivationByAttributePushDisablePullEnable`

2. Set the **LDAP Activation Parameter** to `Identity_System_Attribute=true` (The Identity System attribute will be specified on the Account Attributes page in the next step.) For example, `MyUserAccountDisabled=true`
3. On the Account Attributes page, add the Identity System attribute specified in the **LDAP Activation Parameter** field as an Identity System User attribute. Set the Resource User attribute to `msDS-UserAccountDisabled`. The attribute must be of type string.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI) over TCP/IP or SSL to communicate with the LDAP adapter.

- If you are using TCP/IP, specify port 389 on the Resource Parameters page.
- If you are using SSL, specify port 636.

Required Administrative Privileges

If the value `cn=Directory Manager` is specified in the User DN resource parameter, then the Identity Manager administrator has the necessary permissions to manage LDAP accounts. If a different distinguished name is specified, that user must have the ability to read, write, delete, and add users.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |

| Feature | Supported? |
|----------------------|--|
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import directly from resource • Reconcile with resource |

Account Attributes

The syntax (or type) of an attribute usually determines whether the attribute is supported. In general, Identity Manager supports boolean, string, integer, and binary syntaxes. A binary attribute is an attribute that can be safely expressed only as a byte array.

The following table lists the supported LDAP syntaxes. Other LDAP syntaxes might be supported, as long as it is boolean, string, or integer in nature. Octet strings are NOT supported.

| LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Object ID |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Audio | Binary | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.4 |
| Binary | Binary | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.5 |
| Boolean | Boolean | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.7 |
| Country String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.11 |
| DN | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.12 |
| Directory String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.15 |
| Generalized Time | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.24 |
| IA5 String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.26 |
| Integer | Int | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.27 |
| Postal Address | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.41 |
| Printable String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.44 |
| Telephone Number | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.50 |

Default Account Attributes

The following attributes are displayed on the Account Attributes page for the LDAP resource adapters. All attributes are of type String unless otherwise noted.

| Identity System Attribute | Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Description |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|--|
| accountId | uid | Directory string | User ID |
| accountId | cn | Directory string | Required. The user's full name. |
| firstname | givenname | Directory string | The user's first (given) name. |
| lastname | sn | Directory string | Required. The user's last name (surname). |
| modifyTimeStamp | modifyTimeStamp | Generalized time | Indicates when a user entry was modified. |
| password | userPassword | Octet string | Encrypted. The user's password. |

Group Management Attributes

The account attributes in the following table are not displayed in the schema by default. You must add the attribute to the schema map before you can manage groups.

| Identity System Attribute | Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Description |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--|
| user defined | ldapGroups | ldapGroups | A list of distinguished names of groups the LDAP user is a member of. The resource attribute Group Member Attr specifies the attribute of the LDAP group entry that will be updated to contain the distinguished name of the user. The default value for the Group Member Attr is <code>uniquemember</code> . |
| user defined | posixGroups | N/A | A list of distinguished names of <code>posixGroups</code> entries the LDAP user is a member of. For an account to be assigned membership in a Posix group, it must have a value for the <code>uid</code> LDAP attribute. The <code>memberUid</code> attribute of the <code>posixGroup</code> entries will be updated to contain the <code>uid</code> of the user. |

Note the following behavior when either `posixGroups` or `ldapGroups` is defined in the schema map:

- When an LDAP account is deleted, then Identity Manager removes the account's DN from any LDAP groups and the account's uid from any `posixGroups`.
- When the uid of an account changes, then Identity Manager replaces the old uid with the new uid in the appropriate `posixGroups`.
- When an account is renamed, then Identity Manager replaces the old DN with the new DN in the appropriate LDAP groups.

Person Object Class

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the LDAP Person object class. Some attributes defined in the Person object class are displayed by default.

| Identity System Attribute | Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Description |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| description | Directory string | String | A short informal explanation of special interests of a person |
| seeAlso | DN | String | A reference to another person |
| telephoneNumber | Telephone number | String | Primary telephone number |

Organizationalperson Object Class

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the LDAP Organizationalperson object class. This object class can also inherit attributes from the Person object class.

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| destinationIndicator | Printable string | String | This attribute is used for the telegram service. |
| facsimileTelephoneNumber | Facsimile telephone number | String | The primary fax number. |
| internationalISDNNumber | Numeric string | String | Specifies an International ISDN number associated with an object. |

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| l | Directory string | String | The name of a locality, such as a city, county or other geographic region |
| ou | Directory string | String | The name of an organizational unit |
| physicalDeliveryOfficeName | Directory string | String | The office where deliveries are routed to. |
| postalAddress | Postal address | String | The office location in the user's place of business. |
| postalCode | Directory string | String | The postal or zip code for mail delivery. |
| postOfficeBox | Directory string | String | The P.O. Box number for this object. |
| preferredDeliveryMethod | Delivery method | String | The preferred way to deliver to addressee |
| registeredAddress | Postal Address | String | A postal address suitable for reception of telegrams or expedited documents, where it is necessary to have the recipient accept delivery. |
| st | Directory string | String | State or province name. |
| street | Directory string | String | The street portion of the postal address. |
| teletexTerminalIdentifier | Teletex Terminal Identifier | String | The teletex terminal identifier for a teletex terminal associated with an object |
| telexNumber | Telex Number | String | The telex number in the international notation |
| title | Directory string | String | Contains the user's job title. This property is commonly used to indicate the formal job title, such as Senior Programmer, rather than occupational class, such as programmer. It is not typically used for suffix titles such as Esq. or DDS. |
| x121Address | Numeric string | String | The X.121 address for an object. |

inetOrgPerson Object Class

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the LDAP inetOrgPerson object class. This object class can also inherit attributes from the organizationalPerson object class.

| Identity System Attribute | Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Description |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| audio | Audio | Binary | An audio file. |
| businessCategory | Directory string | String | The kind of business performed by an organization. |
| carLicense | Directory string | String | Vehicle license or registration plate |
| departmentNumber | Directory string | String | Identifies a department within an organization |
| displayName | Directory string | String | Preferred name of a person to be used when displaying entries |
| employeeNumber | Directory string | String | Numerically identifies an employee within an organization |
| employeeType | Directory string | String | Type of employment, such as Employee or Contractor |
| homePhone | Telephone number | String | The user's home telephone number. |
| homePostalAddress | Postal address | String | The user's home address. |
| initials | Directory string | String | Initials for parts of the user's full name |
| jpegPhoto | JPEG | Binary | An image in JPEG format. |
| labeledURI | Directory string | String | A Universal Resource Indicator (URI) and optional label associated with the user. |
| mail | IA5 string | String | One or more email addresses. |
| manager | DN | String | Directory name of the user's manager. |
| mobile | Telephone number | String | The user's cell phone number. |
| o | Directory string | String | The name of an organization. |
| pager | Telephone number | String | The user's pager number. |
| preferredLanguage | Directory string | String | Preferred written or spoken language for a person. |
| roomNumber | Directory string | String | The user's office or room number. |
| secretary | DN | String | Directory name of the user's administrative assistant. |
| userCertificate | certificate | Binary | A certificate, in binary format. |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following LDAP objects by default. Any string-, integer-, or boolean-based attributes can also be managed.

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Group | Create, update, delete, rename, saveas | cn, description, owner, uniqueMember |
| Posix Group | Create, update, delete, rename, saveas | cn, description, gid, memberUid |
| Domain | Find | dc |
| Organizational Unit | Create, delete, rename, saveas, find | ou |
| Organization | Create, delete, rename, saveas, find | o |

The LDAP resource adapter provides management of posixGroup entries. By default, the list of accounts that are available to be assigned to a posixGroup have the posixAccount object class. The LDAP Create Posix Group Form and LDAP Update Posix Group Form can be customized to list accounts other than posixAccounts. However, these accounts must have a uid attribute defined to be a member of a posixGroup.

Identity Template

You must define the identity template for this resource.

Sample Forms

Built-in

- LDAP Create Group Form
- LDAP Create Organization Form
- LDAP Create Organizational Unit Form
- LDAP Create Person Form
- LDAP Create Posix Group Form

- LDAP Update Group Form
- LDAP Update Organization Form
- LDAP Update Organizational Unit Form
- LDAP Update Person Form
- LDAP Update Posix Group Form

Also Available

- LDAPActiveSyncForm.xml
- LDAPGroupCreateExt.xml
- LDAPGroupUpdateExt.xml
- LDAPgroupScalable.xml
- LDAPPasswordActiveSyncForm.xml

The LDAPGroupCreateExt.xml and LDAPGroupUpdateExt.xml forms allow non-unique member names.

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on one or more of the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.LDAPResourceAdapterBase`
- `com.waveset.adapter.LDAPResourceAdapter`

Microsoft Identity Integration Server

The Microsoft Identity Integration Server (MIIS) resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.MIISResourceAdapter` class.

The MIIS adapter is implemented as a database table resource adapter. Therefore, the MIIS adapter has the same installation requirements and requires the same administrative privileges as the underlying database.

The MIIS adapter can be used with the following database systems:

- SQL Server
- DB2
- MySQL
- Oracle

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

These installation notes assume that a SQL Server database table will be managed. If you are using a database other than SQL Server, copy the jar files required for that database. See the Identity Manager Installation Notes section of the appropriate database resource adapter for more information.

The MIIS resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Select the Microsoft Identity Integration Server option from the Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.
2. If you connect to the resource with the Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Driver for JDBC, copy the `mssqlserver.jar` file to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory.

If you connect to the resource with the Microsoft SQL Server 2000 Driver for JDBC, copy the following jar files from the `Program Files\2000 Microsoft SQL Server 2000 Driver for JDBC\lib` directory to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory.

- `msbase.jar`
- `mssqlserver.jar`

- o msutil.jar

NOTE All connections to SQL Server must be performed using the same version of the JDBC driver. This includes the repository as well as all resource adapters that manage or require SQL Server accounts or tables, including the Microsoft SQL adapter, Microsoft Identity Integration Server adapter, Database Table adapter, Scripted JDBC adapter, and any custom adapter based on these adapters. Conflict errors occur if you attempt use different versions of the driver.

Usage Notes

None

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JDBC to communicate with the MIIS adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user must be able to read, write, delete, and change fields in the database. See the database adapter documentation for more information.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |

| Feature | Supported? |
|----------------------|--|
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import data from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The list of account attributes is determined by which database columns were selected as Managed Columns during configuration of the MIIS resource. The possible account attributes vary for each installation.

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.MIISResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.JdbcResourceAdapter`

Microsoft SQL Server

The Microsoft SQL Server resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.MSSQLServerResourceAdapter` class.

Use this adapter to manage multiple databases on the SQL server. Logins can be managed to the server itself as well as the managed databases.

If you have a custom SQL table, see [“Database Table” on page 109](#) for information about using the Resource Adapter Wizard to create a custom Microsoft SQL table resource.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The Microsoft SQL Server resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add this resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.MSSQLServerResourceAdapter
```

2. If you connect to the resource with the Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Driver for JDBC, copy the `mssqlserver.jar` file to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory.

If you connect to the resource with the Microsoft SQL Server 2000 Driver for JDBC, copy the following jar files from the `Program Files\2000 Microsoft SQL Server 2000 Driver for JDBC\lib` directory to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory.

- o `msbase.jar`
- o `mssqlserver.jar`
- o `msutil.jar`

NOTE All connections to SQL Server must be performed using the same version of the JDBC driver. This includes the repository as well as all resource adapters that manage or require SQL Server accounts or tables, including the Microsoft SQL adapter, Microsoft Identity Integration Server adapter, Database Table adapter, Scripted JDBC adapter, and any custom adapter based on these adapters. Conflict errors occur if you attempt use different versions of the driver.

Usage Notes

You can use two types of authentication with SQL Server:

- **Windows authentication.** SQL Server relies on Windows for all authentication and security mechanisms. When a user access SQL Server, it obtains the user and password information from the user's network security attributes. If the user has been granted access to SQL Server from within Windows, the user is logged in to SQL Server automatically. Account IDs passed in to the adapter must be in the form of *Domain\accountID*. Pass-through authentication is not supported for Windows authentication.
- **Mixed mode authentication.** In this scenario, both Windows authentication and SQL Server authentication are enabled. When a user connects with a specified login name and password from a non-trusted connection, SQL Server performs the authentication itself by checking to see if a SQL Server login account has been set up and if the specified password matches the one previously recorded. If SQL Server does not have a login account set, authentication fails and the user receives an error message.

Windows authentication mode for the SQL Server resource adapter can only be configured on the Microsoft SQL Server adapter if the Identity Manager server is running on a Windows machine that is included in the same Windows security/authentication framework as the SQL Server server instance.

The JDBC driver supports the use of Type 2 integrated authentication on Windows operating systems through the `integratedSecurity` connection string property. To use integrated authentication, copy the `sqljdbc_auth.dll` file to a directory on the Windows system path on the computer where the JDBC driver is installed.

The `sqljdbc_auth.dll` files are installed in the following location:

```
InstallationDirectory\sqljdbc_Version\Language\auth\
```

On a 32-bit processor, use the `sqljdbc_auth.dll` file in the `x86` folder. On a 64-bit processor, use the `sqljdbc_auth.dll` file in the `x64` folder.

For more information, see the following article:

<http://msdn2.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms378428.aspx>

The SQL Server resource adapter uses the following system procedures to manage user accounts:

- `sp_addlogin`, `sp_droplogin`
- `sp_addrole`
- `sp_addrolemember`, `sp_droprolemember`

- sp_addsrvrolemember, sp_dropsrvrolemember
- sp_grantdbaccess
- sp_helplogins
- sp_helprole
- sp_helpuser
- sp_helpsrvrolemember
- sp_password
- sp_revokedbaccess

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JDBC over SSL to communicate with SQL Server.

Required Administrative Privileges

The following table indicates who can execute the system procedures:

| System Procedure | Permissions Required |
|---------------------|--|
| sp_addlogin | Members of the sysadmin and securityadmin fixed server roles. |
| sp_addrole | Members of the sysadmin fixed server role, and the db_securityadmin and db_owner fixed database roles. |
| sp_addrolemember | Members of the sysadmin fixed server role and the db_owner fixed database role can execute <code>sp_addrolemember</code> to add a member to fixed database roles. Role owners can execute <code>sp_addrolemember</code> to add a member to any SQL Server role they own. Members of the db_securityadmin fixed database role can add users to any user-defined role. |
| sp_addsrvrolemember | Members of the sysadmin fixed server role. |
| sp_droplogin | Members of the sysadmin and securityadmin fixed server roles. |
| sp_droprolemember | Only members of the sysadmin fixed server role, the db_owner and db_securityadmin fixed database roles can execute <code>sp_droprolemember</code> . Only a member of the db_owner fixed database role can remove users from a fixed database role. |

| System Procedure | Permissions Required |
|-------------------------|---|
| sp_droptvrolemember | Members of the sysadmin fixed server role. |
| sp_grantdbaccess | Members of the sysadmin fixed server role, the db_accessadmin and db_owner fixed database roles. |
| sp_helplogins | Members of the sysadmin and securityadmin fixed server roles. |
| sp_helprole | Execute permissions default to the public role. |
| sp_helpsvrolemember | Execute permissions default to the public role. |
| sp_helpuser | Execute permissions default to the public role. |
| sp_password | Execute permissions default to the public role for a user changing the password for his or her own login. Only members of the sysadmin role can change the password for another user's login. |
| sp_revokedbaccess | Members of the sysadmin fixed server role, and the db_accessadmin and db_owner fixed database roles |

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mixed mode authentication: Yes • Windows authentication: No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import directly from resource • Reconcile with resource |

Account Attributes

The following table lists the default account attributes (all strings).

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--|--------------------------------|---|
| domain | IGNORE_ATTR | The domain the user belongs to. |
| defaultDB | defaultDB | The user's default database. |
| serverRoles | serverRoles | The database roles the user is a member of. |

Because multiple databases can be managed, the Identity Manager administrator must add account attributes for each database to be managed. These attributes must include the database name as part of the attribute name in order to differentiate them from attributes for other managed databases:

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--|------------------|---|
| <i>userNameDBName</i> | String | The user name of the account on the database. Setting a <i>userName</i> for a database will grant access to the database for the account, and clearing the <i>userName</i> for a database will remove access. |
| <i>rolesDBName</i> | String | The roles for the account on the database. |

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$domain$ $accountId$`

Sample Forms

`MSSQLServerUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.MSSQLServerResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.JdbcResourceAdapter`

MySQL

The MySQL resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.MySQLResourceAdapter` class.

Use this adapter to support user accounts for logging into MySQL. If you have a custom table, see “Database Table” on page 109 for information about using the Resource Adapter Wizard to create a custom MySQL table resource.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The MySQL resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add this resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.MySQLResourceAdapter
```

2. Go to <http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/#connector-j> and take the link to the latest generally available version of the Connector/J JDBC driver.
3. Unzip the downloaded file.
4. Copy the `mysqlconnector-java-Version-bin.jar` file to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory.

Usage Notes

Identity Manager creates a new user based on the account properties of the user specified in the User Model resource parameter. You must specify a valid value to create users.

The MySQL resource adapter can update MySQL user passwords only.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JDBC over SSL to communicate with MySQL.

Required Administrative Privileges

You must be the MySQL root user or have GRANT privilege to create a user. Deleting a user requires the REVOKE privilege.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | No |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

None

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`{account.Id}`

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.MySQLResourceAdapter
```


NetWare NDS

Identity Manager provides adapters for supporting the following Novell products:

- NetWare with eDirectory
- Novell SecretStore

The NetWare NDS adapter also supports GroupWise accounts.

The following table summarizes the attributes of the Novell adapters:

| GUI Name | Class Name |
|------------------------------|---|
| NetWare NDS | com.waveset.adapter.NDSResourceAdapter |
| NetWare NDS with SecretStore | com.waveset.adapter.NDSSecretStoreResourceAdapter |

Resource Configuration Notes

This section provides instructions for configuring NetWare NDS resources for use with Identity Manager, including:

- Instructions for installing the Gateway location
- Instructions for configuring the Gateway service account
- Instructions for configuring a SecretStore certificate

Gateway Location

Install the Sun Identity Manager Gateway on any NDS client that can connect to the domain to be managed. Multiple gateways should be installed if pass-through authentication is enabled.

Gateway Service Account

By default, the Gateway service runs as the local System account. This is configurable through the Services MMC Snap-in.

If you run the Gateway as an account other than Local System, then the Gateway service account requires the “Act As Operating System” and “Bypass Traverse Checking” user rights. It uses these rights for pass-through authentication and for changing and resetting passwords in certain situations.

When performing before and after action scripts, the gateway may need the **Replace a process level token** right. This right is required if the gateway attempts to run the script subprocess as another user, such as the resource administrative user. In this case, the gateway process needs the right to replace the default token associated with that subprocess.

If this right is missing, the following error may be returned during subprocess creation:

```
"Error creating process: A required privilege is not held by the client"
```

The **Replace a process level token** right is defined in the Default Domain Controller Group Policy object and in the local security policy of workstations and servers. To set this right on a system, open the Local Security Policies application within the Administrative Tools folder, then navigate to Local Policies > User Rights Assignment > Replace a process level token.

SecretStore Certificates

To support SecretStore, a SSL certificate must be exported from the NDS system to the Identity Manager application server.

One possible way to obtain this certificate is to use ConsoleOne to export the public key. To do this, start ConsoleOne and navigate to the SSL CertificateDNS object. On the Properties dialog of the SSL CertificateDNS object, select Public Key Certificate from the Certificates tab. Press the Export button to begin the process of exporting the certificate. You do not need to export the private key. Store the file in DER format.

Copy the DER file to the Identity Manager application server. Then add the certificate to the `jdk\jre\lib\security\cacerts` keyfile using `keytool` or other certificate management tool. The `keytool` utility is shipped with the Java SDK. Refer to the Java documentation for more information about the `keytool` utility.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The NetWare NDS adapter does not require any additional installation procedures.

To add the NDS SecretStore resource to the resources list, perform the following procedure:

1. Add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.NDSSecretStoreResourceAdapter
```

2. Copy the `jssso.jar` file to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory. The `jssso.jar` file can be obtained from one of the following locations where the NDS client with either Novell SecretStore or Novell SecureLogin is installed:
 - o `NovellInstallDir\ConsoleOne\version\lib\SecretStore`
 - o `NovellInstallDir\ConsoleOne\version\lib\security`

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the NetWare NDS resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Pass-Through Authentication Notes](#)
- [Gateway Timeouts](#)
- [Managing NDS Users in GroupWise](#)
- [SecretStore and the Identity Manager System Configuration Object](#)

Miscellaneous

- The NetWare NDS adapter in Active Sync mode does not detect account deletions. As a result, you must reconcile to detect these deletions.
- The NDS adapters support template values, including user DS and FS rights, Home Directory rights, and Trustees of New Object.
- To avoid display problems on the Resources page, set the “Identity Manager User Name Attribute” parameter to `cn`.
- NDS uses periods instead of commas to mark segments of a name. Identity Manager will return an error message if you specify commas.
- To configure an NDS resource so that you can create a user's home directory, you must add two attributes to the account attributes:

Home Directory — String. The format of this attribute is

`VolumeDN#NameSpaceType#DirectoryPath.`

For example,

`SERVER_SYS.MYORG#0#\Homes\bob_smith.`

The `NameSpaceType` is one of:

- 0 — DOS name space
- 1 — Macintosh name space
- 2 — UNIX or NFS name space
- 3 — FTAM name space
- 4 — OS/2, Windows 95, or Windows NT name space

Create Home Directory — Boolean. This attribute acts as a flag to indicate whether the actual directory should be created. The directory is created when this flag is set to true.

- If you encounter the following error on the NDS adapter,

```
NWDSAddSecurityEquiv: 0xFFFFFD9B (-613): ERR_SYNTAX_VIOLATION
```

You might need to increase the following registry keys in
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Waveset\Lighthouse\Gateway

- `nds_method_retry_count` (The default is 10.)
- `nds_method_retry_sleep_interval` (The default is 1000 milliseconds.)
- The NetWare API is not compatible with the `searchFilter` option of the `getResourceObjects` `FormUtil` method.
- If the account that connects to the NDS resource is restricted by the NDS `loginMaximumSimultaneous` attribute, then set the **Connection Limit** resource parameter to a value less than or equal to the value specified by `loginMaximumSimultaneous`.

Pass-Through Authentication Notes

Before Identity Manager 8.0, implementing pass-through authentication required that you edit a registry key and create a separate resource adapter dedicated to performing pass-through authentication. This adapter communicated with the NetWare resource through its own gateway.

As of Identity Manager 8.0, pass-through authentication to a NetWare resource can be performed with a single resource and gateway. If you implemented pass-through authentication in a version prior to 8.0 and want to use a single resource and gateway, perform the following procedure.

1. Delete the pass-through authentication resource from your NDS login module group. Refer to *Identity Manager Administration* for information about managing login module groups.

2. If you want to delete the pass-through authentication resource from Identity Manager, first delete or modify the `common resources` attribute of the System Configuration object.

```
<Attribute name='common resources'>
  <Object>
    <Attribute name='NDS Group'>
      <List>
        <String>NDS_Resource_Host</String>
        <String>NDS_Passthrough_Host</String>
      </List>
    </Attribute>
  </Object>
</Attribute>
```

If your NDS group contains only the NDS resource and pass-through authentication host, then delete the entire `Attribute` element. Otherwise, delete the string that defines the pass-through authentication host.

3. Delete the pass-through authentication resource from the Resources page.
4. If the gateway is no longer needed on the pass-through authentication host, you may disable the gateway service and remove the application.

For information about setting up pass-through authentication, refer to *Identity Manager Administration*.

Gateway Timeouts

The NetWare adapters allow you to use the `RA_HANGTIMEOUT` resource attribute to specify a timeout value, in seconds. This attribute controls how long before a request to the gateway times out and is considered hung.

You must manually add this attribute to the Resource object as follows:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='Hang Timeout'
  displayName='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT' type='int'
  description='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT_HELP'
  value='NewValue'>
</ResourceAttribute>
```

The default value for this attribute is 0, indicating that Identity Manager will not check for a hung connection.

Managing NDS Users in GroupWise

When integration with GroupWise is enabled, the NDS adapter can manage the GroupWise attributes of NDS users. The NDS adapter supports adding and removing NDS users from a GroupWise Post Office. It also retrieves or modifies other GroupWise account attribute, including AccountID, GatewayAccess, and DistributionLists.

Enabling GroupWise Integration

To activate the integration with GroupWise, you must define a value in the GroupWise Domain DN resource attribute. This value specifies the DN of the GroupWise domain which will be managed. An example value for this attribute is

```
CN=gw_dom.ou=GroupWise.o=MyCorp
```

The NDS Tree resource attribute defines the NDS tree under which the GroupWise domain is expected to reside. That is, the GroupWise domain must be in the same tree as the NDS users managed by the adapter.

Managing a NDS User's GroupWise Post Office

The account attribute `GW_PostOffice` represents the GroupWise Post Office.

To add an NDS user into a GroupWise Post Office, set the `GW_PostOffice` account attribute to the name of an existing Post Office that is associated with the GroupWise domain.

To move an NDS user to a different GroupWise Post Office, set the `GW_PostOffice` account attribute to the name of the new Post Office that is associated with the GroupWise domain.

To remove an NDS user from its Post Office, set the `GW_PostOffice` account attribute to the same value as the GroupWise Delete Pattern resource attribute. The default value for GroupWise Delete Pattern resource attribute is `*TRASH*`.

SecretStore and the Identity Manager System Configuration Object

By default, you cannot use the NetWare NDS with SecretStore adapter to manage resource objects. To enable this functionality, you must edit the System Configuration Object.

Under the lines that read:

```
<!-- form mappings -->
  <Attribute name='form'>
    <Object>
```

add the following:

```
<!-- NetWare NDS with SecretStore -->
<Attribute name='NetWare NDS with SecretStore Create Group Form'
value='NetWare NDS Create Group Form' />

<Attribute name='NetWare NDS with SecretStore Update Group Form'
value='NetWare NDS Update Group Form' />

<Attribute name='NetWare NDS with SecretStore Create Organization Form'
value='NetWare NDS Create Organization Form' />

<Attribute name='NetWare NDS with SecretStore Update Organization Form'
value='NetWare NDS Update Organization Form' />

<Attribute name='NetWare NDS with SecretStore Create Organizational Unit
Form' value='NetWare NDS Create Organizational Unit Form' />

<Attribute name='NetWare NDS with SecretStore Update Organizational Unit
Form' value='NetWare NDS Update Organizational Unit Form' />

<Attribute name='NetWare NDS with SecretStore Create User Form'
value='NetWare NDS Create User Form' />

<Attribute name='NetWare NDS with SecretStore Update User Form'
value='NetWare NDS Update User Form' />
```

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

The Gateway service should be used to connect to a NetWare NDS resource. The Gateway service uses a TCP/IP socket connection (3 DES) for exchanging password information on the network.

You can also use standard LDAP or LDAP over SSLP to connect to the NetWare NDS server. In this scenario, use the LDAP resource adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The Identity Manager administrator must have the proper NDS rights to create a NetWare user. By default, a NetWare administrator has all rights in the Directory and in the NetWare file system.

To perform password administration, an NDS administrator must have Compare, Read, and Write rights on the following properties:

- Group Membership
- Locked By Intruder
- Login Intruder Attempts
- Login Intruder Reset Time
- Password Management

The Identity Manager administrator account performing functions with NDS SecretStore must be defined as a SecretStore administrator.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes, except renames are not supported when the NDS user also has a GroupWise account. |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource• Active Sync |

Account Attributes

This section provides information about the NetWare NDS account attribute support including:

- [Attribute Syntax Support](#)
- [Account Attribute Support](#)

The syntax (or type) of an attribute usually determines whether the attribute is supported. In general, Identity Manager supports boolean, string, and integer syntaxes.

The values for attributes with SYN_CI_LIST (such as Language) and SYN_PO_ADDRESS (such as Postal Address) syntaxes should be a list of strings separated by \$. The values for SYN_OCTET_STRING attributes should be Base 64 encoded strings of the bytes in the octet stream.

Attribute Syntax Support

Information about attribute syntax support is provided in the following Supported Syntaxes and Unsupported Syntaxes sections.

Supported Syntaxes

The following table provides information about supported attribute syntaxes:

| NDS Syntax | Attr Type | Object ID | Syntax ID |
|--------------------|------------------|--|------------------|
| Boolean | Boolean | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.7 | SYN_BOOLEAN |
| Case Exact String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.26 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.2 | SYN_CE_STRING |
| Case Ignore List | String | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.6 | SYN_CI_LIST |
| Case Ignore String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.15 | SYN_CI_STRING |
| Class Name | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.38 | SYN_CLASS_NAME |
| Counter | Int | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.22 | SYN_COUNTER |
| Distinguished Name | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.12 | SYN_DIST_NAME |
| Fax Number | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.22 | SYN_FAX_NUMBER |
| Integer | Int | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.27 | SYN_INTEGER |
| Interval | Int | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.27 | SYN_INTERVAL |
| Numeric String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.36 | SYN_NU_STRING |
| Octet String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.40 | SYN_OCTET_STRING |
| Path | String | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.15 | SYN_PATH |
| Postal Address | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.41 | SYN_PO_ADDRESS |
| Printable String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.44 | SYN_PR_STRING |
| Stream | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.5 | SYN_STREAM |
| Telephone Number | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.50 | SYN_TEL_NUMBER |

| NDS Syntax | Attr Type | Object ID | Syntax ID |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Time | Int | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.24 | SYN_TIME |

Unsupported Syntaxes

The following table provides information about unsupported syntaxes:

| NDS Syntax | Object ID | Syntax ID |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Back Link | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.23 | SYN_BACK_LINK |
| E-Mail Address | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.14 | SYN_EMAIL_ADDRESS |
| Hold | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.26 | SYN_HOLD |
| Net Address | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.12 | SYN_NET_ADDRESS |
| Object ACL | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.17 | SYN_OBJECT_ACL |
| Octet List | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.13 | SYN_OCTET_LIST |
| Replica Pointer | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.16 | SYN_REPLICA_POINTER |
| Timestamp | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.19 | SYN_TIMESTAMP |
| Typed Name | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.25 | SYN_TYPED_NAME |
| Unknown | 2.16.840.1.113719.1.1.5.1.0 | SYN_UNKNOWN |

Account Attribute Support

Information about attribute support is provided in the following Supported Account Attributes and Unsupported Account Attributes sections.

Supported Account Attributes

The following attributes are displayed on the Account Attributes page for the NDS resource adapters.

| Resource User Attribute | NDS Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Create Home Directory | Boolean | Boolean | Indicates whether to create a home directory for the user. The Home Directory Parameter must be set. |
| Description | Case Ignore String | String | Text that describes the user. |

| Resource User Attribute | NDS Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Facsimile Telephone Number | Facsimile Telephone Number | String | The telephone number and, optionally, the parameters for a facsimile terminal associated with a user. |
| Full Name | Case Ignore String | String | The full name of a user. |
| Generational Qualifier | Case Ignore String | String | Indicates a person's generation. For example, Jr. or II. |
| Given Name | Case Ignore String | String | The given (first) name of a user. |
| Group Membership | Distinguished Name | String | A list of the groups to which the user belongs. |
| GW_AccountID | Not applicable | String | Account ID specified in the User Information field for GroupWise accounting. |
| GW_DistributionLists | Not applicable | String | Distribution lists of which the user is a member. The values must be valid distribution list distinguished names (DNs). |
| GW_GatewayAccess | Not applicable | String | Restricts access to GroupWise gateways. See your gateway documentation to determine if this field is applicable. |
| GW_Name | Not applicable | String | The GroupWise mailbox name. |
| GW_PostOffice | Not applicable | String | The name of an existing Post Office that is associated with the GroupWise domain. |
| Home Directory | Path | String | The location of a client's current working directory. See the "Usage Notes" for more information. |
| Initials | Case Ignore String | String | The user's middle initial. |
| Internet EMail Address | Case Ignore String | String | Specifies an Internet e-mail address. |
| L | Case Ignore String | String | A physical or geographical location. |
| Locked By Intruder | Boolean | Boolean | Indicates an account has been locked due to excessive failing login attempts. |
| Login Grace Limit | Integer | Int | The total number of times an old password can be used (after the old password has expired) to access the account. |

| Resource User Attribute | NDS Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Login Maximum Simultaneous | Integer | Int | The number of authenticated login sessions a user can initiate simultaneously. |
| ou | Case Ignore String | String | The name of an organizational unit. |
| Password Allow Change | Boolean | Boolean | Determines whether the person logged in under an account can change the password for that account. |
| Password Expiration Interval | Interval | Int | The time interval a password can remain active. |
| Password Required | Boolean | Boolean | Establishes that a password is required for the user to log in. |
| Password Unique Required | Boolean | Boolean | Establishes that when a user password is changed, it must be different from those in the Passwords Used attribute. |
| Surname | Case Ignore String | String | Required. the name an individual inherits from a parent (or assumes by marriage) and by which the individual is commonly known. |
| Telephone Number | Telephone Number | String | The user's telephone number. |
| Title | Case Ignore String | String | The designated position or function of a user within an organization. |
| userPassword | N/A | Encrypted | Required. The user's password. |

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the NDS User object class.

| Resource User Attribute | NDS Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Account Balance | Counter | Int | The amount of credit the user has to buy network services, such as connection time. |
| Allow Unlimited Credit | Boolean | Boolean | Indicates whether the user account has unlimited credit for using network services. |
| audio | Octet String | String | An audio file in binary format. |

| Resource User Attribute | NDS Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| businessCategory | Case Ignore String | String | Describes the kind of business performed by an organization. |
| carLicense | Case Ignore String | String | Vehicle license or registration plate |
| departmentNumber | Case Ignore String | String | Identifies a department within an organization |
| displayName | Case Ignore String | String | The name to be displayed on admin screens. |
| Employee ID | Case Ignore String | String | Numerically identifies an employee within an organization |
| employeeType | Case Ignore String | String | Type of employment, such as Employee or Contractor |
| Entrust:User | Case Exact String | String | Specifies an Entrust user. |
| Higher Privileges | Distinguished Name | String | An alternative set of security access privileges. |
| homePhone | Telephone Number | String | The user's home telephone number. |
| homePostalAddress | Postal Address | String | The user's home address. |
| jpegPhoto | Octet String | String | A JPEG file containing a photo of the user |
| labeledUri | Case Ignore String | String | The user's Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). |
| Language | Case Ignore List | String | An ordered list of languages |
| Last Login Time | Time | String | The login time of the session previous to the current session. |
| ldapPhoto | Octet String | String | A photo of the object in binary format. |
| Login Allowed Time Map | Octet String | String | The allowed login time periods for an account for each day of the week to a precision of one-half hour. |
| Login Disabled | Boolean | Int | Informs the user that the account has been disabled. |
| Login Expiration Time | Time | String | A date and time after which a client cannot log in. |
| Login Grace Remaining | Counter | Int | The number of grace logins are left before the account is locked. |

| Resource User Attribute | NDS Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Login Intruder Attempts | Counter | Int | The number of failed login attempts that have occurred in the current interval. |
| Login Intruder Reset Time | Time | String | The next time that the intruder attempts variable will be reset. |
| Login Script | Stream | String | The user's login script. |
| Login Time | Time | String | The login time of the current session. |
| manager | Distinguished Name | String | The user's supervisor. |
| Minimum Account Balance | Integer | Int | The minimum amount of credit (or money) a user must have in his or her account to access specified services. |
| mobile | Telephone Number | String | The user's cell phone number. |
| NDSPKI:Keystore | Octet String | String | Contains wrapped private keys. |
| NRD:Registry Data | Stream | String | NetWare Registry Database |
| NRD:Registry Index | Stream | String | The index of the NetWare Registry Database |
| pager | Telephone Number | String | The user's pager number. |
| Password Expiration Time | Time | String | Specifies when the password will expire. |
| preferredLanguage | Case Ignore String | String | The user's preference for written or spoken language. |
| Print Job Configuration | Stream | String | Contains information on the specified print job configuration. |
| Printer Control | Stream | String | The NDS counterpart of the DOS printer definition file, NET\$PRN.DAT. |
| Profile | Distinguished Name | String | The login profile to be used if the user doesn't specify one at login time. |
| Profile Membership | Distinguished Name | String | A list of profiles that the object can use. |
| Public Key | Octet String | String | A certified RSA public key |
| roomNumber | Case Ignore String | String | The user's office or room number. |
| secretary | Distinguished Name | String | The user's administrative assistant. |

| Resource User Attribute | NDS Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Security Equals | Distinguished Name | String | Specifies group membership and security equivalences of a user. |
| Security Flags | Integer | Int | The NCP Packet Signature level of the object. |
| Timezone | Octet String | String | The time zone offset for a user. |
| UID (User ID) | Integer | Int | A unique user ID for use by UNIX clients. |
| userCertificate | Octet String | String | A certificate for certificate management. |
| userSMIMECertificate | Octet String | String | The user's certificate for Netscape Communicator for S/MIME. |
| x500UniqueIdentifier | Octet String | String | An identifier to use in distinguishing between users when a DN has been reused. |

Unsupported Account Attributes

The following account attributes are not supported:

- Login Intruder Address
- Network Address
- Network Address Restriction
- Passwords Used
- Print Job Configuration
- Printer Control
- Private Key
- Server Holds
- Type Creator Map

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following NetWare NDS objects by default. Any string, integer, or Boolean-based attributes can also be managed.

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| Group | Create, update, delete | L, OU, O, CN, Description, Member, Owner |
| Organizational Unit | Create, update, delete | OU, Description, L, Facsimile Telephone Number, Telephone Number |
| Organization | Create, update, delete | dn, O, Description, L, Facsimile Telephone Number, Telephone Number |

Identity Template

The default identity template is

```
CN=$accountId$.O=MYORG
```

You must replace the default template with a valid value.

Sample Forms

This section lists the sample forms that are available for this resource adapter.

Built-In

These forms are built into Identity Manager:

- NDS Group Create Form
- NDS Group Update Form
- NDS Create Organizational Unit Form
- NDS Update Organizational Unit Form
- NDS Create Organization Form
- NDS Update Organization Form

Also Available

The `NDSUserForm.xml` form is also available.

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.NDSResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.NDSSecretStoreResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter`

To make access to NDS through the Sun Identity Manager Gateway single-threaded or serialized, set the following registry key and value in the `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Waveset\Lighthouse\Gateway` node on the Gateway machine:

| Name | Type | Data |
|---------------------|-----------|---|
| ExclusiveNDSContext | REG_DWORD | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Disables this feature. The context is multi-threaded.• 1: The context is single-threaded. |

Tracing can also be enabled on the following methods to diagnose problems connecting to the gateway:

- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#sendRequest`
- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#getResponse`

Oracle

The Oracle resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.OracleResourceAdapter` class.

NOTE Identity Manager also provides an Oracle ERP resource adapter that supports Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS). For detailed information about this adapter, see [“Oracle ERP” on page 217](#).

Use this adapter to support user accounts for logging into Oracle. If you have a custom Oracle table, see [“Database Table” on page 109](#) for information about using the Resource Adapter Wizard to create a custom Oracle table resource.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The Oracle resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add an Oracle resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.OracleResourceAdapter
```

2. If you are connecting to Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) using a thin driver, specify a value in the following format in the Connection URL on the Resource parameters page:

```
jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(LOAD_BALANCE=on)
(AADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=host01) (PORT=1521))
(AADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=host02) (PORT=1521))
(AADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=host03) (PORT=1521))
(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=PROD)))
```

3. If you are using the JDBC thin driver in an environment that does not use Oracle Real Application Clusters, copy the JAR file that contains the JDBC thin driver classes to the `%WSHOME%\WEB-INF\lib` directory. The JAR file must be compatible with the JDK version of your application server.
4. If you are using a different driver, specify the driver and connection URL on the Resource Parameters page.

Usage Notes

This section describes dependencies and limitations related to using the Oracle resource adapter, including information about user types and cascade deletes.

User Types

The Oracle database permits the following types of users:

- **Local.** Local users are fully managed by Oracle and require a password. Oracle manages these passwords as well. Therefore, the user name and password must fully comply with the standards set within the application.
- **External.** External users must be authenticated by the operating system or a third-party application. Oracle relies on the login authentication to ensure that a specific operating system user has access to a specific database user.
- **Global.** Global users must be authenticated by a directory service, such as LDAP or Active Directory. The user's name must be specified as a full distinguished name (DN) or as a null string. If a null string is used, the directory service will map authenticated global users to the appropriate database features.

If you are managing external or global users, you should place the Oracle resource in a resource group that also includes the machine upon which it is installed or the directory service.

Cascade Deletes

The `noCascade` account attribute indicates whether to perform cascade drops when deleting users. By default, cascade drops are performed. To disable cascade drops:

1. Add an entry to `updatableAttributes` section of System Configuration Object:

```
<Attribute name='Delete'>
  <Object>
    <Attribute name='all'>
      <List>
        <String>noCascade</String>
      </List>
    </Attribute>
  </Object>
</Attribute>
```

2. Add a field to the deprovision form:

```

<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts
[MyOracleResource].attributes.noCascade'>
  <Display class='Checkbox'>
    <Property name='title' value='Do NOT Cascade MyOracleResource
Delete' />
    <Property name='alignment' value='left' />
  </Display>
  <Disable>
    <isnull>
      <ref>resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[MyOracleResource
] </ref>
    </isnull>
  </Disable>
</Field>

```

3. Add the noCascade account attribute to Oracle Resource schema.

If the user owns objects and the do not cascade option is selected, Oracle will throw an error. The user will not be deleted.

4. Add a noCascade field to the user form so that the attribute can be disabled. For example:

```

<Field name='global.noCascade'>
  <Disable>
    <s>TRUE</s>
  </Disable>
</Field>

```

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager can use one of the following drivers to communicate with the Oracle adapter:

- JDBC thin driver
- JDBC OCI driver
- Third-party drivers

Required Administrative Privileges

To create an Oracle user, the administrator must have CREATE USER, ALTER USER, and DROP USER system privileges.

For Oracle and Oracle Applications, administrators must have SELECT permissions on the following database views:

- DBA_PROFILES
- DBA_ROLE_PRIVS
- DBA_SYS_PRIVS
- DBA_TABLESPACES
- DBA_TS_QUOTAS
- DBA_USERS

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | Import directly from resource |

Account Attributes

The following table lists the Oracle database user account attributes. All attributes are Strings. All attributes are optional.

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| noCascade | Indicates whether to perform a cascade delete for a user. |

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| oracleAuthentication | Must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LOCAL (default value) EXTERNAL GLOBAL |
| oracleDefaultTS | Name of the default tablespace for objects that the user creates. |
| oracleDefaultTSQuota | Maximum amount of default tablespace the user can allocate. |
| oracleGlobalName | Global name of a user. (Applicable only when oracleAuthentication is set to GLOBAL.) |
| expirePassword | This attribute is applicable for local Oracle accounts only. |
| oraclePrivs | One or more privileges assigned to the user. |
| oracleProfile | One or more profiles assigned to the user. |
| oracleRoles | One or more roles assigned to the user. |
| oracleTempTS | Name of the tablespace for the user's temporary segments. |
| oracleTempTSQuota | The maximum amount of temporary tablespace the user can allocate. If the attribute appears in the schema map, the quota is always set on the temporary tablespace. If the attribute is removed from the schema map, no quota will be set on the temporary tablespace. The attribute must be removed for adapters that communicate with Oracle 10gR2 resources. (ID-12843) |

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

Built-In

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.OracleResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.JdbcResourceAdapter`

Oracle ERP

The Oracle ERP resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.OracleERPResourceAdapter` class. This adapter supports Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS).

NOTE Identity Manager also provides an Oracle resource adapter that supports Oracle databases. For detailed information about this adapter, see [“Oracle” on page 211](#).

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The Oracle ERP resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add an Oracle resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.OracleERPResourceAdapter
```

2. If you are connecting to Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) using a thin driver, specify a value in the following format in the Connection URL on the Resource parameters page:

```
jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(LOAD_BALANCE=on)
(ASSOCIATION_PROPERTIES=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=host01) (PORT=1521))
(ASSOCIATION_PROPERTIES=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=host02) (PORT=1521))
(ASSOCIATION_PROPERTIES=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=host03) (PORT=1521))
(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=PROD))))
```

3. If you are using the JDBC thin driver in an environment that does not use Oracle Real Application Clusters, copy the JAR file that contains the JDBC thin driver classes to the `%WSHOME%\WEB-INF\lib` directory. The JAR file must be compatible with the JDK version of your application server.
4. If you are using a different driver, specify the driver and connection URL on the Resource Parameters page.

The Oracle ERP adapter supports Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) version 11.5.9 without further modification; however, the following additional changes are required to support EBS version 11.5.10 and 12:

1. Delete the responsibilities account attribute from the schema map and add the directResponsibilities and indirectResponsibilities attributes.
2. Add the following properties to the FormRef attribute to any Oracle ERP user form :
 - RESOURCE_NAME — Specifies the ERP resource name
 - VERSION - Specifies the version of the ERP resource. Allowed values are 11.5.9, 11.5.10, 12.
 - RESP_DESCR_COL_EXISTS — Defines whether the description column exists in the fnd_user_resp_groups_direct table. This property is required if Version is 11.5.10 or 12. Allowed values are TRUE and FALSE.

For example, the Tabbed User Form may need to be modified in a manner similar to the following to support EBS version 12.

```
<FormRef name='Oracle ERP User Form'>  
  <Property name='RESOURCE_NAME' value='Oracle ERP R12' />  
  <Property name='VERSION' value='12' />  
  <Property name='RESP_DESCR_COL_EXISTS' value='TRUE' />  
</FormRef>
```

Usage Notes

This section describes resource parameters that are applicable for the Oracle ERP adapter, including

- [Oracle Applications User Management Security](#)
- [Oracle Client Encryption Types](#)
- [Oracle Client Encryption Level](#)
- [Oracle E-Business Suite \(EBS\) Admin User Responsibility](#)
- [Adding Securing Attributes](#)
- [Enabling Users](#)
- [Auditing Responsibilities](#)
- [Using Resource Actions](#)

Oracle Applications User Management Security

User security is controlled at three levels within Oracle Applications:

- Functional security — Controls user access to the individual menus and menu options within the system.

- Data security - Controls what specific data objects a user can operate on.
- Role Based Access Control (RBAC) — Allows for the creation of roles, to which responsibilities and permissions can be assigned.

The Oracle ERP adapter supports functional security only. Therefore, the adapter cannot list create, update, or delete Oracle data objects, object instances, or instance sets. Nor does the adapter create or manage role objects, role heirarchies or role categories.

Oracle Client Encryption Types

This parameter can contain a list of valid Oracle support encryption algorithm names, such as RC4_56 or RC4_128. If this list is empty, all algorithms supported by Oracle for that Oracle release will be available. The client/server will negotiate on which of these algorithms to use based on Oracle Client Encryption Level setting.

NOTE The Oracle Server must also be configured to support this type of encryption.

For a more information about the supported algorithms, refer to the *Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide*. See the `SQLNET.ENCRYPTION_TYPES_CLIENT` section for a list of valid values for the thin JDBC client.

Oracle Client Encryption Level

This value determines the level of security that the server/client negotiates and enforces. The default value, if left blank, is `ACCEPTED`. The valid values are `REJECTED`, `ACCEPTED`, `REQUESTED` and `REQUIRED`. For more details about the use of this parameter, refer to the *Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide* and the `SQLNET.ENCRYPTION_CLIENT` values.

You must also configure the Oracle Server to support this type of encryption.

Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) Admin User Responsibility

This value determines the EBS Responsibility used by the Identity Manager Oracle EBS Admin user to call the EBS application initialization routine. A list of valid responsibilities can be found in the `fnr_responsibility_vl` table. Also refer to the Oracle EBS documentation for more information.

If the Identity Manager Oracle EBS Admin user has a valid EBS system account and has a responsibility that matches the value of this parameter, the Oracle session created during connection enables the users' actions to be audited using the Oracle EBS auditing mechanism. For example, the `created_by` and the `last_updated_by` fields of the `fnd_user` table objects will be updated correctly with the user ID of the Identity Manager Oracle EBS Admin user.

Adding Securing Attributes

The `securingAttrs` account attribute supports the Securing Attributes feature in Oracle E-business Suite. To configure Securing Attributes from the Identity Manager Create User page, perform the following steps:

1. Select the Add Securing Attribute checkbox.
2. Enter a search pattern to narrow the choices of available attributes in the Enter Securing Attribute Search Pattern text box. Use the % character as a wild card. Then click the Load Securing Attributes button. This will load the attributes into the Oracle Securing Attributes select box.
3. Select an attribute from the drop-down menu, and it will be added to the Securing Attributes table.

You can remove securing attributes by selecting the attribute to be removed from the table and clicking the Remove Selected Securing Attribute button.

Enabling Users

Enabling an Oracle EBS user requires the value of the `owner` attribute to be specified. The value `CUST` is used by default unless the value is specifically added to the Enable Form and sent through the enable view. The following code example changes the default owner to `MYOWNER`:

```
<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[MyOracleERP].
attributes.owner' type='string'>
  <Display class='Text'>
    <Property name='title' value='Owner' />
  </Display>
  <Default>
    <s>MYOWNER</s>
  </Default>
</Field>
```

Returning User Responsibilities

The `listResourceObjects` call can be used to return a user's responsibilities and other Oracle EBS objects. The following table provides information about the supported object types.

| Object | Options Supported | Comments |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| auditorResps | id, activeRespsOnly | Returns a list of auditor responsibilities for the user. id is a string indicating a resource identity whose responsibilities are returned. If activeRespsOnly is set to true, then only active responsibilities are returned. The default is false. |
| responsibilities | id, activeRespsOnly | Returns the user's responsibilities. Valid for 11.5.9 only. |
| directResponsibilities | id, activeRespsOnly | Returns the user's direct responsibilities. Valid for 11.5.10 only. |
| indirectResponsibilities | id, activeRespsOnly | Returns the user's indirect responsibilities. Valid for 11.5.10 only. |
| responsibilityNames | None | Returns a list of responsibility names assigned to the user. |
| applications | responsibilityName | If no responsibility names are specified, then all applications assigned to the user are returned. |
| securityGroups | application | If no applications are specified, then all security groups assigned to the user are returned. |
| account | activeAccountsOnly | Returns a list of accounts for the user. If set to true, then only active accounts are returned. The default is false. |
| securingAttrs | searchPattern | Returns a list of securing attributes that match the specified search pattern. If a pattern is not specified, all securing attributes are returned. |

The following code sample adds a field to the user form that returns active responsibilities. You must replace `USER_NAME` and `RESOURCE_NAME` with valid values. `auditorResps` may be replaced with `responsibilities`, `directResponsibilities`, or `indirectResponsibilities`.

```
<Field name='respNames' type='string'>
  <Display class='Text'>
    <Property name='title' value='Oracle ERP Responsibilities' />
  </Display>
  <Expansion>
    <invoke name='listResourceObjects' class='com.waveset.ui.FormUtil'>
      <ref>display.session</ref>
      <s>auditorResps</s>
      <s>RESOURCE_NAME</s>
      <map>
        <s>id</s>
        <s>USER_NAME</s>
        <s>activeRespsOnly</s>
        <s>true</s>
        <s>attrsToGet</s>
        <list>
          <s>name</s>
        </list>
      </map>
      <s>null</s>
    </invoke>
  </Expansion>
</Field>
```

Auditing Responsibilities

To audit the sub-items (such as forms and functions) of responsibilities assigned to users, add the `auditorObject` to the schema map. `auditorObject` is a complex attribute that contains a set of `responsibility` objects. The following attributes are always returned in a `responsibility` object:

- `responsibility`
- `userMenuNames`
- `menuIds`
- `userFunctionNames`
- `functionIds`
- `formIds`
- `formNames`
- `userFormNames`
- `readOnlyFormIds`
- `readWriteOnlyFormIds`
- `readOnlyFormNames`
- `readOnlyUserFormNames`
- `readWriteOnlyFormNames`
- `readWriteOnlyUserFormNames`
- `functionNames`
- `readOnlyFunctionNames`
- `readWriteOnlyFunctionNames`

NOTE readOnly and ReadWrite attributes are identified by querying the PARAMETERS column in the fnd_form_functions table for one of the following:

- QUERY_ONLY=YES
 - QUERY_ONLY="YES"
 - QUERY_ONLY = YES
 - QUERY_ONLY = "YES"
 - QUERY_ONLY=Y
 - QUERY_ONLY="Y"
 - QUERY_ONLY = Y
 - QUERY_ONLY = "Y"
-

If the **Return Set of Books and/or Organization** resource parameter is set to TRUE, the following attributes are also returned:

- setOfBooksName
- setOfBooksId
- organizationalUnitName
- organizationalUnitId

With the exception of the responsibility, setOfBooksName, setOfBooksId, organizationalUnitId, and organizationalUnitName attributes, the attribute names match account attribute names that may be added to the schema map. The account attributes contain an aggregate set of values that are assigned to the user. The attributes that are contained in the responsibility objects are specific to the responsibility.

The auditorResps[] view provides access to the responsibility attributes. The following form snippet returns all the active responsibilities (and their attributes) assigned to a user .

```
<defvar name='audObj'>
  <invoke name='get'>
    <ref>accounts[Oracle ERP 11i VIS].auditorObject</ref>
  </invoke>
</defvar>
<!-- this returns list of responsibility objects -->
<defvar name='respList'>
  <invoke name='get'>
    <ref>audObj</ref>
    <s>auditorResps[*]</s>
  </invoke>
</defvar>
```

For example:

- `auditorResps[0].responsibility` returns the name of the first responsibility object.
- `auditorResps[0].formNames` returns the formNames of the first responsibility object.

Using Resource Actions

The Oracle ERP adapter supports resource actions. To enable these actions, you must supply scripts written in Javascript or BeanShell. The adapter calls these scripts before or after performing the following provisioning actions:

- [create Before/After Action](#)
- [update Before/After Action](#)
- [delete Before/After Action](#)
- [enable Before/After Action](#)
- [disable Before/After Action](#)
- [getUser After Action](#)

Every action script receives an `actionContext` map, as defined by the `java.util.Map` class. The possible map content varies for each action.

Scripts should never close the JDBC Connection that is passed to them. The adapter automatically closes the connection at the appropriate time.

See [“Adding Actions to Resources” on page 491](#) for more information about implementing resource actions. Example scripts are provided in `$WSHOME/sample/OracleERPActions.xml`.

create Before/After Action

The `actionContext` map passed to the action contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter. OracleERPResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>createUser</code> string |
| <code>timing</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Must be <code>before</code> or <code>after</code> |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Account ID of the user to create |
| <code>password</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | If present, this value is the new user's decrypted password |
| <code>attributes</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | Map of attributes to set for the new user. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The key identifies which attribute to set• The value specifies the decrypted value to which the attribute should be set. |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.sun.idm.logging.trace.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution Scripts can use methods from this class to be “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may also add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a creation failure.

update Before/After Action

The `actionContext` map passed to the action contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter. OracleERPResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>updateUser</code> string |
| <code>timing</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Must be <code>before</code> or <code>after</code> |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Account ID of the user to update. |
| <code>password</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | If present, this value is the decrypted value of the user's new password. |
| <code>attributes</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | Map of attributes to set for the existing user. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The key identifies which attribute to set• The value is a decrypted value to which the attribute should be set. A missing key means that the attribute is not being updated. |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.sun.idm.logging.trace.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add the appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered an update failure.

delete Before/After Action

The `actionContext` map passed to the action contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|----------------------|---|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter. OracleERPResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>deleteUser</code> string |
| <code>timing</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Must be <code>before</code> or <code>after</code> |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Account ID of the user to delete |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.sun.idm.logging.trace.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a deletion failure.

enable Before/After Action

The `actionContext` map passed to the action contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|----------------------|---|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter. OracleERPResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>enableUser</code> string |
| <code>timing</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Must be <code>before</code> or <code>after</code> |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | User account ID to enable |

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|--------|---------------------------------|---|
| errors | java.util.List | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.sun.idm.logging.trace.Trace | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add the appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a failure.

disable Before/After Action

The `actionContext` map passed to the action contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|---------|---|---|
| conn | java.sql.Connection | JDBC connection to the database |
| adapter | com.wavset.adapter. OracleERPResourceAdapter | Adapter instance |
| action | java.lang.String | The <code>disableUser</code> string |
| timing | java.lang.String | Must be <code>before</code> or <code>after</code> |
| id | java.lang.String | User account ID to disable |
| errors | java.util.List | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.sun.idm.logging.trace.Trace | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add the appropriate strings to the errors key. The presence of any items in the errors List is considered a failure.

getUser After Action

The getUser action is useful in situations where you need to retrieve additional custom account attributes from the database beyond those retrieved by the standard adapter. To enable this action, specify the name of this resource action by setting the resource parameter labeled GetUser After Action.

The actionContext map passed to the action contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------|---|--|
| conn | java.sql.Connection | JDBC connection to the database |
| adapter | com.wavset.adapter. OracleERPResourceAdapter | Adapter instance |
| action | java.lang.String | The getUser string |
| id | java.lang.String | The user account ID to fetch. |
| currentAttributes | java.util.Map | Map of attributes to set for the existing user. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The key identifies which attribute to set• The value is a decrypted value to which the attribute should be set. |
| changedAttributes | java.util.Map | This is passed in as empty map. The script can optionally populate this map in order to either: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Add new account attributes to Identity Manager's view of the user, or• Change the value of account attributes in Identity Manager's user view The key is the name of the account attribute (as registered in the right-hand side of the schema map). The value is the desired value for the account attribute. |
| errors | java.util.List | Initially this value is an empty list. The script may add java.lang.String objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|
| trace | com.sun.idm.logging.trace.Trace | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, it may add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a fetch failure.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager can use one of the following drivers to communicate with the Oracle adapter:

- JDBC thin driver
- JDBC OCI driver
- Third-party drivers

Since the Oracle Application stored procedures require unencrypted passwords to be passed to some of the stored procedures used for provisioning, you should implement encrypted communications between Identity Manager and the Oracle application resource.

Please read the Oracle publication *Oracle Advanced Security Administrators Guide* and your JDBC driver's documentation to validate the level of support for encryption that your specific version of Oracle RDBMS and driver provides.

Oracle EBS Permissions

Oracle E-Business Suite requires access to the following tables and stored procedures.

NOTE The administrator must be able to run the `select` command for all tables. In addition, the administrator must be able to update the `apps.fnd_user` table.

| Tables | Stored Procedures |
|---|--|
| <code>apps.ak_attributes</code> | <code>apps.app_exception.raise_exception</code> |
| <code>apps.ak_attributes_tl</code> | <code>apps.fnd_global.apps_initialize</code> |
| <code>apps.ak_web_user_sec_attr_values</code> | <code>apps.fnd_global.user_id</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_application</code> | <code>apps.fnd_message.get</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_application_tl</code> | <code>apps.fnd_message.get_token</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_application_vl</code> | <code>apps.fnd_message.set_name</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_profile</code> | <code>apps.fnd_message.set_token</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_responsibility</code> | <code>apps.fnd_profile.get</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_responsibility_vl</code> | <code>apps.fnd_user_pkg.AddResp</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_security_groups</code> | <code>apps.fnd_user_pkg.CreateUser</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_security_groups_tl</code> | <code>apps.fnd_user_pkg.DisableUser</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_security_groups_vl</code> | <code>apps.fnd_user_pkg.DeIResp</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_user</code> | <code>apps.fnd_user_pkg.UpdateUser</code> |
| <code>apps.fnd_user_resp_groups</code> | <code>apps.fnd_user_pkg.user_synch</code> |
| <code>apps.icx_parameters</code> | <code>apps.fnd_user_pkg.validatelogin</code> |
| | <code>apps.fnd_user_resp_groups_api.assignment_exists</code> |
| | <code>apps.fnd_user_resp_groups_api.insert_assignment</code> |
| | <code>apps.fnd_user_resp_groups_api.update_assignment</code> |
| | <code>apps.fnd_web_sec.change_password</code> |
| | <code>apps.fnd_web_soc.create_user</code> |
| | <code>apps.fnd_web_sec.validation_login</code> |
| | <code>apps.icx_user_sec_attr_pub.create_user_sec_attr</code> |
| | <code>apps.icx_user_sec_attr_pub.delete_user_sec_attr</code> |

NOTE The adapter might access additional tables and stored procedures. Refer to the Oracle E-business Suite documentation for additional information.

Oracle states that the Oracle EBS system, including the `fnd_user_pkg` stored procedures, were designed to be used to administer the ORACLE EBS system as the APPS user. Oracle does NOT recommend creating an alternate administrative user. However, if you need to manage Oracle EBS with a user other than APPS, contact Oracle for guidance.

The alternate administrative user must be granted the same access as the APPS user has to all Oracle data, including tables, views, and stored procedures.

The user will also need synonyms set up so the user will have access to the tables that the APPS user has access to. If a different user is used and the appropriate grants and synonyms have not been created for the user, the following error might be encountered:

```
Error: ORA-00942: table or view does not exist
```

Add the appropriate grants and synonyms to correct the error. A sample SQL*Plus script is located in the following directory:

```
$WSHOME/sample/other/CreateLHERPAdminUser.oracle.
```

You can modify this script as necessary and use it to create an alternative Oracle EBS Admin user. Usage instructions are documented in the comments at the beginning of the script.

For pass-through authentication only, authority is needed to run the following SQL command:

```
create or replace function wavesetValidateFunc1 (username IN varchar2,
password IN varchar2)
RETURN varchar2 IS ret_val boolean;
BEGIN ret_val := apps.FND_USER_PKG.ValidateLogin(username, password);
IF ret_val = TRUE THEN RETURN 'valid';
ELSE RETURN NULL;
END IF;
END wavesetValidateFunc1;
```

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter. The adapter does not issue any direct table updates during any supported provisioning operation.

| Feature | Supported? |
|----------------|------------|
| Create a user. | Yes |

| Feature | Supported? |
|---|---|
| Set start and end dates. | Yes |
| Set password access limits. | Yes |
| Set password lifespan time limit. | Yes |
| Change or reset password. | Yes. |
| Set Employee ID (HRMS link) for a user record. | Yes |
| Set the Email and Fax attributes of a user account. | Yes |
| Set the Customer ID or Supplier ID for a user record. | Yes |
| Assign one or more direct responsibilities to a user. | Yes |
| Assign Securing Attributes to a User account. | Yes |
| Remove or edit Assigned Responsibilities for a User. | Yes. Note: Responsibilities are end-dated (disabled), rather than deleted. |
| Disable an account. | Yes |
| Re-enable an account. | Yes |
| Delete an account. | Yes. The account is end-dated (disabled). |
| Pass-through authentication. | Yes |
| Data Loading Methods: Reconcile ,Extract to File, Load from Resource, Load from file. | Reconciliation Load from resource |
| Provision to FND_USER table. | Yes |
| Provision to Oracle HRMS. | No |
| Link FND_USER record to Oracle HRMS on create. | Yes |
| Manage menu definitions or individual responsibilities. | No |
| Assign indirect responsibilities. | No. Indirect responsibilities can be read, but not assigned. |
| Set User Session Limits (ICX:Session Timeout , ICX:Limit Time, ICX: Limit Connects). | No |
| RBAC objects and assignments. | No |
| Use grants of permission sets on specific data objects, data objects instances, or instance sets. | No |
| Before/After actions. | Yes |
| Rename accounts. | No |

Account Attributes

Default Attribute

The following table lists the default Oracle ERP account attributes. All attributes are optional.

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|----------------------------|-----------|--|
| owner | string | The administrator who created the account. |
| start_date | string | The date the account is effective. |
| end_date | string | The date the account expires. Set the date to a previous date to disable an account. Specify a null value to indicate no expiration date. Use the sysdate or SYSDATE keyword with end-date to specify an expiration date for a user with the local time of the Oracle EBS server. |
| description | string | A description of the user, such as the full name. |
| password_date | string | The datestamp of the last password change. The Oracle ERP adapter can use this datestamp when evaluating the password_lifespan_days attribute value. For example if you set the password_lifespan_days attribute to 90, then Oracle ERP will calculate 90 days out from the last password change date (password_date) to determine if the password is expired. Each time the Oracle ERP adapter performs a password change, it will set the password_date to the current date. |
| password_accesses_left | string | The number of times the user can use the current password. |
| password_lifespan_accesses | string | The number of accesses over the life of the password |
| password_lifespan_days | string | The total number of days the password is valid. |
| employee_id | string | Identifier of employee to whom the application username is assigned. |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|---|
| employee_number | string | <p>Represents an <code>employee_number</code> from the <code>per_people_f</code> table.</p> <p>When you enter a value on create, the adapter tries to lookup a user record in the <code>per_people_f</code> table, retrieve the <code>person_id</code> into the create API, and insert the <code>person_id</code> into the <code>fnf_user</code> table's <code>employee_id</code> column.</p> <p>If no <code>employee_number</code> is entered on create, no linking is attempted.</p> <p>If you enter an <code>employee_number</code> on create and that number is not found, then the adapter throws an exception.</p> <p>The adapter will try to return the <code>employee_number</code> on a <code>getUser</code>, if <code>employee_number</code> is in the adapter schema.</p> |
| person_fullname | string | The full name of the user. |
| npw_number | string | <p>Contingent worker number. It represents an <code>npw_number</code> from the <code>per_people_f</code> table.</p> <p>When you enter a value on create, the adapter tries to lookup a user record in the <code>per_people_f</code> table, retrieve the <code>person_id</code> into the create API, and insert the <code>person_id</code> into the <code>fnf_user</code> table's <code>employee_id</code> column.</p> <p>If no <code>npw_number</code> is entered on create, no linking is attempted.</p> <p>If you enter an <code>npw_number</code> on create and that number is not found, then the adapter throws an exception.</p> <p>The adapter will try to return the <code>npw_number</code> on a <code>getUser</code>, if <code>npw_number</code> is in the adapter schema.</p> <p>Note: The <code>employee_number</code> attribute and <code>npw_number</code> attribute are mutually exclusive. If both are entered on create, <code>employee_number</code> takes precedence.</p> |
| email_address | string | The e-mail address of the user. |
| fax | string | The fax number of the user. |
| customer_id | string | The customer ID of the user. |
| supplier_id | string | The supplier ID of the user. |
| responsibilities | string | <p>The names of the responsibilities assigned to the user. Valid for Oracle EBS 11.5.9 only.</p> <p>Use the <code>sysdate</code> or <code>SYSDATE</code> keyword with <code>to_date</code> to specify an expiration date for a responsibility with the local time of the Oracle EBS server.</p> |
| responsibilityKeys | string | The keys associated with the user's list of responsibilities. |
| securingAttrs | string | Adds supports for securing attributes. |
| expirePassword | boolean | Indicates whether the password will be expired. |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------------|-----------|---|
| directResponsibilities | string | Returns the user's direct responsibilities. Valid for 11.5.10 only. |
| indirectResponsibilities | string | Returns the user's indirect responsibilities. Valid for 11.5.10 only. |

Additional Attributes

The Oracle ERP adapter allows you to add several read-only attributes that Identity Manager can use to audit changes to responsibilities. The values returned in the auditorResps attribute are the active responsibilities for that user. Except for auditorObject, all other attributes listed in the following table are aggregates of each responsibility's sub-items, minus any menu and function exclusions that may exist.

The auditorObject attribute may be added as well. See [“Auditing Responsibilities” on page 223](#) for details about this attribute.

The following table lists attributes that may be added to the schema map.

| Attribute | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| auditorResps | List of a user's Active Responsibilities. |
| formIds | Concatenates all Form IDs. Includes values returned by readOnlyFormIds and readWriteOnlyFormIds. |
| formNames | Concatenates all Form Names. Includes values returned by readOnlyFormNames and readWriteOnlyFormNames/ |
| functionIds | Concatenates all Function IDs |
| functionNames | Concatenates all Function Names |
| menuIds | Concatenates all Menu IDs |
| readOnlyFormIds | Concatenates all Read-Only Forms IDs |
| readOnlyFormNames | Concatenates all Read-Only Form Names |
| readOnlyFunctionNames | Concatenates all Read-Only Function Names |
| readOnlyUserFormNames | Concatenates all Read-Only User Form Names |
| readWriteOnlyFormIds | Concatenates all Read/Write-Only Forms Ids |
| readWriteOnlyFormNames | Concatenates all Read/Write-Only Form Names |
| readWriteOnlyFunctionNames | Concatenates all Read/Write-Only Function Names |
| readWriteOnlyUserFormNames | Concatenates all Read/Write-Only User Form Names |

| Attribute | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| userFormNames | Concatenates all User Form Names. Includes values returned by readOnlyUserFormNames and readWriteOnlyUserFormNames/ |
| userFunctionNames | Concatenates all User Function Names |
| userMenuNames | Concatenates all User Menu Names. |

The Oracle ERP adapter can support any additional custom attributes by using before and after actions for create and update, and by using a custom getUser action. See [“Using Resource Actions” on page 225](#) for more information.

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following native objects:

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Objects Managed |
|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| responsibilityNames | Update | name, userMenuNames, menuIds, userFunctionNames, functionIds, formIds, formNames, userFormNames, readOnlyFormIds, readWriteOnlyFormIds, readOnlyFormNames, readOnlyUserFormNames, readWriteOnlyFormNames, readWriteOnlyUserFormNames, functionNames, readOnlyFunctionNames, readWriteOnlyFunctionNames |

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

Built-In

None

Also Available

`OracleERPUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.OracleERPResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.JdbcResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.JActionUtil` (if using before/after actions)

OS/400

The OS/400 resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.OS400ResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The OS/400 resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Download version 2.03 of the JTOpen product from the following URL:
<http://jt400.sourceforge.net>
2. Unzip the JTOpen file and follow the installation instructions. Be sure to place library files in the correct location and to set the environment variables as directed.

You must contact IBM to obtain the `jt400.jar` file.

3. Copy the `jt400.jar` file to the `InstallDir\WEB-INF\lib` directory.
4. To add an OS/400 resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.OS400ResourceAdapter
```

Usage Notes

Identity Manager supports three options for handling OS/400 objects that are associated with an account on an OS/400 resource. To enable this specialized support, you must use the OS400Deprovision form that is located in the Identity Manager sample directory. You must also edit the system configuration object; instructions for doing this are included in comments in the OS400Deprovision form. Once enabled, these options appear on the Delete Resource Accounts page when you choose to delete a user's OS/400 resource account.

Available delete options are:

- **DLT** - The user's resource account and associated OS/400 objects are deleted.

- **NODLT** - If the user has associated objects, his account is not deleted and associated OS/400 objects are not affected.
- **CHGOWN** - The user's resource account is deleted and associated OS/400 objects are assigned to a designated owner. CHGOWN is the default option. By default, OS/400 objects are assigned to the QDFTOWN profile.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager may use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) to communicate with the OS/400 adapter. If so, the following product must be implemented:

- SSL objects delivered in a V5R1 or later version of IBM iSeries Client Encryption licensed program 5722-CE2 or 5722-CE3.

This program contains the SSLight package, which is necessary for SSL connections from Identity Manager through the Java Toolbox installation on the OS/400 resource.

Required Administrative Privileges

The following administrative privileges are required for this adapter:

- **CRT**: To add an OS/400 user, the administrator must have (1) *SECADM special authority, (2) *USE authority to the initial program, initial menu, job description, message queue, output queue, and attention-key-handling program if specified, and (3) *CHANGE and object management authorities to the group profile and supplemental group profiles, if specified.
- **CHG**: You must have *SECADM special authority, and *OBJMGT and *USE authorities to the user profile being changed, can specify this command. *USE authority to the current library, program, menu, job description, message queue, print device, output queue, or ATTN key handling program is required to specify these parameters.
- **DLT**: The user must have use (*USE) and object existence (*OBJEXIST) authority to the user profile. The user must have existence, use, and delete authorities to delete a message queue associated with and owned by the user profile. The user profile cannot be deleted if a user is currently running under the profile, or if it owns any objects and OWNNOBJOPT(*NODLT) is specified.

All objects in the user profile must first either be transferred to new owners by using the Change Object Owner (CHGOBJOWN) command or be deleted from the system. This can also be accomplished by specifying OWNBJOPT(*DLT) to delete the objects or OWNBJOPT(*CHGOWN user-profile-name) to change the ownership. Authority granted to the user does not have to be specifically revoked by the Revoke Object Authority (RVKOBJAUT) command; it is automatically revoked when the user profile is deleted.

- **DSP:** The user name can be specified as USRPRF(*ALL) or USRPRF(generic*-user-name) only when TYPE(*BASIC) and OUTPUT(*OUTFILE) are specified.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import directly from resource • Reconcile with resource |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about OS/400account attributes. All attributes are strings, unless indicated otherwise.

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| accountId | Required. The user's logon ID. |
| password | Required. The user's password. This value is encrypted. |
| ASTLVL | Assistance level |
| ATNPGM | Attention-key-handling program |
| CCSID | Coded character set identifier |

| Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| CNTRYID | Country identifier |
| CURLIB | Current library |
| DAYS_UNTIL_PASSWORD_EXPIRES | The number of days until the password expires. |
| DLVRY | Delivery mode |
| GID | Group identification number |
| GRPPRF | Group profile |
| HIGHEST_SCHEDULING_PRIORITY | |
| HOMEDIR | Home directory |
| INLMNU | Initial menu |
| INLPGM | Initial program |
| JOBDESC | Job description |
| KBDBUF | Keyboard buffering |
| LANGID | Language identifier |
| LMTCPB | Limit capabilities |
| LMTDEVSSN | Limit device sessions |
| MAXSTG | Maximum storage |
| MSGQ | Message queue |
| OUTQ | Output queue |
| OWNER | Owner of new objects |
| OWNOBJOPT | Owned object option |
| PRTDEV | Print device |
| PWDEXP | Indicates whether to set an expiration on the password. |
| SPCAUT | Special authority |
| SPCENV | Special environment |
| SRTSEQ | Sort sequence |
| STATUS | Login status of a user profile |
| TEXT | User description |
| UID | User identification number |
| USRCLS | User class |
| USROPT | User options |

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

`OS400UserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.OS400ResourceAdapter`

PeopleSoft Component

The PeopleSoft Component adapter supports PeopleTools with HRMS, using the PeopleSoft Component interface. This adapter is read-only. You cannot use this adapter to create or modify PeopleSoft accounts. This adapter uses Active Sync to load account information into Identity Manager.

The adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.PeopleSoftComponentActiveSyncAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

You must use the following PeopleSoft tools to integrate resources with the resource adapter.

- **Application Designer** — Use this tool to build and configure the Identity Manager project.
- **PeopleTools browser-based application** — Use this tool to configure component interfaces, roles, and user profiles.

Follow these steps to configure PeopleSoft for use with Identity Manager:

- Step 1: Create the New Project
- Step 2: Edit Identity Manager Objects
- Step 3: Build the Project
- Step 4: Manually Execute the `audittrigger` Script
- Step 5: Enable Auditing on Selected Tables
- Step 6: Configure PeopleTools
- Step 7: Prune the Audit Log

Step 1: Create the New Project

Create a new project with the PeopleSoft Application Designer using the following steps:

1. Create a new project in the Application Designer by selecting the **File**→**New** menu. Then select **Project** from the list.
2. Name the project by performing a save. Use the **File**→**Save Project As...** menu, and enter a unique name for the project, such as “IDM”.
3. Create the objects within the project by performing the tasks listed in [Step 2: Edit Identity Manager Objects](#).

Step 2: Edit Identity Manager Objects

The Identity Manager project contains the following types of objects:

- [Fields](#)
- [Records](#)
- [Pages](#)
- [Components](#)
- [Component Interfaces](#)

You must create these objects within the Application Designer. Each of these objects is described in detail below.

Fields

Create the following fields:

- `AUDIT_PROC_ORDER`. Set the field type to Character and set the length to 20.
- `AUDIT_PROC_END`. Set the field type to Character and set the length to 20.
- `AUDIT_PROC_DATE`. Set the field type to Date

The following procedure describes how to create the `AUDIT_PROC_ORDER` field:

1. Select **File**—> **New...** —>**Field**.
2. Select Character field type.
3. Set the field length to 20.
4. Assign the Label ID `AUDIT_PROC_ORDER`
5. Save the field by selecting **File** —> **Save**. Assign it the name `AUDIT_PROC_ORDER`.
6. Select **Insert** —> **Current Definition** to add the field to the project

Records

There are three records (two views and one table) that must be defined within the Application Designer. The following record descriptions illustrate a typical implementation. The records can be customized to the needs of the implementation by adding or changing fields.

AUDIT_EFFDT_LH View

The AUDIT_EFFDT_LH view is polled by the PeopleSoft Active Sync resource adapter. Identity Manager uses the following fields to query for events that have not yet been processed:

- AUDIT_PROC_ORDER. This field must specify the Key, Search Key, List Box Item, and From Search Field keys.
- AUDIT_PROC_END. This field must specify the Key, Search Key, List Box Item, and Through Search Field fields.
- EMPLID and EMPL_RCD. These are required non-key properties that are used by an Identity Manager query to fetch employee data.

All other fields in the AUDIT_EFFDT_LH table are optional.

The following table describes the Use Display characteristics of the AUDIT_EFFDT_LH view:

| Field Name | Type | Key | Ordr | Dir | Srch | List | Sys | Default |
|------------------|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|-----|---------|
| AUDIT_PROC_ORDER | Char | Key | 1 | Asc | Yes | Yes | No | |
| AUDIT_PROC_END | Char | Key | | Asc | Yes | Yes | No | |
| AUDIT_STAMP | DtTm | | | | No | No | No | |
| EFFDT | Date | | | | No | No | No | %date |
| AUDIT_OPRID | Char | | | | No | No | No | |
| AUDIT_ACTN | Char | | | | No | No | No | |
| AUDIT_RECNAME | Char | | | | No | No | No | |
| EMPLID | Char | | | | No | No | No | 'NEW' |
| EMPL_RCD | Nbr | | | | No | No | No | |

Information in the last audit entry is stored in Identity Manager as a "lastProcessed" configuration object to be used (and updated) on subsequent searches of the AUDIT_EFFDT_LH view. Maintenance of the lastProcessed Configuration object by the PeopleSoft Active Sync resource adapter prevents records from being processed more than once.

The following SQL code is used to generate the AUDIT_EFFDT_LH view:

```

SELECT audit1.AUDIT_PROC_ORDER AS AUDIT_PROC_ORDER
,audit1.AUDIT_PROC_ORDER AS AUDIT_PROC_END
,audit1.AUDIT_STAMP AS AUDIT_STAMP
,audit1.EFFDT AS EFFDT
,audit1.AUDIT_OPRID AS AUDIT_OPRID
,audit1.AUDIT_ACTN AS AUDIT_ACTN
,audit1.AUDIT_RECNAME AS AUDIT_RECNAME
,audit1.EMPLID AS EMPLID
,CAST(audit1.EMPL_RCD AS INTEGER) AS EMPL_RCD FROM PS_AUDIT_PRS_DATA audit1
WHERE audit1.AUDIT_PROC_DATE <= %CurrentDateIn
AND NOT EXISTS (
SELECT * FROM PS_AUDIT_PRS_DATA audit2
WHERE audit2.AUDIT_PROC_DATE <= %CurrentDateIn
AND audit2.AUDIT_PROC_ORDER > audit1.AUDIT_PROC_ORDER
AND (audit2.EMPLID = audit1.EMPLID AND audit2.EMPL_RCD = audit1.EMPL_RCD)
);

```

The final line in this SQL code sample prevents Identity Manager from seeing operations with effective dates until the effective date has arrived.

AUDIT_PRS_DATA Table

The AUDIT_PRS_DATA table must contain the following fields:

- **AUDIT_PROC_ORDER.** This field must specify the Key, Search Key, List Box Item, and From Search field keys. In addition, this field must be set to Required so that PeopleSoft puts a non-null integrity constraint on the database column.
- **AUDIT_PROC_DATE.** This field must specify the Alternate Search Key, List Box Item. In addition, this field must be set to Required so that PeopleSoft puts a non-null integrity constraint on the database column.
- **EMPLID and EMPL_RCD.** These are required non-key properties that are used by an Identity Manager query to fetch employee data.

All other fields in the AUDIT_PRS_DATA table are optional.

The following table describes the Use Display characteristics of the AUDIT_PRS_DATA view:

| Field Name | Type | Key | Ordr | Dir | Srch | List | Sys | Default |
|------------------|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|-----|---------|
| AUDIT_PROC_ORDER | Char | Key | 1 | Asc | Yes | Yes | No | |
| AUDIT_PROC_DATE | Date | Alt | | Asc | No | No | No | |
| AUDIT_STAMP | DtTm | | | | No | No | No | %date |
| AUDIT_OPRID | Char | | | | No | No | No | 'ANON' |

| Field Name | Type | Key | Ordr | Dir | Srch | List | Sys | Default |
|---------------|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|-----|---------|
| AUDIT_ACTN | Char | | | | No | No | No | 'C' |
| AUDIT_RECNAME | Char | | | | No | No | No | 'ANON' |
| EMPLID | Char | | | | No | No | No | 'NEW' |
| EFFDT | Date | | | | No | No | No | %date |
| EMPL_RCD | Nbr | | | | No | No | No | |

PERS_SRCH_LH View

The PERS_SRCH_LH view must contain the EMPLID and EMPL_RCD fields, with the Key, Search Key, and List Box Item keys selected. All other fields provide the data that is synchronized with Identity Manager. It is up to the PeopleSoft Active Sync form to map this data into the Identity Manager user account.

The following table describes the Use Display characteristics of the PERS_SRCH_LH view:

| Field Name | Type | Key | Ordr | Dir | Srch | List | Sys |
|----------------|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|-----|
| EMPLID | Char | Key | 1 | Asc | Yes | Yes | No |
| EMPL_RCD | Nbr | Key | 2 | Asc | Yes | Yes | No |
| NAME | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| LAST_NAME_SRCH | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| SETID_DEPT | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| DEPTID | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| ADDRESS1 | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| EMPL_STATUS | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| FIRST_NAME | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| LAST_NAME | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| MIDDLE_NAME | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| REPORTS_TO | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| JOBCODE | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| COMPANY | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| NAME_INITIALS | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| COUNTRY | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |

| Field Name | Type | Key | Ordr | Dir | Srch | List | Sys |
|------------|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|-----|
| PHONE | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| CITY | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| STATE | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |
| POSTAL | Char | | | | No | Yes | No |

The following SQL code is used to generate the PERS_SRCH_LH view:

NOTE For your convenience, the peoplesoft/idm.zip file on the installation media contains an SQL script file named pers_srch_lh.sql that duplicates the following SQL code.

```

SELECT P.EMPLID
, A.EMPL_RCD
, P.NAME
, P.LAST_NAME_SRCH
, A.SETID_DEPT
, A.DEPTID
, P.ADDRESS1
, A.EMPL_STATUS
, P.FIRST_NAME
, P.LAST_NAME
, P.MIDDLE_NAME
, A.REPORTS_TO
, A.JOBCODE
, A.COMPANY
, P.NAME_INITIALS
, P.COUNTRY
, P.PHONE
, P.CITY
, P.STATE
, P.POSTAL
FROM PS_Job A
, PS_PERSONAL_DATA P
WHERE A.EMPLID = P.EMPLID
AND A.EffDt = (
SELECT MAX(C.EffDt)
FROM PS_Job C
WHERE C.EmplID = A.EmplID

```

```

AND C.EMPL_RCD = A.EMPL_RCD
AND C.EffDt <= %CurrentDateIn)
AND A.EffSeq = (
SELECT MAX(D.EffSeq)
FROM PS_Job D
WHERE D.EmplID = A.EmplID
AND D.EMPL_RCD = A.EMPL_RCD
AND D.EffDt = A.EffDt)

```

The WHERE clause returns the current employee record for the given employee ID. PeopleSoft allows multiple records for a given employee, each of which has its own effective date/effective sequence. This clause returns the record whose effective date/effective sequence pair is the latest out of all those that are already effective (whose effective date has occurred).

The WHERE clause returns null for an employee whose sunrise date is in the future.

Pages

The Identity Manager project must also contain the following pages for the Component interface only:

- LH_AUDIT_EFFDT
- LH_EMPLOYEE_DATA

LH_AUDIT_EFFDT

The LH_AUDIT_EFFDT page contains fields defined in the AUDT_EFFDT_LH table. This page is not displayed on the PeopleSoft GUI. Therefore, the layout and ordering of the fields is not important.

The following table describes the Use Display characteristics of the LH_AUDIT_EFFDT page. All items are defined in the AUDT_EFFDT_LH record.

| Label | Type | Field |
|-------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| Unique order to process | Edit Box | AUDIT_PROC_ORDER |
| EmplID | Edit Box | EMPLID |
| Upper bound for search | Edit Box | AUDIT_PROC_END |
| Empl Rcd Nbr | Edit Box | EMPL_RCD |
| Date and Time Stamp | Edit Box | AUDIT_STAMP |
| Effective Date | Edit Box | EFFDT |
| User ID | Edit Box | AUDIT_OPRID |

| Label | Type | Field |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Action | Drop Down List | AUDIT_ACTN |
| Audit Record Name | Edit Box | AUDIT_RECNAME |

LH_EMPLOYEE_DATA

The LH_EMPLOYEE_DATA page is the container for the fields defined in the PERS_SRCH_LH view. All items are defined in the PERS_SRCH_LH record.

The following table describes the Use Display characteristics of the LH_EMPLOYEE_DATA page:

| Label | Type | Field |
|---------------------|-------------|----------------|
| EmplID | Edit Box | EMPLID |
| Name | Edit Box | NAME |
| Last Name | Edit Box | LAST_NAME_SRCH |
| Department SetID | Edit Box | SETID_DEPT |
| Department | Edit Box | DEPTID |
| Address Line 1 | Edit Box | ADDRESS1 |
| Personnel Status | Edit Box | PER_STATUS |
| Employee Status | Edit Box | EMPL_STATUS |
| First Name | Edit Box | FIRST_NAME |
| Last Name | Edit Box | LAST_NAME |
| Middle Name | Edit Box | MIDDLE_NAME |
| Reports To Position | Edit Box | REPORTS_TO |
| Job Code | Edit Box | JOBCODE |
| Company | Edit Box | COMPANY |
| Name Initials | Edit Box | NAME_INITIALS |
| Country | Edit Box | COUNTRY |
| Telephone | Edit Box | PHONE |
| City | Edit Box | CITY |
| State | Edit Box | STATE |
| Postal Code | Edit Box | POSTAL |

| Label | Type | Field |
|--------------|----------|----------|
| Empl Rcd Nbr | Edit Box | EMPL_RCD |

Components

Components are the bridge between pages and menus. Once you have created your pages, you must add them to one or more components to use them on menus or in business processes.

Create a separate component for the each of the following pages:

- LH_AUDIT_EFFDT
- LH_EMPLOYEE_DATA

The default component names are LH_AUDIT_EFFDT and LH_EMPLOYEE_COMP.

The following procedure describes how to create the LH_AUDIT_EFFDT component:

1. Select **File** —> **New...** —> **Component**.
2. Select **Insert** —> **Page Into Component...** Specify the name as LH_AUDIT_EFFDT.
3. Select **File** —> **Definition/Object Properties**. Then go to Use and Search Record AUDIT_EFFDT_LH
4. Select **File** —> **Save** and name the component LH_AUDIT_EFFDT

Component Interfaces

A component interface is a PeopleTools object that exposes a PeopleSoft component for synchronous access from another application, such as Identity Manager. Create a separate component interface for each component you created. The default names for the Component Interfaces are LH_AUDIT_EFFDT_COMP_INTF and LH_EMPLOYEE_COMP_INTF. These values can be modified on the General Active Sync Settings page of the Active Sync Wizard.

The following procedure describes how to create the LH_AUDIT_EFFDT_COMP_INTF component interface:

1. Select **File** —> **New...** —> **Component Interface**.
2. Specify a source component, such as LH_AUDIT_EFFDT. When prompted, select **Yes**.

3. Select **File** —> **Save**. Specify the name LH_AUDIT_EFFDT_COMP_INTF.

Step 3: Build the Project

Use this procedure to build the project and create PeopleSoft views and tables in the database.

To build the project using the Application Designer:

1. Select **Build**—>**Project**. The Build dialog appears.
2. In the Build Options area, select the Create Tables and Create Views options. In the Build Execute Options area, select the Execute SQL now option.
3. Click **Settings**. The Build Settings dialog appears.
4. Verify that the Recreate table if it already exists option is selected.
5. Click the Logging tab.
6. In the Logging Level area, select the Fatal errors, warnings and information messages option.
7. In the Logging Output area, enter a unique log file name.
8. Click **OK**, and then click **Build** to build the project and to create views and tables.

Application Designer may display a warning message similar to the following:

Potentially data destructive settings are active. Continue the build process?

9. Click **Yes** to continue to build process.

NOTE After importing and building the project, you must test the components in Application Designer. The reliability of the import project feature within PeopleSoft varies from release to release. Therefore, validation of the objects is very important.

Step 4: Manually Execute the audittrigger Script

The idm.zip file contains an Oracle SQL script named audittrigger.oracle. This script creates the trigger and sequence necessary to maintain the AUDIT_PROC_DATE and AUDIT_PROC_ORDER columns of the PS_AUDIT_PRS_DATA table.

NOTE The `audittrigger.oracle` script is available only for Oracle. If you are using a different database, convert the script to run on that database.

The `audittrigger.oracle` script or its equivalent must be run every time you rebuild the PeopleSoft project.

Step 5: Enable Auditing

From the Application Designer, you will enable auditing on the JOB and PERSONAL_DATA tables, and possibly on the POSITION_DATA and EMPLOYMENT tables. This is record-level auditing that writes a simple summary record with the operator and the EMPLID of the changed record.

To update your PeopleTools database objects:

1. Launch the Application Designer.
2. Select **File** —>**Open** to display the Open Object dialog.
3. Select **Record** from the Object type menu, and then type JOB in the Name field.
4. Click **Open** to open the record.
5. Select **File**—>**Properties** to open the record properties, and then click the Use tab.
6. In the Record Name field, select AUDIT_PRS_DATA.
7. In the Audit Options area, select the Add, Change, and Delete options. Leave the Selective option unchecked.

Repeat these steps for the PERSONAL_DATA table and other tables that will be triggers for data synchronization.

NOTE For more information, see “Creating Record Definitions” in the Application Designer documentation.

Step 6: Configure PeopleTools

To complete the configuration process, you must use the PeopleTools browser-based GUI to assign component interfaces to a permission list, create a role and assign permission lists to the role, and assign the role to user profiles. Refer to the PeopleTools documentation for more information about these entities.

Component Interfaces

Use of component interfaces must be authorized. To authorize a component interface:

1. Log in to the PeopleTools browser-based GUI and navigate to **Home** —> **People Tools** —> **Maintain Security** —> **Use** —> **Permission Lists**. (For Peoplesoft 9, this path is **Home**—>**People Tools**—>**Security**—>**Permissions & Roles**—>**Permission List**.)
2. Select the Add a New Value link and enter a value such as LH_ALL
3. Click on the right arrow in the tabs section near the top of the page until the Component Interface tab is displayed. Then click on the Component Interface tab.
4. Enter an existing Component Interface, such as LH_AUDIT_EFFDT_COMP_INTF, in the text box.
5. Click the Edit link to go to the Component Interface Permissions page.
6. Click the Full Access button to enable full access for all the methods, or use the drop-down menus to assign access for individual methods. Click OK to return to the Permission Lists page.
7. Click the + (plus) button. An additional text box will be displayed.
8. Enter a different existing Component Interface, such as LH_EMPLOYEE_COMP_INTF, in the text box.
9. Repeat steps 5 and 6.
10. Save your changes.

Roles

To assign a PeopleSoft role to the Component Interfaces:

1. Navigate to **Home** —> **People Tools** —> **Maintain Security** —> **Use** —> **Roles**. (For Peoplesoft 9, the path is **Home**-> **People Tools**-> **Security**-> **Permissions & Roles**-> **Roles**.)
2. Select the Add a New Value link and enter a value such as LH_ROLE.
3. Click the Permission Lists tab.
4. Enter an existing Permission List, such as LH_ALL.
5. Save your changes.

User Profiles

To assign a role to a user profile:

1. Navigate to **Home** —> **People Tools** —> **Maintain Security** —> **Use** —> **User Profiles**. (For Peoplesoft 9, the path is **Home**—> **People Tools**—> **Security**—> **User Profiles**—> **User Profiles**.)
2. Enter an existing user ID. This user can be specified as the user on the Resource Parameters page in Identity Manager.

NOTE You can also create a new user. Refer to the PeopleSoft documentation for more information about the requirements of a user account.

3. Select the Roles tab.
4. Click the + (plus) button. An additional text box will be displayed.
5. Enter the name of a role, such as LH_ROLE.
6. Save your changes.

Step 7: Prune the Audit Log

Identity Manager does not delete audit events from the audit log. The PeopleSoft administrator must set up a task to prune old audit entries. This task must retain transactions with a future effective date until Identity Manager processes them. That is, entries whose `AUDIT_PROC_DATE` is in the future must NOT be pruned.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The PeopleSoft Component resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Copy the `psjoe.jar` file from the PeopleSoft installation media to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory:

The version number of the jar file must match the version of PeopleSoft.

2. To add this resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.PeopleSoftComponentActiveSyncAdapter
```

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the PeopleSoft Component resource adapter, including:

- [Controlling Hosts in a Cluster](#)
- [Active Sync Configuration](#)

Controlling Hosts in a Cluster

You can use the `sources.ResourceName.hosts` property in the `waveset.properties` file to control which host(s) in a cluster are used to execute the synchronization portion of an Active Sync resource adapter. You must replace `ResourceName` with the name of the Resource object.

Active Sync Configuration

Specify the Audit Component Interface Name and the Employee Component Interface Name on the General Active Sync Settings page of the Active Sync Wizard.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses the Client Connection Toolkit (Sync Only) to communicate with this adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user name that connects to PeopleSoft must be assigned to a PeopleSoft role that can access the component interfaces.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| Create account | No |
| Update account | No |
| Delete account | No |
| Enable/disable account | No |
| Password update | No |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | Active Sync |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about the PeopleSoft Component Active Sync adapter account attributes.

| Resource | | |
|----------------|---------------|--|
| User Attribute | mapName | Description |
| accountId | EMPLID | Required. |
| ACTION | ACTION | An action code of up to 3 characters |
| ACTION_REASON | ACTION_REASON | A reason code of up to 3 characters |
| AUDIT_ACTN | AUDIT_ACTN | The type of action the system audited (A=add, C=change, D=delete). |
| AUDIT_OPRID | AUDIT_OPRID | The operator who caused the system to trigger the audit. |
| AUDIT_STAMP | AUDIT_STAMP | Date and time stamp |
| AUDIT_RECNAME | AUDIT_RECNAME | The name of the record the system audited. |
| EFFSEQ | EFFSEQ | Effective sequence |
| EFFDT | EFFDT | Effective date |

| Resource User Attribute | mapName | Description |
|--|----------------|---|
| Employee ID | EMPL_ID | The key field used to uniquely identify users. |
| fullname | NAME | The user's full name. |
| firstname | FIRST_NAME | The user's first name. |
| lastname | LAST_NAME | The user's last name. |
| Middle Name | MIDDLE_NAME | The user's middle name |
| PS_PER_STATUS | PER_STATUS | Personnel status, such as employee or non-employee. |
| PS_EMPL_STATUS (Status on the AS adapter) | EMPL_STATUS | The status of the employee, such as Active, Suspended, or Terminated. |
| Home Address | ADDRESS1 | The user's home address |
| Department | DEPTID | The user's department |
| Manager | REPORTS_TO | The user's manager |
| Job Title | JOBCODE | A code that identifies the user's job title. |
| Initials | NAME_INITIALS | The user's initials |
| Country | COUNTRY | 3-letter country code |
| Company | COMPANY | Company name |
| Home Phone | PHONE | The user's home phone number |
| Home City | CITY | The city in which the user resides |
| Home State | STATE | The state in which the user resides |
| Home Zip | POSTAL | The user's home Zip or postal code. |

Resource Object Management

Not applicable.

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

`PeopleSoftForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.PeopleSoftComponentActiveSyncAdapter
```


PeopleSoft Component Interface

The PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.PeopleSoftCompIntfcAdapter` class.

This resource adapter manages data in PeopleSoft via component interfaces. It can also manage additional PeopleSoft applications (such as HR and Financials) if these applications are installed on a system with a supported version of PeopleTools.

Resource Configuration Notes

The PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter is configured by default to support the `USER_PROFILE` and `DELETE_USER_PROFILE` component interfaces. The adapter can also use custom component interfaces to create, read, and update account data if the component interface supports the following methods:

- Create
- Get
- Find
- Save
- SetPassword

To delete accounts, the custom component interface must support the following methods:

- Get
- Save

In addition, the user specified on the Resource Parameters page must have permission to execute the methods of the invoked component interfaces.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Copy the following file from the PeopleSoft installation media to the `$WSHOME/WEBINF/lib` directory:

`psjoa.jar`

NOTE The version of the `psjoa.jar` must match the version of your installed PeopleSoft system.

2. To add this resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page:

`com.waveset.adapter.PeopleSoftCompIntfcAdapter`

Usage Notes

The PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter accomplishes user provisioning by invoking methods and setting properties on PeopleSoft component interfaces. Component interface definitions are assigned in the PeopleSoft Component Interface configuration object. This object can be modified via the debug pages or with the Identity Manager IDE. You can also edit a copy of the `$WSHOME/sample/PeopleSoftComponentInterfaces.xml` file and load that file into Identity Manager.

For more information about configuring and implementing component interfaces with this adapter, see the following sections:

- [Component Interface Map Definitions](#)
- [Adding FIND Method Support to the USER_PROFILE Component Interface](#)
- [PeopleSoft Component Interface Resource Objects](#)

Component Interface Map Definitions

The component interface map contains the list of component interfaces available to the adapter.

- `interfaces` object — Contains a list of component interfaces. If you have a custom component interface, you must define your own component interface definition in the map. Edit the PeopleSoft Component Interfaces Configuration object and add your definition as an additional Object into the `<List>` element under the `<Attribute name='interfaces'>` element.

Each available component interface has its own definition. Key elements of a component interface definition include:

- `name` — The label of a component interface. It often matches the value of the `componentInterface` attribute, but this is not a requirement. The value will be displayed in the drop-down menu on the adapter's Resource Parameters page.
- `componentInterface` attribute — The name of the component interface, as defined in PeopleSoft.
- `getKey` attribute — The name of the component interface property that is set when performing a PeopleSoft GET operation. If `getKey` is not defined, then the `key` attribute is used instead.
- `findKey` attribute — The name of the component interface property that is set when performing a PeopleSoft FIND operation. If `findKey` is not defined, then the `key` attribute is used instead.
- `createKey` attribute — The name of the component interface property that is set when performing a PeopleSoft CREATE operation. If `createKey` is not defined, then `key` attribute is used instead.
- `key` attribute — Deprecated. Use `getKey`, `findKey`, or `createKey` instead.
- `properties` attribute — A list of properties that can be read or set from the PeopleSoft component interface.

Each Object in the *properties* list must have the following attribute:

- `name` — The name of the property. This must match exactly with the name of a property exposed by the PeopleSoft component interface identified by the `componentInterface` property. The names of the properties are candidates to be listed as resource user attributes on the Account Attributes page.

If this a collection property, then you must define additional attributes. A collection property defines its key property and its own nested set of simple and/or complex properties:

- `isCollection` attribute — If the property is a collection, then set this to `true`.
- `key` attribute — If the property is a collection, set this to the name of the property which uniquely identifies each item of the collection.

- `properties` attribute — The list of properties which can be read/set for each item of the collection. To support arbitrary complexity, each member of this list is an Object with the same allowed attributes as the parent. That is, it can contain its own `name`, `isCollection`, `key`, and `properties` attributes.
- `disableRule` attribute — An Object that defines the logic to compute and set the user disable state. This attribute contains the following attributes
 - `property` attribute — The property to check. The value must be listed in the `properties` attribute for the `componentInterface` object.
 - `trueValue` attribute— A value that indicates the user is disabled.
 - `falseValue` attribute — A value that indicates the user is enabled.
- `supportedObjectTypes` attribute — A list of Identity Manager resource objects types that can be accessed via the adapter. Each object defines a set of features.
 - `features` attribute — A list supported features. Possible feature types include `view`, `get`, `list`, `find`, `create`, `saveas`, `update`, `rename`, and `delete`.

Default Component Interfaces Supported

The default Component Interface configuration object defines the following interfaces:

- `USER_PROFILE` — Performs create, read, and update actions.
- `DELETE_USER_PROFILE` — Deletes user accounts.
- `ROLE_MAINT` — Adds support for PeopleSoft roles.

USER_PROFILE Component Interface

The default `USER_PROFILE` component interface definition is used to perform create, read, and update actions. The `key` and `findKey` attributes are set to `UserID`, because the `USER_PROFILE` component interface assigns the `UserID` field for the `GETKEYS` and `FINDKEYS` keys.

The default definition for the `USER_PROFILE` component interface does not define all of the possible properties. It has been simplified to include those used in the sample user form. If you need to add more resource user attributes to the `Account Attributes` page, then the component interface definition must be updated first. A resource user attribute cannot be added to that page unless it is listed in the component interface definition.

Most properties are defined in `USER_PROFILE` are simple objects. However, the `IDTypes` and `Roles` objects are collections and can have multiple values. `IDTypes` contains a collection of its own, `Attributes`. These objects must include the `isCollection` attribute, the key name for the collection, and at least one property.

DELETE_USER_PROFILE Component Interface

The `DELETE_USER_PROFILE` component interface definition is used to delete user profile definitions. The `OPRID` key determines which user profile is to be deleted. Since the component interface does not have properties, none are listed in the definition.

ROLE_MAINT Component Interface

The `ROLE_MAINT` component interface definition is part of a sample implementation that illustrates how Identity Manager can be configured to list role resource objects. Other resource objects can be listed by following the general guidelines listed below and modifying the `ROLE_MAINT` example to match your requirements.

| | |
|-------------|--|
| NOTE | The PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter supports listing resource objects only. It does not support other object features, such as update, create, or delete. |
|-------------|--|

The `ROLE_MAINT` component interface definition has the following characteristics of note:

- The `findKey` and `getKey` attributes are assigned to `ROLENAME` because `ROLENAME` is the primary key for `FINDKEYS` and `GETKEYS`.
- `DESCR` and `ROLESTATUS` are also keys in `FINDKEYS`, but since they are not primary keys, they are not listed as values for `findKey`. Instead, they are listed in the `properties` section.
- The `supportedObjectTypes` attribute defines the Role object. The Role object supports the `find` and `get` features.

Adding FIND Method Support to the USER_PROFILE Component Interface

The default `USER_PROFILE` component interface does not support the `FIND` method. However, the PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter requires the `FIND` method in order to support account iteration and list.

Use the following steps to to add FIND method support to an existing USER_PROFILE component interface.

1. Load the USER_PROFILE component interface in the PeopleSoft Application Designer.
2. On the left window (which shows the USERMAINT Component), select the OPRID field under the PSOPRDEFN_SRCH object.

Drag this field over to the right window (which shows the USER_PROFILE CI).

When you drop the field, a new key called FINDKEYS will be created in the USER_PROFILE CI. Under that key, there will be a sub-key called OPRID.

3. Right-click on the OPRID name under FINDKEYS, and select **Edit Name**. Change the name to UserID.
4. Right click on USER_PROFILE CI and select **Component Interface Properties**. Select the **Standard Methods** tab, then select the **Find** checkbox. Click OK to close the **Component Interface Properties** dialog.
5. Save your changes to the USER_PROFILE component interface.

The Find method is now visible under the METHODS field for the component interface. To verify the functionality of the new FIND method, right-click on the component interface and select **Test Component Interface**.

NOTE A PeopleSoft administrator should grant Full Access to the Find method for the component interface (in addition to the Create, Get, Save, and SetPassword methods).

PeopleSoft Component Interface Resource Objects

The XML of a PeopleSoft Component Interface resource can be edited so that resource objects can be managed. Use the debug pages or Identity Manager IDE to add an ObjectType element.

For example, to add support for the Role resource object, add an ObjectType element similar to the following.

```
<ObjectTypes>
<ObjectType name='Role' icon='role'>
  <ObjectFeatures>
    <ObjectFeature name='find' />
  </ObjectFeatures>
  <ObjectAttributes idAttr='ROLENAME' displayNameAttr='ROLENAME'
descriptionAttr='DESCR'>
```

```

    <ObjectAttribute name='ROLENAME' type='string' />
    <ObjectAttribute name='DESCR' type='string' />
    <ObjectAttribute name='ROLESTATUS' type='string' />
  </ObjectAttributes>
</ObjectType>
</ObjectTypes>

```

The `ObjectType` name (for example, `Role`) must match the name of one of the objects in the `supportedObjectTypes` list of exactly one component interface definition. Each `ObjectFeature` (for example, `find`) must have a corresponding feature in the `features` list in that same `supportedObjectTypes`. The matched component interface will be the one used to perform the resource feature. (If there are multiple matches, the first one found will be used.)

The following example is part of the component interface definition for the `ROLE_MAINT` component interface in the component interface map. Note that the Object name `Role` is found and that an item in the `features` list is named `find`.

```

<Attribute name='supportedObjectTypes' >
  <List>
    <Object name='Role'>
      <Attribute name='features' >
        <List>
          <Object name='find' />
          <Object name='get' />
        </List>
      </Attribute>
    </Object>
  </List>
</Attribute>

```

User Form

The following user form fragment can be used to retrieve a list of PeopleSoft roles. Note that `ROLENAME` and `DESCR` attributes are being fetched.

```

<invoke name='getResourceObjects' class='com.waveset.ui.FormUtil'>
  <ref>:display.session</ref>
  <s>Role</s>
  <s>PeopleSoft Component Interface</s>
  <map>
    <s>searchAttrsToGet</s>
    <list>
      <s>ROLENAME</s>

```

```
<s>DESCR</s>
</list>
</map>
</invoke>
```

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses the Client Connection Toolkit (Read/Write) to communicate with this adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user that connects to PeopleSoft must be assigned to a PeopleSoft role which can access the methods of the managed component interface(s).

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Create account | Yes |
| Update account | Yes |
| Delete account | Yes |
| Enable/disable account | Yes, if Component Interface Map defines enable/disable logic |
| Password update | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The account attributes for the PeopleSoft Component Interface resource depend on the component interface being managed.

Each entry of the schema map should have a Resource User Attribute name that matches one of the entries in the “properties” list defined for the component interface in the Component Interface Map. When editing the schema map, you can click the **Test Configuration** button to verify an appropriate match can be found.

If the Resource User Attribute name matches a collection property in the component interface map, the value for the account attribute will be an XML string representation of the collection. For examples of manipulating collection properties, see the sample user form field `accounts[PeopleSoft Component Interface].ps_roles`.

NOTE The default schema map entries that are defined for a new resource instance are appropriate only when used with the default USER_PROFILE and DELETE_USER_PROFILE component interface maps. If you change these maps, or create your own, then you must change your schema map accordingly.

All account attributes are of type String.

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| description | UserDescription | A description of the user. |
| symbolicId | SymbolicID | Required. The user's symbolic ID. |
| idTypes | IDTypes | A list of user types assigned to the user. |
| ps_roles | Roles | A list of rules assigned to the user. |
| email | EmailAddress | The user's e-mail address. This attribute is available only on older PeopleTools releases. It is not on the schema map by default. |
| EmailAddresses | EmailAddresses | A list of user email addresses. This attribute is available only on 8.4x PeopleTools releases. It is not on the schema map by default. |

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

The following forms are provided in the `$WSHOME/sample/forms` directory:

- `PeopleSoftCompIntfcUserForm.xml`

This user form will function as expected only if the `USER_PROFILE` component interface is being managed, and if the default account attributes are used. This form assumes that you have added the `email` account attribute to the schema map.

The `EmailAddress` attribute is only available on older PeopleTools releases. Check with your PeopleTools administrator to determine if you `USER_PROFILE` supports `EmailAddress`.

If you are managing a different component interface or using a different schema map, the user form must be changed accordingly.

- `PeopleSoft_8_4X_CompIntfcUserForm.xml`

This user form will function as expected only if the `USER_PROFILE` component interface is being managed. This form assumes that you have added the `EmailAddresses` account attribute to the schema map.

The `EmailAddresses` attribute is only available on new 8.4x PeopleTools releases. Check with your PeopleTools administrator to determine if you `USER_PROFILE` supports `EmailAddresses`.

Troubleshooting

Use the debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.PeopleSoftCompIntfcAdapter`

RACF

The RACF resource adapter supports management of user accounts and memberships on an OS/390 mainframe. The adapter manages RACF over a TN3270 emulator session.

The RACF resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.RACFResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The RACF resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add the RACF resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.RACFResourceAdapter
```

2. Copy the appropriate JAR files to the `WEB-INF/lib` directory of your Identity Manager installation.

| Connection Manager | JAR Files |
|--------------------|---|
| Host On Demand | <p>The IBM Host Access Class Library (HACL) manages connections to the mainframe. The recommended JAR file containing HACL is <code>habeans.jar</code>. It is installed with the HOD Toolkit (or Host Access Toolkit) that comes with HOD. The supported versions of HACL are in HOD V7.0, V8.0, V9.0, and V10.</p> <p>However, if the toolkit installation is not available, the HOD installation contains the following JAR files that can be used in place of the <code>habeans.jar</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>habase.jar</code>• <code>hacp.jar</code>• <code>ha3270.jar</code>• <code>hassl.jar</code>• <code>hodbase.jar</code> <p>See http://www.ibm.com/software/webservers/hostondemand/ for more information.</p> |

| Connection Manager | JAR Files |
|--------------------|--|
| Attachmate WRQ | <p>The Attachmate 3270 Mainframe Adapter for Sun product contains the files needed to manage connections to the mainframe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RWebSDK.jar • wrqtls12.jar • profile.jaw <p>Contact Sun Professional Services about getting this product.</p> |

3. Add the following definitions to the `Waveset.properties` file to define which service manages the terminal session:

```
serverSettings.serverId.mainframeSessionType=Value
serverSettings.default.mainframeSessionType=Value
```

Value can be set as follows:

- 1 — IBM Host On--Demand (HOD)
- 3 — Attachmate WRQ

If these properties are not explicitly set, then Identity Manager attempts to use WRQ first then HOD.

4. When the Attachmate libraries are installed into a WebSphere or WebLogic application server, add the property `com.wrq.profile.dir=LibraryDirectory` to the `WebSphere/AppServer/configuration/config.ini` or `startWeblogic.sh` file.

This allows the Attachmate code to find the licensing file.

5. Restart your application server so that the modifications to the `Waveset.properties` file can take effect.
6. See “[Mainframe Connectivity](#)” on page 525 for information about configuring SSL connections to the resource.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the RACF resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [Administrators](#)
- [Support for Additional Segments](#)

- [Resource Actions](#)
- [SSL Configuration](#)

Administrators

TSO sessions do not allow multiple, concurrent connections. To achieve concurrency for Identity Manager RACF operations, you must create multiple administrators. Thus, if two administrators are created, two Identity Manager RACF operations can occur at the same time. You should create at least two (and preferably three) administrators.

If you are running in a clustered environment, you must define an admin for each server in the cluster. This applies even if it is the same admin. For TSO, there must be a different admin for each server in the cluster.

If clustering is not being used, the server name should be the same for each row (the name of the Identity Manager host machine).

NOTE Host resource adapters *do not* enforce maximum connections for an affinity administrator across multiple host resources connecting to the same host. Instead, the adapter enforces maximum connections for affinity administrators within each host resource.

If you have multiple host resources managing the same system, and they are currently configured to use the same administrator accounts, you might have to update those resources to ensure that the same administrator is not trying to perform multiple actions on the resource simultaneously.

Support for Additional Segments

The RACF adapter can be configured to support attributes that are not in the segments supported by default.

1. Create an AttrParse object that parses the segment. See [“Implementing the AttrParse Object” on page 475](#) for information about defining custom AttrParse objects. Example AttrParse objects are defined in `$WSHOME/web/sample/attrparse.xml`.
2. Add a ResourceAttribute element to the RACF resource object. For example:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='WORKATTR Segment AttrParse'  
  displayName='WORKATTR Segment AttrParse' description='AttrParse for  
  WORKATTR Segment' value='Default RACF WORKATTR Segment AttrParse'>  
</ResourceAttribute>
```

This example adds a field labeled `WORKATTR Segment AttrParse` to the Resource Parameters page. The value assigned to the name attribute must be of the form `SegmentName Segment AttrParse`.

3. Add an element to the RACF resource object that defines a custom account attribute.

```
<AccountAttributeType id='32' name='WORKATTR Account' syntax='string'  
  mapName='WORKATTR.WAACNT' mapType='string'>  
</AccountAttributeType>
```

The value of the `mapName` attribute must be of the form `SegmentName.AttributeName`. When the adapter detects a `mapName` in this format, it asks RACF for the specified segment and uses the object specified in the `SegmentName Segment AttrParse` field to parse it.

Resource Actions

The RACF adapter requires login and logoff resource actions. The login action negotiates an authenticated session with the mainframe. The logoff action disconnects when that session is no longer required.

See [“Mainframe Examples” on page 503](#) for more information about creating login and logoff resource actions.

SSL Configuration

Identity Manager uses TN3270 connections to communicate with the resource.

See [“Mainframe Connectivity” on page 525](#) for information about setting up an SSL connection to a RACF resource.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses TN3270 to communicate with the RACF adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

To define or change information in a non-base segment of a user profile, including your own, you must have the SPECIAL attribute or at least UPDATE authority to the segment through field-level access checking.

To list the contents of a user profile or the contents of individual segments of the user profile, use the LISTUSER command.

To display the information in a non-base segment of a user profile, including your own, you must have the SPECIAL or AUDITOR attribute or at least READ authority to the segment through field-level access checking.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about RACF account attributes.

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|
| GROUPS | String | The groups assigned to the user |
| GROUP-CONN-OWNERS | String | Group connection owners |
| USERID | String | Required. The user's name |
| MASTER CATALOG | String | Master catalog |
| USER CATALOG | String | User catalog |
| CATALOG ALIAS | String | Catalog alias |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------|--|
| OWNER | String | The owner of the profile |
| NAME | String | The user's name |
| DATA | String | Installation-defined data |
| DFLTGRP | String | The user's default group |
| EXPIRED | Boolean | Indicates whether to expire the password |
| PASSWORD INTERVAL | String | Password interval |
| TSO.Delete Segment | Boolean | If this field is set to true, the TSO Segment will be deleted from the RACF user. |
| TSO.ACCTNUM | String | The user's default TSO account number at logon |
| TSO.COMMAND | String | The default command at logon |
| TSO.HOLDCLASS | String | The user's default TSO hold class |
| TSO.JOBCLASS | String | The user's default TSO job class |
| TSO.MAXSIZE | Int | The maximum TSO region size the user can request during logon |
| TSO.MSGCLASS | String | The user's default TSO message class |
| TSO.PROC | String | The name of the user's default TSO logon procedure |
| TSO.SIZE | Int | The minimum TSO region size if the user does not request a region size during logon |
| TSO.SYSOUTCLASS | String | The user's default TSO SYSOUT class |
| TSO.UNIT | String | The default name of a TSO device or group of devices that a procedure uses for allocations |
| TSO.USERDATA | String | Installation-defined data |
| OMVS.ASSIZEMAX | Int | User's OMVS RLIMIT_AS (maximum address space size) |
| OMVS.CPUTIMEMAX | Int | User's OMVS RLIMIT_CPU (maximum CPU time) |
| OMVS.FILEPROCMAX | Int | User's OMVS maximum number of files per process |
| OMVS.HOME | String | The user's0 OMVS home directory path name |
| OMVS.MMAPAREAMAX | Int | User's OMVS maximum memory map size |
| OMVS.PROCUSERMAX | Int | User's OMVS maximum number of processes per UID |
| OMVS.PROGRAM | String | The user's initial OMVS shell program |
| OMVS.THREADSMAX | Int | User's OMVS maximum number of threads per process |
| OMVS.UID | String | The user's OMVS user identifier |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|--|
| CICS.OPCLASS | String | The CICS operator classes for which the user will receive BMS (basic mapping support) messages |
| CICS.OPIDENT | String | The user's CICS operator identifier |
| CICS.OPPRTY | String | The user's CICS operator priority |
| CICS.TIMEOUT | String | The amount of time that the user can be idle before being signed off by CICS |
| CICS.XRFSOFF | String | A setting that indicates whether the user will be signed off by CICS when an XRF takeover occurs |
| NETVIEW.CONSNM | String | MCS console identifier |
| NETVIEW.CTL | String | Specifies GLOBAL, GENERAL, or SPECIFIC control |
| NETVIEW.DOMAINS | String | Domain identifier |
| NETVIEW.IC | String | Initial command or list of commands to be executed by NetView when this NetView operator logs on |
| NETVIEW.MSGRECV | String | Indicates whether the operator will receive unsolicited messages (NO or YES) |
| NETVIEW.NGMFADMN | String | Indicates whether this operator can use the NetView graphic monitor facility (NO or YES) |
| NETVIEW.NGMFVSPN | String | |
| NETVIEW.OPCLASS | String | Class of the operator |

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

Built-In

None

Also Available

`RACFUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.RACFResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess`

RACF LDAP

The RACF LDAP resource adapter supports management of user accounts and memberships on an OS/390 mainframe. Whenever possible, the adapter connects to the LDAP server included within the z/OS Security Server to manage user accounts. All other functions are handled by standard calls to the RACF system.

The RACF LDAP resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.RACF_LDAPResourceAdapter` class.

This adapter extends the LDAP resource adapter. See the documentation for the LDAP adapter for information about implementing LDAP features.

Resource Configuration Notes

The Z/OS Security Server must be installed on the same machine that serves as the source of RACF accounts.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The RACF resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add the RACF LDAP resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.RACF_LDAPResourceAdapter
```

2. Copy the appropriate JAR files to the `WEB-INF/lib` directory of your Identity Manager installation.

| Connection Manager | JAR Files |
|--------------------|---|
| Host On Demand | <p>The IBM Host Access Class Library (HACL) manages connections to the mainframe. The recommended JAR file containing HACL is <code>habeans.jar</code>. It is installed with the HOD Toolkit (or Host Access Toolkit) that comes with HOD. The supported versions of HACL are in HOD V7.0, V8.0, V9.0, and V10.</p> <p>However, if the toolkit installation is not available, the HOD installation contains the following JAR files that can be used in place of the <code>habeans.jar</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>habase.jar</code> • <code>hacp.jar</code> • <code>ha3270.jar</code> • <code>hassl.jar</code> • <code>hodbase.jar</code> <p>See http://www.ibm.com/software/webservers/hostondemand/ for more information.</p> |
| Attachmate WRQ | <p>The Attachmate 3270 Mainframe Adapter for Sun product contains the files needed to manage connections to the mainframe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>RWebSDK.jar</code> • <code>wrqtls12.jar</code> • <code>profile.jaw</code> <p>Contact Sun Professional Services about getting this product.</p> |

3. Add the following definitions to the `Waveset.properties` file to define which service manages the terminal session:

```
serverSettings.serverId.mainframeSessionType=Value
serverSettings.default.mainframeSessionType=Value
```

Value can be set as follows:

- 1 — IBM Host On--Demand (HOD)
- 3 — Attachmate WRQ

If these properties are not explicitly set, then Identity Manager attempts to use WRQ, then HOD.

4. When the Attachmate libraries are installed into a WebSphere or WebLogic application server, add the property `com.wrq.profile.dir=LibraryDirectory` to the `WebSphere/AppServer/configuration/config.ini` or `startWeblogic.sh` file.

This allows the Attachmate code to find the licensing file.

5. Restart your application server so that the modifications to the `Waveset.properties` file can take effect.
6. See [“Mainframe Connectivity” on page 525](#) for information about configuring SSL connections to the resource.

Usage Notes

Administrators

TSO sessions do not allow multiple, concurrent connections. To achieve concurrency for Identity Manager RACF operations, you must create multiple administrators. Thus, if two administrators are created, two Identity Manager RACF operations can occur at the same time. You should create at least two (and preferably three) administrators.

If you are running in a clustered environment, you must define an admin for each server in the cluster. This applies even if it is the same admin. For TSO, there must be a different admin for each server in the cluster.

If clustering is not being used, the server name should be the same for each row (the name of the Identity Manager host machine).

NOTE Host resource adapters *do not* enforce maximum connections for an affinity administrator across multiple host resources connecting to the same host. Instead, the adapter enforces maximum connections for affinity administrators within each host resource.

If you have multiple host resources managing the same system, and they are currently configured to use the same administrator accounts, you might have to update those resources to ensure that the same administrator is not trying to perform multiple actions on the resource simultaneously.

Support for Additional Segments

The RACF LDAP adapter can be configured to support attributes that are not in the segments supported by default.

1. Create an `AttrParse` object that parses the segment. See [“Implementing the AttrParse Object” on page 475](#) for information about defining custom `AttrParse` objects. Example `AttrParse` objects are defined in `$WSHOME/web/sample/attrparse.xml`.
2. Add a `ResourceAttribute` element to the RACF LDAP resource object. For example:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='OMVS Segment AttrParse' displayName='OMVS
Segment AttrParse' description='AttrParse for OMVS Segment'
value='Default RACF OMVS Segment AttrParse'>
</ResourceAttribute>
```

This example adds a field labeled `OMVS Segment AttrParse` to the `Resource Parameters` page. The value assigned to the `name` attribute must be of the form `SegmentName Segment AttrParse`.

3. Add an element to the RACF LDAP resource object that defines a custom account attribute.

```
<AccountAttributeType id='32' name='OMVS Mem Max Area Size' syntax='int'
mapName='OMVS.MMAPAREAMAX' mapType='int'>
</AccountAttributeType>
```

The value of the `mapName` attribute must be of the form `SegmentName.AttributeName`. When the adapter detects a `mapName` in this format, it asks the resource for the specified segment and uses the object specified in the `SegmentName Segment AttrParse` field to parse it.

Resource Actions

The RACF LDAP adapter requires login and logoff resource actions. The login action negotiates an authenticated session with the mainframe. The logoff action disconnects when that session is no longer required.

See [“Mainframe Examples” on page 503](#) for more information about creating login and logoff resource actions.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses TN3270 connections to communicate with the resource.

See [“Mainframe Connectivity” on page 525](#) for information about setting up an SSL connection to a RACF LDAP resource.

Required Administrative Privileges

The administrators that connect to the RACF LDAP resource must be assigned sufficient privileges to create and manage RACF users.

The user specified in the User DN resource parameter field must have the ability to read, write, delete, and add users.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

Account Attributes

The syntax (or type) of an attribute usually determines whether the attribute is supported. In general, Identity Manager supports boolean, string, integer, and binary syntaxes. A binary attribute is an attribute that can be safely expressed only as a byte array.

The following table lists the supported LDAP syntaxes. Other LDAP syntaxes might be supported, as long as it is boolean, string, or integer in nature. Octet strings are NOT supported.

| LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Object ID |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Audio | Binary | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.4 |
| Binary | Binary | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.5 |
| Boolean | Boolean | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.7 |
| Country String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.11 |
| DN | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.12 |
| Directory String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.15 |
| Generalized Time | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.24 |
| IA5 String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.26 |
| Integer | Int | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.27 |
| Postal Address | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.41 |
| Printable String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.44 |
| Telephone Number | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.50 |

Default Account Attributes

The following attributes are displayed on the Account Attributes page for the RACF LDAP resource adapters.

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| racfPassword | Encrypted | The user's password on the resource |
| RACF.GROUPS | String | The groups assigned to the user |
| RACF.GROUP-CONN-OWNERS | String | Group connection owners |
| RACF.USERID | String | Required. The user's name |
| RACF.MASTER CATALOG | String | Master catalog |
| RACF.USER CATALOG | String | User catalog |
| RACF.CATALOG ALIAS | String | Catalog alias |
| racfOwner | String | The owner of the profile |
| racfProgrammerName | String | The user's name |
| racfInstallationData | String | Installation-defined data |
| racfDefaultGroup | String | The user's default group |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|----------------------------------|------------------|--|
| RACF.EXPIRED | Boolean | Indicates whether to expire the password |
| RACF.PASSWORD INTERVAL | String | Password interval |
| TSO.Delete Segment | Boolean | If this field is set to true, the TSO Segment will be deleted from the RACF user. |
| SAFAccountNumber | String | The user's default TSO account number at logon |
| SAFDefaultCommand | String | The default command at logon |
| SAFHoldClass | String | The user's default TSO hold class |
| SAFJobClass | String | The user's default TSO job class |
| SAFMessageClass | String | The user's default TSO message class |
| SAFDefaultLoginProc | String | The name of the user's default TSO logon procedure |
| SAFLogonSize | Int | The minimum TSO region size if the user does not request a region size during logon |
| SAFMaximumRegionSize | Int | The maximum TSO region size the user can request during logon |
| SAFDefaultSysoutClass | String | The user's default TSO SYSOUT class |
| SAFDefaultUnit | String | The default name of a TSO device or group of devices that a procedure uses for allocations |
| SAFUserdata | String | Installation-defined data |
| SAFDefaultCommand | String | The TSO default command. |
| racfOmvsUid | String | The user's OMVS user identifier |
| racfOmvsHome | String | The user's OMVS home directory path name |
| racfOmvsInitialProgram | String | The user's initial OMVS shell program |
| racfOmvsMaximumCPUTime | Int | User's OMVS RLIMIT_CPU (maximum CPU time) |
| racfOmvsMaximumAddressSpaceSize | Int | User's OMVS RLIMIT_AS (maximum address space size) |
| racfOmvsMaximumFilesPerProcess | Int | User's OMVS maximum number of files per process |
| racfOmvsMaximumProcessesPerUID | Int | User's OMVS maximum number of processes per UID |
| racfOmvsMaximumThreadsPerProcess | Int | User's OMVS maximum number of threads per process |
| racfOmvsMaximumMemoryMapArea | Int | User's OMVS maximum memory map size |
| racfTerminalTimeout | String | The amount of time that the user can be idle before being signed off by CICS |
| racfOperatorPriority | String | The user's CICS operator priority |

| Resource User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|----------------------------|-----------|--|
| racfOperatorIdentification | String | The user's CICS operator identifier |
| racfOperatorClass | String | The CICS operator classes for which the user will receive BMS (basic mapping support) messages |
| racfOperatorReSignon | String | A setting that indicates whether the user will be signed off by CICS when an XRF takeover occurs |
| racfNetviewOperatorClass | String | Class of the operator |
| NETVIEW.NGMFVSPN | String | Defines the operator's authority to display NetView Graphic Monitor Facility views and resources within views. |
| racfNGMFADMKeyword | String | Indicates whether this operator can use the NetView graphic monitor facility (NO or YES) |
| racfMessageReceiverKeyword | String | Indicates whether the operator will receive unsolicited messages (NO or YES) |
| racfNetviewInitialCommand | String | Initial command or list of commands to be executed by NetView when this NetView operator logs on |
| racfDomains | String | Domain identifier |
| racfCTLKeyword | String | Specifies GLOBAL, GENERAL, or SPECIFIC control |
| racfDefaultConsoleName | String | MCS console identifier |

Default Supported Object Classes

By default, the RACF LDAP resource adapter uses the following object classes when creating new user objects in the LDAP tree. Other object classes may be added.

- racfuser
- racfUserOmvsSegment
- racfCicsSegment
- SAFTsoSegment
- racfNetviewSegment

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on one or more of the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.RACF_LDAPResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.LDAPResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.LDAPResourceAdapterBase`

Red Hat Linux and SuSE Linux

The Red Hat Linux and SuSE Linux resource adapter are two separate adapters defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.RedHatLinuxResourceAdapter` and `com.waveset.adapter.SUSELinuxResourceAdapter` classes, respectively.

Resource Configuration Notes

If you will be using SSH (Secure Shell) for communication between the resource and Identity Manager, set up SSH on the resource before configuring the adapter.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

The Linux resource adapters primarily provide support for the following commands:

- `useradd`, `usermod`, `userdel`
- `groupadd`, `groupmod`, `groupdel`
- `passwd`

For more information about supported attributes and files, refer to the Linux manual pages for these commands.

When a rename of a user account is executed on a Linux resource, the group memberships are moved to the new user name. The user's home directory is also renamed if the following conditions are true:

- The original home directory name matched the user name.
- A directory matching the new user name does not already exist.

The Bourne-compliant shell (`sh`, `ksh`) must be used as the root shell when connecting to a Linux resource.

The administrative account that manages Linux accounts must use the English (`en`) or C locale. This can be configured in the user's `.profile` file.

In environments in which NIS is implemented, you can increase performance during bulk provisioning by implementing the following features:

- Add an account attribute named `user_make_nis` to the schema map and use this attribute in your reconciliation or other bulk provisioning workflow. Specifying this attribute causes the system to bypass the step of connecting to the NIS database after each user update on the resource.
- To write the changes to the NIS database after all provisioning has completed, create a ResourceAction named `NIS_password_make` in the workflow.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager can use the following connections to communicate with this adapter:

- Telnet
- SSH (SSH must be installed independently on the resource.)
- SSHPubKey

For SSHPubKey connections, the private key must be specified on the Resource Parameters page. The key must include comment lines such as `--- BEGIN PRIVATE KEY ---` and `--- END PRIVATE KEY ---`. The public key must be placed in the `/.ssh/authorized_keys` file on the server.

Required Administrative Privileges

The adapter supports logging in as a standard user, then performing a `su` command to switch to root (or root-equivalent account) to perform administrative activities. Direct logins as root user are also supported.

The adapter also supports the `sudo` facility, which allows a system administrator to give users (or groups of users) the ability to run some (or all) commands as root or another user.

In addition, if `sudo` is enabled for a resource, its settings will override those configured on the resource definition page for the root user.

If you are using `sudo`, you must set the `tty_tickets` parameter to true for the commands enabled for the Identity Manager administrator. Refer to the man page for the `sudoers` file for more information.

The administrator must be granted privileges to run the following commands with sudo:

| User and Group Commands | Miscellaneous Commands |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• chsh• groupadd• groupdel• groupmod• last | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• passwd• useradd• userdel• usermod <ul style="list-style-type: none">• awk• cat• chmod• chown• cp• cut• diff• echo• grep <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ln• ls• mv• ps• rm• sed• sort• tail• touch |

NOTE The adapter does not support NIS commands with sudo, because the yppasswd command requires the root password.

You can use the **Test Connection** button to test whether

- These commands exist in the administrator user's path
- The administrative user can write to /tmp
- The administrative user has rights to run certain commands

NOTE A test connection can use different command options than a normal provision run.

The adapter provides basic sudo initialization and reset functionality. However, if a resource action is defined and contains a command that requires sudo authorization, then you must specify the sudo command along with the UNIX command. (For example, you must specify `sudo useradd` instead of just `useradd`.) Commands requiring sudo must be registered on the native resource. Use `visudo` to register these commands.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of these adapters.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Linux does not natively support Identity Manager enable and disable actions. Identity Manager simulates enabling and disabling accounts by changing the user password. The changed password is exposed on enable actions, but it is not exposed on disable actions. As a result, enable and disable actions are processed as update actions. Any before or after actions that have been configured to operate on updates will execute. |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

You can define resource attributes to control the following tasks for all users on this resource:

- Create a home directory when creating the user
- Copy files to the user's home directory when creating the user
- Delete the home directory when deleting the user

Account Attributes

The following table lists the Red Hat Linux and SuSE Linux user account attributes. Attributes are optional unless noted in the description. All attributes are Strings.

| Resource User Attribute | useradd Equivalent | Description |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| accountId | login | Required. The user's login name. |
| comment | -c <i>comment</i> | The user's full name. |

| Resource User Attribute | useradd Equivalent | Description |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| dir | -d <i>directory</i> | The user's home directory. Any value specified in this account attribute takes precedence over a value specified in the Home Base Directory resource attribute. |
| expire | -e <i>expiration date</i> | Last date the account can be accessed. |
| group | -g <i>group</i> | The user's primary group. |
| inactive | -f <i>days</i> | Number of days the account can be inactive before it is locked |
| secondary_group | -G <i>group</i> | A comma-separated list of the user's secondary group or groups. To enable a role to provision this attribute, you must add 'csv=true' to the <code>RoleAttribute</code> element in the Role object XML. |
| shell | -s <i>/Path</i> | The user's login shell. If you are provisioning to an NIS master, the value of the user shell will be checked on the NIS master only. Checks against other machines the user may log on to will not be performed. |
| time_last_login | Obtained from the lastlog command. | The date and time of the last login. This value is read-only. If you do not need to track this attribute, delete it from the schema map, as additional calls to the resource are required to retrieve the last login time. |
| uid | -u <i>User ID</i> | The user ID, in digit form. |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following native Linux objects:

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------|
| Group | Create, update, delete, rename, save as | groupName, gid, users |

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

Built-In

- Red Hat Linux Group Create Form
- Red Hat Linux Group Update Form
- SuSE Linux Group Create Form
- SuSE Linux Group Update Form

Also Available

- RedHatLinuxUserForm.xml
- SUSELinuxUserForm.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.RedHatLinuxResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SUSELinuxResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.LinuxResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SVIDResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedConnection`

Remedy

The Remedy resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.RemedyResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

If you set the `ARTCPPOINT` and `ARRPC` environment variables, then these values will override the values specified in the **Remedy TCP Port** and **Remedy RPC Socket** resource parameters.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

You must place multiple Remedy API libraries in the directory where the Gateway is installed. These libraries can be found on the Remedy server.

| Remedy 4.x and 5.x | Remedy 6.3 | Remedy 7.0 |
|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>arapiXX.dll</code>• <code>arrpcXX.dll</code>• <code>arutlXX.dll</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>arapi63.dll</code>• <code>arrpc63.dll</code>• <code>arutl63.dll</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>arapi70.dll</code>• <code>arrpc70.dll</code>• <code>arutl70.dll</code> |
| where <i>XX</i> matches the version of Remedy. For example, <code>arapi45.dll</code> on Remedy 4.5. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>icudt20.dll</code>• <code>icuin20.dll</code>• <code>icuuc20.dll</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>icudt32.dll</code>• <code>icuin32.dll</code>• <code>icuuc32.dll</code> |

Usage Notes

- [Workflows](#)
- [Gateway Timeouts](#)

Workflows

See *Identity Manager Administration* for more information about Remedy integration.

If you do not enable the Active Sync functionality, then the Remedy adapter automates the integration of Remedy tickets into a Identity Manager workflow.

If you use the Active Sync functionality, then the adapter can be configured to support the following features:

- Querying any Remedy ticket schema
- Filtering tickets based on static criteria, such as status = 'new'.
- Filtering tickets based on dynamic criteria, such as the most-recent fetched.
- Specifying a workflow to be launched for each matching ticket.

With Active Sync, the Remedy adapter uses the **Update Search Filter**, **Last Fetched Conjunction**, and **Last Fetched Filter** resource parameters to determine which tickets are returned. The **Update Search Filter** or **Last Fetched Filter**, or both, should be used.

The **Update Search Filter** parameter is an optional parameter that contains an executable Remedy search expression. This parameter can contain any valid search expression that can be entered in the Advanced Search Criteria of the Remedy User application. (Valid search expressions can contain fields, selection values, and keywords.) The adapter does not attempt to check the validity of the search expression.

The following examples illustrate search expressions that would work with the Help Desk Cases sample form provided with the Remedy User application.

- 'Status' = "New"
- 'Case Type' = "Problem"

NOTE Remedy field names are enclosed in single quotation marks, while values are enclosed in double quotation marks.

If the **Last Fetched Filter** parameter is used, then the **Last Fetched Conjunction** parameter must also be specified. The **Last Fetched Conjunction** parameter may contain one of the following values:

- **AND** — The conditions in the **Update search filter** field as well as the **Last Fetched Filter** field must be logically True.
- **OR** — The conditions in either the **Update search filter** field or the **Last Fetched Filter** field must be logically True.

The **Last Fetched Filter** parameter specifies another Remedy search expression, but this expression can contain one or more user attributes defined in Identity Manager. This feature allows you to construct an expression that compares values returned in a previous poll to values returned in the current poll. For example, if

the `Case ID+` field on your Remedy form contains an ID that is unique for every ticket, then this value can be compared on each poll. If the value is higher on the current poll than on the previous poll, then return information about the ticket. The following expression illustrates this feature:

```
'Case ID+' > "$(caseId) "
```

The value specified between the parentheses must be a Waveset User Attribute defined on the schema map page. The `$(caseId)` token will be replaced with the value returned on the previous poll. An example value might be `HD0000045`.

NOTE The first time the adapter polls, the **Last Fetched Filter** is not applied, because there are no previously fetched values. The filter will be run in all subsequent polls.

The adapter concatenates the **Update search filter**, **Last Fetched Conjunction**, and **Last Fetched Filter** resource parameters and sends a search expression similar to the following:

```
'Status' = "New" AND 'Case ID+' > "HD0000045"
```

Gateway Timeouts

The Remedy adapter allows you to use the `RA_HANGTIMEOUT` resource attribute to specify a timeout value, in seconds. This attribute controls how long before a request to the gateway times out and is considered hung.

You must manually add this attribute to the Resource object as follows:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='Hang Timeout'  
  displayName='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT' type='int'  
  description='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT_HELP'  
  value='NewValue'>  
</ResourceAttribute>
```

The default value for this attribute is 0, indicating that Identity Manager will not check for a hung connection.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses Remedy APIs to communicate with the Remedy adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The account used to login to the Remedy server must be on the permission list of all Remedy objects accessed by Identity Manager.

Provisioning Notes

The attributes of Remedy users are based on a schema that is established within the Remedy application. Refer to the Remedy documentation for information about the schema and details of its operation.

The Remedy adapter supports the following provisioning capabilities:

- Create, update, delete users
- Set passwords
- Iterate accounts
- List accounts
- Allow case-insensitive IDs
- Account login and password authentication

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Not applicable |
| Expire passwords | No |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Active Sync• Import from resource |

Account Attributes

The Remedy adapter does not provide default account attributes. Use the following guidelines when adding custom attributes:

- The Waveset User Attribute value can be used in forms and workflows. This attribute must be a valid Remedy field ID. Every field in a Remedy form must have an integer field ID that is unique within that form.

To view the ID of field from within Remedy Administrator, open the form and select the field. The field ID is displayed in brackets in the Find Field drop down menu.

- If a Resource User Attribute corresponds to a Remedy Diary field, then the attribute value will be multi-valued. Each value in the value list is in the following format:

Timestamp User Message

where:

Timestamp — An integer indicating the number of seconds since 1970-01-01 UTC.

User — The Remedy user who added the message to the diary.

Message — The diary entry.

- To allow the Remedy adapter to change passwords, you must do the following:
 - Select the **Supports Passwords** resource parameter.
 - Add an account attribute in the schema map in which the Identity system user attribute name is `password` and the attribute type is encrypted. The resource user attribute must be a Remedy field ID that holds the user password.

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

The identity template for Remedy is generated by the Remedy system. Any identity template established through Identity Manager is ignored.

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.RemedyResourceAdapter
```

In addition, you can set the following Identity Manager logging parameters for the resource instance:

- Log File Path
- Log Level
- Maximum Archives
- Maximum Age Unit
- Maximum Age Length
- Maximum Log File Size

Tracing can also be enabled on the following methods to diagnose problems connecting to the gateway:

- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#sendRequest`
- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#getResponse`

SAP

The SAP resource adapter supports SAP R/3 and SAP R/3 Enterprise. The resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.SAPResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

To enable the ability for a user to change his or her own SAP password, perform the following steps:

1. Set the **User Provides Password On Change** resource attribute.
2. Add `WS_USER_PASSWORD` to both sides of the schema map. You do not need to modify the user form or other forms.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The SAP resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Download the JCo (Java Connection) toolkit from <http://service.sap.com/connectors>. (Access to the SAP JCO download pages require a login and password.) The toolkit will have a name similar to `sapjco-ntintel-2.1.6.zip`. This name will vary depending on the platform and version selected.

NOTE Make sure that the JCo toolkit you download matches the bit version of Java your application server runs on. For example, JCo is available only in the 64-bit version on the Solaris x86 platform. Therefore, your application server must be running the 64-bit version on the Solaris x86 platform.

2. Unzip the toolkit and follow the installation instructions. Be sure to place library files in the correct location and to set the environment variables as directed.
3. Copy the `sapjco.jar` file to the `InstallDir\WEB-INF\lib` directory.
4. To add an SAP resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

`com.waveset.adapter.SAPResourceAdapter`

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the SAP resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [General Notes](#)
- [Enabling Secure Network Communications \(SNC\) Connections](#)
- [SAP JCO and RFC Tracing](#)
- [Renaming Accounts](#)
- [Global Trade Services \(GTS\) Support](#)
- [Additional Table Support](#)

General Notes

The following general notes are provided for the resource:

- To allow editing of to and from dates on a per activity group basis, load the `SAPUserForm_with_RoleEffectiveDates_Timezone.xml` form. This form also provides the ability to select a time zone for the user.
- The sources `.ResourceName.hosts` property in the `waveset.properties` file can be used to control which host or hosts in a cluster will be used to execute the synchronization portion of an Active Sync resource adapter. `ResourceName` must be replaced with the name of the Resource object.
- The sample user forms `SAPUserForm.xml` and `SAPUserForm_with_RoleEffectiveDates_Timezone.xml` now contain a definition for a field that pre-expires the user's password. If this field's value is `true`, and an Identity Manager administrator creates or changes a user's password, the user must specify a new password upon logging in to SAP.

Enabling Secure Network Communications (SNC) Connections

By default, the SAP adapter uses the SAP Java Connector (JCo) to communicate with the SAP adapters. For information about implementing SNC connections, see [“Enabling Secure Network Communications \(SNC\) Connections” on page 529](#).

SAP JCO and RFC Tracing

The `SAPResourceAdapter` and the `SAPHRActiveSyncAdapter` provide resource attributes for SAP JCO and RFC tracing. They can be used to trace Identity Manager's communication with the SAP system. The attributes are JCO Trace Level and JCO Trace Directory.

The following environment variables can be set in the environment to enable SAP RFC tracing. These variables must be set in the environment before starting the application server. They control the shared library that JCO uses to communicate with the SAP system.

- RFC_TRACE: 0 or 1
- RFC_TRACE_DUMP: 0 or 1
- RFC_TRACE_DIR: Path to the directory for the trace files
- CPIC_TRACE_DIR: Path to the directory for the trace files

NOTE If no JCO tracing is desired, set RFC_TRACE to 0 to ensure that no trace files are created.

Renaming Accounts

The SAP adapter now supports renaming accounts, except when CUA mode is enabled on the adapter. The adapter performs this function by copying an existing account to a new account and deleting the original. SAP discourages renaming accounts, but provides the option in the user management application (Transaction SU01 from the SAP GUI). Therefore, Identity Manager also supports the option. Be aware that SAP may not support the rename feature in future releases.

The SAP GUI uses a different method to perform the rename because it has access to non-public APIs and to the SAP kernel. The following steps provide a high-level description of how the adapter performs the rename operation:

1. Get the user information for the existing user.
2. Save the ALIAS attribute, if one exists.
3. Create the new user.
4. Set the Activity Groups on the new user.
5. Set the Profiles on the new user.
6. Get the old user's Personalization Data.
7. Set the new user's Personalization Data.
8. Delete the old user.
9. Set the Alias on the new user if one was set on the old user.

If an error occurs during steps 1-3, the operation fails immediately. If an error occurs during steps 4-7, the new user is deleted and the whole operation fails. (If the new user cannot be deleted, a warning is placed into the WavesetResult). If an error occurs during steps 8-9, a warning is added to the WavesetResult, but the operation succeeds.

The Rename operation requires that a new password be set on the new user. This is most easily accomplished by customizing the Rename User Task to invoke the Change User Password Task.

Global Trade Services (GTS) Support

To enable SAP Global Trace Services support on the SAP adapter, activate the appropriate roles listed Role Name column in the following table. SAP generates the roles listed in the Generated Role column of the table. You must assign the generated roles to the appropriate user profiles in SAP GTS.

| Role Label | Role Name | Generated Role |
|----------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Customs Processing Specialist | SAP_BW_SLL_CUS | SAP_BWC_SLL_CUS |
| Preference Processing Specialist | SAP_BW_SLL_PRE | SAP_BWC_SLL_PRE |
| Restitution Specialist | SAP_BW_SLL_RES | SAP_BWC_SLL_RES |
| Legal Control Specialist | SAP_BW_SLL_LCO | SAP_BWC_SLL_LCO |

Additional Table Support

The SAP adapter can provision to any SAP table called by BAPI_USER_CREATE1 and BAPI_USER_CHANGE, most notably the GROUPS and PARAMETER tables. To enable this feature for any table other than GROUPS, you must add a Resource User Attribute to the schema map in the format *SAP_Table_Name->Table*. (For example, *PARAMETER->Table*.) The attribute must be assigned the complex data type.

The adapter provides an account attribute of type string named *GROUPS->USERGROUP* account attribute. This attribute processes data from the GROUPS table. By default, this attribute type is string. When this attribute type set to string, the adapter processes values as a list of strings. If you want the adapter to process data from the table in the same manner as other tables, you must change the data type to complex.

The `$WSHOME/web/sample/forms/SAPUserForm.xml` file contains an example user form that illustrates how the `GROUP` table is managed using a string account attribute type as well as a complex attribute type.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

- BAPI over SAP Java Connector (JCo)
- SAP Secure Network Communications

Required Administrative Privileges

The user name that connects to SAP must be assigned to a role that can access the SAP users.

Provisioning Notes

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes, except when CUA is enabled. |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about the default `SAPaccount` attributes. (Additional attributes are provided if the **Enable SAP GRC Access Enforcer?** resource parameter is selected.) All attribute types are String.

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
| accountId | USERNAME->BAPIBNAME | Required. The user's account ID. |
| firstname | ADDRESS->FIRSTNAME | User's first name |
| fullName | ADDRESS->FULLNAME | User's first and last name |
| email | ADDRESS->E_MAIL | User's e-mail address |
| lastname | ADDRESS->LASTNAME | Required. User's last name |
| groups | GROUPS->USERGROUP | Provisions to the SAP GROUPS table. |
| expirePassword | WS_PasswordExpired | Forces the user to supply a new password upon login. |
| accountLockedNoPwd | ISLOCKED->NO_USER_PW | Boolean. Indicates whether the account is locked because the user has no password. |
| accountLockedWrngPwd | ISLOCKED->WRNG_LOGON | Boolean. Indicates whether the account is locked because of failed login attempts. |
| personNumber | ADDRESS->PERS_NO | Internal key for identifying a person |
| addressNumber | ADDRESS->ADDR_NO | Internal key for identifying an address for central address management |
| birthName | ADDRESS->BIRTH_NAME | Maiden name or name given at birth |
| middleName | ADDRESS->MIDDLENAME | User's middle name |
| secondLastName | ADDRESS->SECONDNAME | Second last name |
| academicTitle | ADDRESS->TITLE_ACA1 | An academic title, such as Dr. or Prof. |
| academicTitle2 | ADDRESS->TITLE_ACA3 | A second academic title |
| namePrefix | ADDRESS->PREFIX1 | A prefix to a last name, such as von, van der, or de la |
| namePrefix2 | ADDRESS->PREFIX2 | A second prefix to a last name |
| titleSupplement | ADDRESS->TITLE_SPPL | Name supplement, for example noble title, such as Lord or Lady |
| nickname | ADDRESS->NICKNAME | User's nickname |
| initials | ADDRESS->INITIALS | Middle initial or initials |
| nameFormat | ADDRESS->NAMEFORMAT | The sequence in which name components are assembled to present the name of a person in a complete form. The sequence can vary for each country. |
| nameFormatCountry | ADDRESS->NAMCOUNTRY | The country used to determine the name format |
| languageKey | ADDRESS->LANGU_P | The language used to enter and display text |

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
| iso639Language | ADDRESS->LANGUP_ISO | ISO 639 language code |
| sortKey1 | ADDRESS->SORT1_P | A search term |
| sortKey2 | ADDRESS->SORT2_P | A secondary search term |
| department | ADDRESS->DEPARTMENT | The department in a company as part of the company address |
| function | ADDRESS->FUNCTION | The user's job functionality |
| buildingNumber | ADDRESS->BUILDING_P | The building number where the user's office is located |
| buildingFloor | ADDRESS->FLOOR_P | The floor where the user's office is located |
| roomNumber | ADDRESS->ROOM_NO_P | The room number where the user's office is located |
| correspondenceCode | ADDRESS->INITS_SIG | A correspondence code |
| inhouseMailCode | ADDRESS->INHOUSE_ML | An internal mail code |
| communicationType | ADDRESS->COMM_TYPE | States how the user wants to exchange documents and messages with a business partner. |
| title | ADDRESS->TITLE | A title, such as Mr. or Mrs. |
| titleP | ADDRESS->TITLE_P | A title, such as Mr. or Mrs. |
| addressName | ADDRESS->NAME | Name of an address |
| addressName2 | ADDRESS->NAME_2 | Second line in a name of an address |
| addressName3 | ADDRESS->NAME_3 | Third line in a name of an address |
| addressName4 | ADDRESS->NAME_4 | Fourth line in a name of an address |
| careOfName | ADDRESS->C_O_NAME | Part of the address if the recipient is different from the occupant (c/o = care of) |
| city | ADDRESS->CITY | User's city |
| district | ADDRESS->DISTRICT | City or district supplement |
| cityNumber | ADDRESS->CITY_N | City code |
| districtNumber | ADDRESS->DISTRCT_NO | District code |
| cityPostalCode | ADDRESS->POSTL_COD1 | User's postal code |
| poBoxPostalCode | ADDRESS->POSTL_COD2 | Postal code required for unique assignment of the PO Box. |
| companyPostalCode | ADDRESS->POSTL_COD3 | Postal code that is assigned directly to a company. |

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
| poBox | ADDRESS->PO_BOX | The user's post office box |
| poBoxCity | ADDRESS->PO_BOX_CITY | Post office box city |
| poBoxCityCode | ADDRESS->PBOXCIT_NO | The PO Box city, if it is different from the address city. |
| postalDeliveryDistrict | ADDRESS->DELIV_DIS | Postal delivery district |
| transportZone | ADDRESS->TRANSPZONE | Regional zone of a goods recipient or supplier |
| street | ADDRESS->STREET | The user's street |
| streetNumber | ADDRESS->STREET_NO | A street code |
| streetAbbreviation | ADDRESS->STR_ABBR | A street abbreviation |
| houseNumber | ADDRESS->HOUSE_NO | The number portion of a street address |
| houseNumber2 | ADDRESS->HOUSE_NO2 | A secondary address number |
| street2 | ADDRESS->STR_SUPPL1 | Additional address field printed above the Street line. |
| street3 | ADDRESS->STR_SUPPL2 | Additional address field printed above the Street line. |
| street4 | ADDRESS->STR_SUPPL3 | Additional address field printed below the Street line. |
| street5 | ADDRESS->LOCATION | Additional address field printed below the Street line. |
| oldBuilding | ADDRESS->BUILDING | Number or ID for the building in a contact person address. |
| floor | ADDRESS->FLOOR | The floor number of an address |
| roomNumber | ADDRESS->ROOM_NO | The room number in an address |
| countryCode | ADDRESS->COUNTRY | The country in an address |
| countryCodeISO | ADDRESS->COUNTRYISO | The two-letter ISO code for the country in an address |
| languageKey | ADDRESS->LANGU | The language used to enter and display text |
| languageKeyISO | ADDRESS->LANGU_ISO | ISO 639 language code |
| region | ADDRESS->REGION | State or province |
| sort2 | ADDRESS->SORT2 | A secondary search term |
| timeZone | LOGONDATA->TZONE | The time difference of the time zone in hours/minutes relative to the UTC |

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
| taxJurisdictionCode | ADDRESS->TAXJURCODE | the tax authority to which taxes must be paid. It is always the city to which the goods were delivered. |
| telephoneNumber | ADDRESS->TEL1_NUMBR | Telephone number, including the area code, but no country code |
| telephoneExtension | ADDRESS->TEL1_EXT | Telephone number extension |
| faxNumber | ADDRESS->FAX_NUMBER | Fax number, including the area code, but no country code |
| faxExtension | ADDRESS->FAX_EXTENS | Fax number extension |
| buildingNumber | ADDRESS->BUILD_LONG | Number or abbreviation of a building in an address. |
| cuaSystems | SYSTEMS->CUASYSTEMS | Central User Administration system names |
| profiles | PROFILES->BAPIPROF | Profiles assigned to the user. |
| activityGroups | ACTIVITYGROUPOBJECTS | Roles assigned to the user. |
| lastLoginTime | LOGONDATA->LTIME | Read only attribute that lists the most recent login time. |

Resource Object Support

Managed Objects

This adapter does not manage objects on the SAP resource.

Listable Objects

The following table describes the SAP objects that can be called using the `listAllObjects` method within a user form.

| Object | Description |
|----------------|---|
| account | Lists the users defined on the SAP resource. |
| activityGroups | Lists the activity groups (or roles) available for users. (Non-CUA mode only) |
| cuaSystems | When CUA is enabled, lists the names of the CUA children. |
| Group | Lists the available groups on the SAP resource. |

| Object | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| localActivityGroups | When CUA is enabled, lists the activity groups that exist on a particular child system in a CUA environment. |
| profiles | Lists the names of the authorization profiles. |
| table | Lists the contents of a column of an SAP table. The options map requires the following parameters. name — SAP table name offset — Starting character column in the table length — Length of the data field Refer to the SAP documentation for the BAPI RFC_GET_TABLE_ENTRIES to determine these values. See “Additional Table Support” on page 308 for more information. |
| timeZones | Lists the available time zones supported by the SAP system. |
| usertype | Lists the user types available on the SAP system |

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

SAPForm.xml

SAPUserForm_with_RoleEffectiveDates_Timezone.xml

SAPHRActiveSyncForm.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.SAPResourceAdapter`

To determine which version of the SAP Java Connector (JCO) is installed, and to determine whether it is installed correctly, run the following command:

```
java -jar sapjco.jar
```

The command returns the JCO version as well as the JNI platform-dependent and the RFC libraries that communicate with the SAP system.

If the platform-dependent libraries are not found, refer to the SAP documentation to find out how to correctly install the SAP Java Connector.

SAP HR Active Sync

The SAP HR Active Sync adapter supports Identity Manager provides resource adapters for supporting the following versions of SAP HR:

- SAP HR 4.5, 4.6, 4.7 (read-only access)

The following table summarizes the attributes of the SAP HR Active Sync adapter:

| GUI Name | Class Name |
|--------------------|--|
| SAP HR Active Sync | com.waveset.adapter.SAPHRActiveSyncAdapter |

NOTE As of Identity Manager 6.0, the SAP HR Active Sync account attributes have a new format. The resource user attributes in the schema map are now separated by : (colon) instead of _ (underscore). This allows an attribute from SAP HR to be a path to arbitrarily deep attributes instead of a simple attribute within the infotype. If you are upgrading either of these products from a previous version, the default attributes are renamed by default as part of the update script. The ResourceUpdater will print a message if it had a problem converting an attribute. However, you should review your account attributes to ensure the conversion was successful.

Resource Configuration Notes

This section provides configuration notes that are unique to the SAP resource adapter and to the SAP HR Active Sync adapter.

- [Creating a Logical System](#)
- [Assigning a Client to the Logical System](#)
- [Creating a Distribution Model](#)
- [Registering the RFC Server Module with the SAP Gateway](#)
- [Creating a Port Definition](#)
- [Generating Partner Profiles](#)
- [Modifying the Port Definition](#)
- [Generating an IDoc](#)
- [Activating Change Pointers](#)

- [Scheduling a Job for Change Pointer Processing](#)
- [Scheduling a Job](#)
- [Testing the Change Pointer Configuration](#)
- [Creating a CPIC User](#)

The SAP Application Link Enabling (ALE) technology enables communication between SAP and external systems, such as Identity Manager. The SAP HR Active Sync adapter uses an outbound ALE interface. In an outbound ALE interface, the base logical system becomes the sender for outbound messages and the receiver of inbound messages. A SAP user will likely be logged into the base logical system/client when making changes to the database (for example, hiring an employee, updating position data, terminating an employee, etc.) A logical system/client must also be defined for the receiving client. This logical system will act as the receiver of outbound messages. As for the message type between the two systems, the Active Sync adapter uses a HRMD_A message type. A message type characterizes data being sent across the systems and relates to the structure of the data, also known as an IDoc type (for example, HRMD_A05).

NOTE You must configure the SAP system parameters to enable Application Link Enabling (ALE) processing of HRMD_A IDocs. This allows for data distribution between two application systems, also referred to as messaging.

Creating a Logical System

Depending on your current SAP environment, you might not need to create a logical system. You might only need to modify an existing Distribution Model by adding the HRMD_A message type to a previously configured Model View. It is important, however, that you follow SAP's recommendations for logical systems and configuring your ALE network. The following instructions assume that you are creating new logical systems and a new model view.

1. Enter transaction code SPRO, then display the SAP Reference IMGproject (or the project applicable to your organization).
2. Based on the SAP version you are using, perform one of the following:
 - **For SAP HR 4.6**, click Basis Components > Application Link Enabling (ALE) > Sending and Receiving Systems > Logical Systems > Define Logical System.

- **For SAP HR 4.7**, click SAP Web Application Server, > Application Link Enabling (ALE) > Sending and Receiving Systems > Logical Systems > Define Logical System.
 - **For SAP HR 5.0**, click SAP Netweaver > SAP Web Application Server > IDOC Interface/Application Link Enabling (ALE) > Basic Settings > Logical Systems > Define Logical System.
 - **For SAP HR 6.0**, click SAP Netweaver > Web Application Server > IDOC Interface/Application Link Enabling (ALE) > Basic Settings > Logical Systems > Define Logical System.
3. Click Edit > New Entries.
 4. Enter a name and a description for the logical system you want to create (IDMGR).
 5. Save your entry.

Assigning a Client to the Logical System

1. Enter transaction code SPRO, then display the SAP Reference IMGproject (or the project applicable to your organization).
2. Based on the SAP version you are using, perform one of the following:
 - **For SAP 4.6**, click Basis Components > Application Link Enabling (ALE) > Sending and Receiving Systems > Logical Systems > Assign Client to Logical System.
 - **For SAP 4.7**, click SAP Web Application Server > Application Link Enabling (ALE) > Sending and Receiving Systems > Logical Systems > Assign Client to Logical System.
 - **For SAP 5.0**, click SAP Netweaver > SAP Web Application Server > IDOC Interface/Application Link Enabling (ALE) > Basic Settings > Logical Systems > Assign Client to Logical System.
 - **For SAP HR 6.0**, click SAP Netweaver > Web Application Server > IDOC Interface/Application Link Enabling (ALE) > Basic Settings > Logical Systems > Define Logical System.
3. Select the client.
4. Click GOTO > Details to display the Client Details dialog box.
5. In the Logical System field, enter the logical system you want to assign to this client.

6. In the Changes and Transports for Clients section, click Automatic Recording of Changes.
7. Save your entry.

Creating a Distribution Model

To create a distribution model:

1. Verify that you are logged on to the sending system/client.
2. Enter transaction code BD64. Ensure that you are in Change mode.
3. Click Edit > Model View > Create.
4. Enter the short and technical names for your view, as well as the start and end date, then click Continue.
5. Select the view you created, then click Add Message Type.
6. Define the sender/logical system name.
7. Define the receiver/server name.
8. In the Protection Client Copier and Comparison Tool section, click Protection Level: No Restriction.
9. Define the Message Type you want to use (HRMD_A), then click Continue.
10. Click Save.

Registering the RFC Server Module with the SAP Gateway

During initialization, the Active Sync adapter registers with the SAP Gateway. It uses "IDMRFC" for its ID. This value must match the value set in the SAP application. You must configure the SAP application so that the RFC Server Module can create a handle to it. To register the RFC Server Module as an RFC destination:

1. In the SAP application, go to transaction SM59.
2. Expand the TCP/IP connections directory.
3. Click Create (F8).
4. In the RFC destination field, enter the name of the RFC destination system. (IDMRFC).
5. Set the connection type to T (Start an external program via TCP/IP).
6. Enter a description for the new RFC destination, and then click Save.

7. Click the Registration Server Program radio button in the Activation Type pane.
8. Set the Program ID in the Start on Application Server pane. You should use the same value as the RFC destination (IDMRFC), and then click Enter.
9. If the SAP system is a Unicode system, the port must be configured for Unicode. Click the **Special Options** tab (**MDMP & Unicode** tab on some systems), and look for the Character Width In Target System section. There is a setting for unicode and non-unicode.
10. Using the buttons at the top - **Test Connection** and **Unicode Test** - test the connection to the Identity Manager resource. You must have the adapter started for the test to pass.

Creating a Port Definition

The port is the communication channel to which IDocs are sent. The port describes the technical link between the sending and receiving systems. You should configure an RFC port for this solution. To create a port definition:

1. Enter transaction code WE21.
2. Select Transactional RFC, then click the Create icon. Enter IDMRFC for the RFC Destination.
3. Save your changes.

Generating Partner Profiles

The system automatically generates a partner profile or you can manually maintain the profile.

NOTE If you are using an existing distribution model and partner profile, you do not need to automatically generate a partner profile. Instead, you can modify it to include the HRMD_A message type. To automatically generate a partner profile:

1. Enter transaction code BD82.
2. Select the Model View. This should be the Model View previously created.
3. Ensure the Transfer IDoc immediately and Trigger Immediately radio buttons are selected.
4. Click Execute.

Modifying the Port Definition

When you generated a partner profile, the port definition might have been entered incorrectly. For your system to work properly, you need to modify the port definition.

1. Enter transaction code WE20.
2. Select Partner Type LS.
3. Select your receiving partner profile.
4. Select Outbound Parameters, then click Display. (On some systems, click the "+" icon beneath the Outbound Parameters box.)
5. Select message type HRMD_A.
6. Click Outbound Options, then modify the receiver port so it is the RFC port name you created (IDMGR).
7. From the Output Mode, select Transfer IDoc Immediately to send IDocs immediately after they are created.
8. From the IDoc Type section, select a basictype:
 - For SAP HR 4.6, select HRMD_A05
 - For SAP HR 4.7 or 5.0, select HRMD_A06
9. Click Continue/Save.

Generating an IDoc

1. Enter transaction code PFAL.
2. Insert the Object Type P for person objects.
3. Enter an Employee's ID for the Object ID or select a range of employees.
4. Click Execute.
5. Ensure that the status is set to "passed to port okay."
6. The IDoc has been created. Check the Active Sync adapter log file to verify that an update was received.

Activating Change Pointers

To activate change pointers globally:

1. Enter transaction code BD61.

2. Enable the Change Pointers Active tab.

To activate change pointers for a message type:

1. Enter transaction code BD50.
2. Scroll to the HRMD_A message type.
3. Check the HRMD_A check box, then click Save.

Scheduling a Job for Change Pointer Processing

1. Enter transaction code SE38 to begin defining the variant.
2. Select the RBDMIDOC program, then click the Create icon.
3. Name the variant and give it a description (Make note of the variant name so you can use it when scheduling the job).
4. Select the HRMD_A message type, then click Save. You will be prompted to select variant attributes. Select the background processing attribute.
5. Click Save.

Scheduling a Job

1. Enter transaction code SM36.
2. Name the job.
3. Assign Job Class. Job Class is the priority in which jobs are processed. Class A is the highest priority and will be processed first. For a production environment, assign the class to B or C.
4. Schedule a start time. Click the Start Condition tab, then click Date and Time. Enter a scheduled start time, which must be a future event.
 - a. Mark the job as a periodic job. Click the Periodic Values tab, schedule how frequently you want the job to run, then press Enter. For testing purposes, setting this period to 5 minutes.
 - b. Click Save.
5. Define the job steps.
 - a. Enter the ABAP program name: RBDMIDOC.
 - b. Select the variant you created in the previous step.
6. Click Save (Note: Click Save once; otherwise, the job will be scheduled to run multiple times).

Testing the Change Pointer Configuration

1. From the SAP client, hire an employee.
2. Ensure that an IDoc was created. You can verify IDoc creation in two locations:
 - Enter transaction code WE02, enter search date parameters and generate a list of generated IDOCs
 - Check the SAP HR Active Sync adapter log

Creating a CPIC User

Users are client-independent. For each SAP HR Active Sync adapter that will be using the driver, a system user with CPIC access must be created.

1. From User Maintenance in SAP, enter a username in the user dialog box, then click the Create icon.
2. Click the Address tab, then enter data in the last name and format fields.
3. Click the Logon Data tab, then define the initial password and set the user type to CPIC.
4. Click the Profiles tab, then add the SAP_ALL, SAP_NEW and S_A.CPIC profiles.
5. Click Save.

NOTE Initially, you can create a dialog user to test your SAP system configuration. If there are processing problems, you can analyze the dialog user in the debugger. You should also log into the SAP system once to set this user's password. After the system is tested and works properly, you should switch to a CPIC user for security measures.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The SAP resource adapters are custom adapters. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Download the JCo (Java Connector) toolkit from <http://service.sap.com/connectors>. (Access to the SAP JCO download pages require a login and password.) The toolkit will have a name similar to `sapjco-ntintel-2.1.8.zip`. This name will vary depending on the platform and version selected.

NOTE Make sure that the JCo toolkit you download matches the bit version of Java your application server runs on. For example, JCo is available in only in the 64-bit version on the Solaris x86 platform. Therefore, your application server must be running the 64-bit version on the Solaris x86 platform.

2. Unzip the toolkit and follow the installation instructions. Be sure to place library files in the correct location and to set the environment variables as directed.
3. Copy the `sapjco.jar` file to the `InstallDir\WEB-INF\lib` directory.
4. Download the SAP Java Base IDoc Class Library. The library will be in a zip file with a name similar to `sapidoc-1.0.1.zip`.
5. Unzip the library and follow the installation instructions.
6. Copy the `sapidoc.jar` file to the `InstallDir\WEB-INF\lib` directory.
7. Download the SAP Java Connector IDoc Class Library. The library will be in a zip file with a name similar to `sapidocjco-1.0.1.zip`.
8. Unzip the library and follow the installation instructions.
9. Copy the `sapidocjco.jar` file to the `InstallDir\WEB-INF\lib` directory.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the SAP HR Active Sync resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [General Notes](#)
- [Enabling Secure Network Communications \(SNC\) Connections](#)
- [SAP JCO and RFC Tracing](#)

General Notes

The following general notes are provided for the resource:

- The sources.*ResourceName*.hosts property in the waveset.properties file can be used to control which host or hosts in a cluster will be used to execute the synchronization portion of an Active Sync resource adapter. *ResourceName* must be replaced with the name of the Resource object.

Enabling Secure Network Communications (SNC) Connections

By default, the SAP adapter uses the SAP Java Connector (JCo) to communicate with the SAP adapters. For information about implementing SNC connections, see [“Enabling Secure Network Communications \(SNC\) Connections” on page 529](#).

SAP JCO and RFC Tracing

The SAPHRActiveSyncAdapter provides resource attributes for SAP JCO and RFC tracing. They can be used to trace Identity Manager's communication with the SAP system. The attributes are JCO Trace Level and JCO Trace Directory.

The following environment variables can be set in the environment to enable SAP RFC tracing. These variables must be set in the environment before starting the application server. They control the shared library that JCO uses to communicate with the SAP system.

- RFC_TRACE: 0 or 1
- RFC_TRACE_DUMP: 0 or 1
- RFC_TRACE_DIR: Path to the directory for the trace files
- CPIC_TRACE_DIR: Path to the directory for the trace files

NOTE If no JCO tracing is desired, set RFC_TRACE to 0 to ensure that no trace files are created.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses BAPI over SAP Java Connector (JCo) to communicate with the SAP adapters.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user name that connects to SAP HR must be assigned to a role that can access the SAP HR users.

Provisioning Notes

The default SAP HR Active Sync adapter is read-only. You cannot use this adapter to create or modify accounts.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | No |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Active Sync (SAP HR Active Sync adapter only)• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The account attributes in the schema map are now separated by a : (colon) instead of an _ (underscore). This allows an attribute from SAP HR to be a path to arbitrarily deep attributes instead of a simple attribute within the infotype.

The basic format of an attribute path is as follows:

infoType:subType:iDocDef:attrName

NOTE The *iDocDef* (IDoc definition) and *attrName* segments of an attribute path can be expanded.

An example valid attribute path is 0105:MAIL:E2P0105001:ID. The *infoType* is 0105, the *subType* is MAIL, the *iDocDef* is E2P0105001 and the *attrName* is ID.

If the desired attribute is deeper than the first IDoc definition, an arbitrary number of IDoc definitions can be specified before the *attrName*, as long as each one is separated by the delimiter : (colon). For example, 0002::E2P0002001:E2Q0002002:PERNR has the following elements:

infoType - 0002

subType - None. If an attribute does not have a subtype, use a null field or blank.

iDocDef1 - E2P0002001

iDocDef2 - E2Q0002002

attrName - PERNR

The IDoc Definition object can also be returned as a `GenericObject`. Using the above example, to get the IDoc Definition of E2Q0002002 as a `GenericObject`, the resource user attribute would be specified as 0002::E2P0002001:E2Q0002002 in the schema map.

In addition, [] (left and right brackets) can be appended to the pathname to indicate the attribute is a list. For example, if it is possible for a particular attribute to have multiple values, that attribute's values will be returned as a list by appending [] to the attribute name. This example would be similar to the following:

1001:B008:E2P1001001:VARYF[]

If the attribute has multiple values but [] is not appended to the attribute name, the last value will be used as the value of the attribute.

By default, the following infotypes are supported:

| Infotype | Name | Supported Subtypes |
|----------|---------------------------|---|
| 0000 | Actions | Not applicable |
| 0001 | Organizational Assignment | Not applicable |
| 0002 | Personal Data | Not applicable |
| 0006 | Addresses | 01 (permanent residence), 03 (home residence) |

| Infotype | Name | Supported Subtypes |
|-----------------|---------------|---|
| 0105 | Communication | MAIL (email address), 0010 (internet address) |

The following tables provide information about SAP HR Active Sync account attributes.

Actions Attributes

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| actions_end_date | 0000::E2P0000001:ENDDA | End date |
| actions_start_date | 0000::E2P0000001:BEGDA | Start date |
| actions_sequence_number | 0000::E2P0000001:SEQNR | Number of Infotype record with same key |
| actions_last_changed_by | 0000::E2P0000001:UNAME | Name of person who changed object |
| actions_last_changed | 0000::E2P0000001:AEDTM | Last changed on |
| actions_change_reason | 0000::E2P0000001:PREAS | Reason for changing master data |
| actions_flag1 | 0000::E2P0000001:FLAG1 | Reserved Field/Unused Field |
| actions_flag2 | 0000::E2P0000001:FLAG2 | Reserved Field/Unused Field |
| actions_flag3 | 0000::E2P0000001:FLAG3 | Reserved Field/Unused Field |
| actions_flag4 | 0000::E2P0000001:FLAG4 | Reserved Field/Unused Field |
| actions_reserved1 | 0000::E2P0000001:RESE1 | Reserved Field/Unused Field of Length 2 |
| actions_reserved2 | 0000::E2P0000001:RESE2 | Reserved Field/Unused Field of Length 2 |
| actions_type | 0000::E2P0000001:MASSN | Action type |
| actions_reason | 0000::E2P0000001:MASSG | Reason for action |
| actions_customer_status | 0000::E2P0000001:STAT1 | Customer-Specific Status |
| actions_employment_status | 0000::E2P0000001:STAT2 | Employment status |
| actions_special_payment_status | 0000::E2P0000001:STAT3 | Special payment status |

Organizational Assignment Attributes

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| org_admingroup | 0001::E2P0001001:ADMINGROUP | Administrator Group |

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| org_bus_area | 0001::E2P0001001:BUS_AREA | Business Area |
| org_ch_on | 0001::E2P0001001:CH_ON | Last changed on |
| org_changed_by | 0001::E2P0001001:CHANGED_BY | Name of person who changed object |
| org_cnfrm_flag | 0001::E2P0001001:CNFRM_FLAG | Confirmation Fields Exist |
| org_co_area | 0001::E2P0001001:CO_AREA | Controlling Area |
| org_comp_code | 0001::E2P0001001:COMP_CODE | Company Code |
| org_contract | 0001::E2P0001001:CONTRACT | Work Contract |
| org_costcenter | 0001::E2P0001001:COSTCENTER | Cost Center |
| org_egroup | 0001::E2P0001001:EGROUP | Employee Group |
| org_esubgroup | 0001::E2P0001001:ESUBGROUP | Employee Subgroup |
| org_flag1 | 0001::E2P0001001:FLAG1 | Reserved Field/Unused Field |
| org_flag2 | 0001::E2P0001001:FLAG2 | Reserved Field/Unused Field |
| org_flag3 | 0001::E2P0001001:FLAG3 | Reserved Field/Unused Field |
| org_flag4 | 0001::E2P0001001:FLAG4 | Reserved Field/Unused Field |
| org_from_date | 0001::E2P0001001:FROM_DATE | Start Date |
| org_fund | 0001::E2P0001001:FUND | Fund |
| org_funds_ctr | 0001::E2P0001001:FUNDS_CTR | Funds Center |
| org_hist_flag | 0001::E2P0001001:HIST_FLAG | Historical Record Flag |
| org_infotype | 0001::E2P0001001:INFOTYPE | Infotype |
| org_job | 0001::E2P0001001:JOB | Job |
| org_jobtxt | 0001::E2P0001001:JOBTXT | |
| org_leg_person | 0001::E2P0001001:LEG_PERSON | Legal Person |
| org_lock_ind | 0001::E2P0001001:LOCK_IND | Lock Indicator for HR Master Data Record |
| org_name | 0001::E2P0001001:NAME | Formatted Name of Employee or Applicant |
| org_object_id | 0001::E2P0001001:OBJECT_ID | Object Identification |
| org_objecttype | 0001::E2P0001001:OBJECTTYPE | Object Type |
| org_org_key | 0001::E2P0001001:ORG_KEY | Organizational Key |
| org_org_unit | 0001::E2P0001001:ORG_UNIT | Organizational Unit |
| org_orgtxt | 0001::E2P0001001:ORGTXT | |

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| org_p_subarea | 0001::E2P0001001:P_SUBAREA | Personnel Subarea |
| org_payarea | 0001::E2P0001001:PAYAREA | Payroll Area |
| org_payr_admin | 0001::E2P0001001:PAYR_ADMIN | Payroll Administrator |
| org_perno | 0001::E2P0001001:PERNO | Personnel Number |
| org_pers_admin | 0001::E2P0001001:PERS_ADMIN | Administrator for HR Master Data |
| org_pers_area | 0001::E2P0001001:PERS_AREA | Personnel Area |
| org_position | 0001::E2P0001001:POSITION | Position |
| org_postxt | 0001::E2P0001001:POSTXT | |
| org_reason | 0001::E2P0001001:REASON | Reason for Changing Master Data |
| org_ref_flag | 0001::E2P0001001:REF_FLAG | Reference Fields Exist (Primary/Secondary Costs) |
| org_reserved1 | 0001::E2P0001001:RESERVED1 | Reserved Field/Unused Field of Length 2 |
| org_reserved2 | 0001::E2P0001001:RESERVED2 | Reserved Field/Unused Field of Length 2 |
| org_screenctrl | 0001::E2P0001001:SCREENCTRL | Infotype Screen Control |
| org_seqno | 0001::E2P0001001:SEQNO | Number of Infotype Record With Same Key |
| org_sort_name | 0001::E2P0001001:SORT_NAME | Employee's Name (Sortable by LAST NAME FIRST NAME) |
| org_subtype | 0001::E2P0001001:SUBTYPE | Subtype |
| org_supervisor | 0001::E2P0001001:SUPERVISOR | Supervisor Area |
| org_textflag | 0001::E2P0001001:TEXTFLAG | Text Exists for Infotype |
| org_time_admin | 0001::E2P0001001:TIME_ADMIN | Administrator for Time Recording |
| org_to_date | 0001::E2P0001001:TO_DATE | End Date |

Personal Data Resources

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| academicgrade | 0002::E2P0002001:ACADEMICGRADE | Academic title |
| aristrocratictitle | 0002::E2P0002001:ARISTOCRATICTITLE | Name supplement, for example noble title, such as Lord or Lady |

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| birthplace | 0002::E2P0002001:BIRTHPLACE | Employee's place of birth |
| countryofbirth | 0002::E2P0002001:COUNTRYOFBIRTH | Country where the employee was born |
| dateofbirth | 0002::E2P0002001:DATEOFBIRTH | Employee's date of birth |
| employeeeno | 0002::E2P0002001:EMPLOYEEENO | Required. A personnel number |
| firstname | 0002::E2P0002001:FIRSTNAME | Employee's first name. Required. |
| formofaddress | 0002::E2P0002001:FORMOFADDRESS | Form-of-address key |
| fullname | 0002::E2P0002001:FULLNAME | Full employee name |
| gender | 0002::E2P0002001:GENDER | Indicates the gender of the employee |
| idnumber | 0002::E2P0002001:IDNUMBER | Personnel ID number, such as Social Security Number |
| initials | 0002::E2P0002001:INITIALS | Employee's initials |
| knownas | 0002::E2P0002001:KNOWNAS | Name which the employee prefers to be called. |
| language | 0002::E2P0002001:LANGUAGE | A language key |
| language_iso | 0002::E2P0002001:LANGUAGE_ISO | ISO 639 language code |
| lastname | 0002::E2P0002001:LASTNAME | Employee's last name |
| maritalstatus | 0002::E2P0002001:MARITALSTATUS | Marital status key |
| maritalstatussince | 0002::E2P0002001:MARITALSTATUSSINCE | Validity start date for current marital status |
| middlename | 0002::E2P0002001:MIDDLENAME | Employee's middle name |
| name_format_indicator | 0002::E2P0002001:NAME_FORMAT_INDICATOR | Name Format ID for employee in a list |
| nameatbirth | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEATBIRTH | Name at birth or second name |
| nameofcountryofbirth | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFCOUNTRYOFBIRTH | Country of birth |
| nameofformofaddress | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFFORMOFADDRESS | Name of form-of-address |
| nameofgender | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFGENDER | Name of gender |
| nameoflanguage | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFLANGUAGE | Name of language |
| nameofmaritalstatus | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFMARITALSTATUS | Name of marital status |

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| nameofnationality | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFNATIONALITY | Name of nationality |
| nameofreligion | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFRELIGION | Name of religion |
| nameofsecondnationality | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFSECONDNATIONALITY | Name of second nationality |
| nameofstateofbirth | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFSTATEOFBIRTH | Name of state of birth |
| nameofthirdnationality | 0002::E2P0002001:NAMEOFTHIRDNATIONALITY | Name of third nationality |
| nationality | 0002::E2P0002001:NATIONALITY | The employee's primary nationality |
| numberofchildren | 0002::E2P0002001:NUMBEROFCHILDREN | The number of children the employee has. |
| recordnr | 0002::E2P0002001:RECORDNR | Number of Infotype Record With Same Key |
| religion | 0002::E2P0002001:RELIGION | A two-character code used to identify a religious denomination. |
| secondacadgrade | 0002::E2P0002001:SECONDACADGRADE | Second academic title |
| secondname | 0002::E2P0002001:SECONDNAME | Second name |
| secondnameprefix | 0002::E2P0002001:SECONDNAMEPREFIX | Second name prefix |
| secondnationality | 0002::E2P0002001:SECONDNATIONALITY | The employee's second nationality |
| stateofbirth | 0002::E2P0002001:STATEOFBIRTH | State or province the employee was born |
| surnameprefix | 0002::E2P0002001:SURNAMEPREFIX | A prefix to a last name, such as von, van der, or de la |
| thirdnationality | 0002::E2P0002001:THIRDNATIONALITY | Third nationality |
| validbegin | 0002::E2P0002001:VALIDBEGIN | Date employee data becomes valid |
| validend | 0002::E2P0002001:VALIDEND | Date employee data is no longer valid |

Addresses Resources

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| addresstype_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:ADDRESSTYPE | Address type of the permanent address |
| addresstype_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:ADDRESSTYPE | Address type of the home address |
| city_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:CITY | City of permanent address |
| city_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:CITY | City of home address |
| coname_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:CONAME | Care of (c/o) information for the employee's permanent address. |
| coname_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:CONAME | Care of (c/o) information for the employee's home address. |
| country_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:COUNTRY | Country code of permanent address |
| country_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:COUNTRY | Country code of home address |
| district_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:DISTRICT | District of permanent address |
| district_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:DISTRICT | District of home address |
| nameofaddresstype_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:NAMEOFADDRESSTYPE | Address type assigned to permanent address. |
| nameofaddresstype_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:NAMEOFADDRESSTYPE | Address type assigned to home address |
| nameofcountry_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:NAMEOFCOUNTRY | Country of permanent address |
| nameofcountry_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:NAMEOFCOUNTRY | Country of home address |
| nameofstate_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:NAMEOFSTATE | Name of the state or province of permanent address |
| nameofstate_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:NAMEOFSTATE | Name of the state or province of home address |
| postalcodecity_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:POSTALCODECITY | Postal code city of permanent address |
| postalcodecity_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:POSTALCODECITY | Postal code city of home address |

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| recordnr_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:RECORDNR | |
| recordnr_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:RECORDNR | |
| scndaddressline_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:SCNDADDRE SSLINE | Second address line of the permanent address. |
| scndaddressline_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:SCNDADDRE SSLINE | Second address line of the home address. |
| state_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:STATE | State or province of permanent address |
| state_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:STATE | State or province of home address |
| streetandhousetno_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:STREETAND HOUSENO | Street name and number of permanent address |
| streetandhousetno_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:STREETAND HOUSENO | Street name and number of home address |
| telephonenumber_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:TELEPHONE NUMBER | Primary phone number for permanent address |
| telephonenumber_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:TELEPHONE NUMBER | Primary phone number for home address |
| validbegin_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:VALIDBEGIN | Date a permanent address becomes valid |
| validbegin_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:VALIDBEGIN | Date a home address becomes valid |
| validend_permanent_address | 0006:1:E2P0006001:VALIDEND | Date a permanent address is no longer valid |
| validend_home_address | 0006:3:E2P0006003:VALIDEND | Date a home address is no longer valid |

Communication Resources

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| commtype_communication_EMail | 0105:0010:E2P0105001:COMMTYPE | Key for communication type (Internet) |
| commtype_communication_EMail2 | 0105:MAIL:E2P0105001:COMMTYPE | Key for communication type (E-mail) |

| User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| delimit_date_communication_EMail | 0105:0010:E2P0105001:DELIMIT_DATE | Key date for delimiting an internet address |
| delimit_date_communication_EMail2 | 0105:MAIL:E2P0105001:DELIMIT_DATE | Key date for delimiting an Email address |
| email_communication_EMail | 0105:0010:E2P0105001:ID | Internet address |
| email | 0105:MAIL:E2P0105001:ID | Email address |
| nameofcommtype_communication_EMail | 0105:0010:E2P0105001:NAMEOFCOMMTYPE | Name of communication type (internet) |
| nameofcommtype_communication_EMail2 | 0105:MAIL:E2P0105001:NAMEOFCOMMTYPE | Name of communication type (e-mail) |
| recordnr_communication_EMail | 0105:0010:E2P0105001:RECORDNR | |
| recordnr_communication_EMail2 | 0105:MAIL:E2P0105001:RECORDNR | |
| validbegin_communication_EMail | 0105:0010:E2P0105001:VALIDBEGIN | Date internet address becomes effective |
| validbegin_communication_EMail2 | 0105:MAIL:E2P0105001:VALIDBEGIN | Date e-mail address becomes effective |
| validend_communication_EMail | 0105:0010:E2P0105001:VALIDEND | Date internet address expires |
| validend_communication_EMail2 | 0105:MAIL:E2P0105001:VALIDEND | Date e-mail address expires |

Resource Object Management

Not applicable

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

SAPForm.xml

SAPUserForm_with_RoleEffectiveDates_Timezone.xml

SAPHRActiveSyncForm.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

- `com.waveset.adapter.SAPHRActiveSyncAdapter`

To determine which version of the SAP Java Connector (JCO) is installed, and to determine whether it is installed correctly, run the following command:

```
java -jar sapjco.jar
```

The command returns the JCO version as well as the JNI platform-dependent and the RFC libraries that communicate with the SAP system.

If the platform-dependent libraries are not found, refer to the SAP documentation to find out how to correctly install the SAP Java Connector.

SAP Enterprise Portal

The SAP Enterprise Portal resource adapter supports the SAP NetWeaver Enterprise Portal. It is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.SAPPortalResourceAdapter` class.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The SAP Enterprise Portal adapter does not require any additional installation procedures.

Resource Configuration Notes

The `idmservice.par` portal archive file must be deployed onto the SAP Enterprise Portal. The `idmservice.par` file can be found in the root folder of the install image.

The portal archive defines the `com.sap.portal.prt.soap.IDMService` portal service, which is required by the SAP Enterprise Portal adapter. The adapter communicates with the portal service via SOAP calls to manage the objects on the Portal.

A Portal administrator must install the `idmservice.par`. This is done through the administrative user interface for SAP Enterprise Portal by selecting the `idmservice.par` as the file to upload.

Usage Notes

The SAP Enterprise Portal adapter accomplishes user provisioning by indirectly using the SAP User Management Engine (UME). The adapter communicates with the Identity Manager portal service. The portal service in turn makes direct UME calls.

To communicate with the Identity Manager service installed on the SAP Portal, the **Identity Manager Portal Service Endpoint** resource attribute must be configured.

An example endpoint is:

```
https://myhost:50000/irj/servlet/prt/soap/com.sap.portal.prt.soap.IDMService
```

The **SAP Portal Administrator** and **SAP Portal Administrator Password** resource attributes define the username and password of an administrator of the SAP Portal.

The **Test Configuration** button verifies that the endpoint, username, and password are valid by performing a status call on the Identity Manager portal service.

Security Notes

To enhance security, configure the following:

- The `com.sap.portal.prt.soap.IDMService` portal service should only be accessible through an SSL-encrypted port exposed by the Portal.
- The `com.sap.portal.prt.soap.IDMService/high_safety` Security Zone should be modified to include only the SAP `super_admin` role.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

Account Attributes

The following table lists the SAP Enterprise Portal user account attributes. Unless otherwise noted, the data type for all account attributes is String.

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| <code>sap_groups</code> | <code>groups</code> | SAP groups in which the user is a direct member |
| <code>sap_roles</code> | <code>roles</code> | SAP roles in which the user is a directory member |
| <code>title</code> | <code>title</code> | The user's academic title or title of nobility |
| <code>firstname</code> | <code>firstName</code> | The user's first name |
| <code>lastname</code> | <code>lastName</code> | The user's last name |
| <code>fullname</code> | <code>displayName</code> | The user's display name |

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--|------------------------------------|--|
| email | email | The user's default email address |
| telephone | telephone | The user's default telephone number |
| fax | fax | The user's default fax number |
| cellPhone | cellPhone | The user's default cell phone number |
| street | street | The street of the user's home address |
| city | city | The city of the user's home address |
| state | state | The state or province of the user's home address |
| zipcode | zip | The postal code of the user's home address |
| country | country | The ISO-3166 two-letter uppercase code of the country where the user lives. This value does not necessarily match the country specified in the locale. |
| timeZone | timeZone | The user's time zone. |
| locale | locale | The user's locale, such as en_US or fr_CA. |
| currency | currency | The three letter uppercase code of the user's currency, such as USD, EUR, or YEN |
| screenReader | screenReader | Boolean. Enables or disables the user's screen reading capability. |
| department | department | The user's department |
| jobTitle | jobTitle | The user's job title |
| salutation | salutation | The user's form of address, such as Mr., Mrs., or Dr. |

Resource Object Management

SAP Groups and Roles are supported.

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

A sample form is available at `sample/forms/SAPPortalUserForm.xml` is available. When this sample form is used, you must also import `sample/rules/SAPPortalUserFormRules.xml`.

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.SAPPortalResourceAdapter
```

Additionally, you can set the following Identity Manager logging parameters for the resource instance:

- Log File Path
- Maximum Log File Size
- Log Level

To view the log for the portal service on the SAP Enterprise Portal server, see the `WEB-INF/portal/logs/idm.log` file on the SAP server installation file

The portal service uses the logger `idm_logger`, which is defined in the PAR in the `PORTAL-INF/logger/logger.xml` file. By default, the `idm_logger` is set to log ALL messages

Scripted Gateway

The Scripted Gateway adapter manages a resource that is controlled by batch files that are run on the Sun Identity Manager Gateway. This adapter is a general purpose adapter, and is therefore highly configurable.

This adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedGatewayResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

To add the Scripted Host resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedGatewayResourceAdapter
```

The Sun Identity Manager Gateway (`gateway.exe`) must be installed on the host specified in the **Host** field for the adapter.

Usage Notes

- [Resource Actions](#)
- [Scripts](#)
- [Result Handling](#)
- [Gateway Timeouts](#)

Resource Actions

The Scripted Gateway adapter allows you to create a set of actions that perform basic provisioning functions such as creating, updating, deleting, and retrieving user accounts. Each of these actions is defined in a Windows batch file.

The adapter supports the following provisioning actions:

| Action | Purpose | Required? |
|-------------|--|---|
| create | Creates a new user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be created. |
| delete | Deletes an existing user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be deleted. |
| getAllUsers | Gets information about all users on the resource | Yes. |
| getUser | Fetches attributes for an existing user. | Yes. |
| update | Updates attributes for an existing user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be updated. |

The `$WSHOME/sample/ScriptedGateway` directory contains a set of sample resource action definitions that could be used to provision users to a theoretical gateway script-based host application. You must customize these definitions to your environment.

For general information about resource actions, see [Chapter 3, “Adding Actions to Resources”](#) on page 491.

Scripts

The Scripted Gateway adapter implements actions as batch files that execute on the gateway. These scripts must be written to run on the version of Windows that has been installed on the machine running the scripts. The same account that runs the Gateway also runs the scripts.

Scripts should follow Windows conventions and exit with a return code of 0, which indicates success. Returning a non-zero code (chosen by the script writer) indicates the operation may not have been correctly completed.

Scripts may output text to the Windows standard error or standard output stream. Depending on the nature of the operation, the context of the operation, and the type of failure, the text may be displayed in the results for that operation.

For the `getUser` and `getAllUsers` operations, this text is parsed in the standard output stream to determine the attributes of each user.

The following types of environment variables can be exported to the scripts:

- Any account attribute defined in the Identity System Resource Attribute column of the schema map can be made available to the script by prefixing the account attribute with `WSUSER_`. For example, if an account attribute is named Full Name, the environment variable is named `WSUSER_Full Name`.
- Adapter configuration settings can be passed with environment variables that begin with `WSRSRC_`. The most important variable is `WSRSRC_Name`, which defines the name of the adapter. If you are running the same script on different resources, this variable can be implemented to avoid maintaining multiple copies of scripts that do the same thing on different gateways.
- The `WSOBJ_ID` and `WSOBJ_NAME` variables define the account ID and name, respectively. These variables are available to the Scripted Gateway adapter only.

The following example illustrates an example generated environment:

```
WSUSER_Email=testuser@waveset.com
WSUSER_First Name=JUnit
WSUSER_Full Name=JUnit TestUser
WSUSER_Last Name=TestUser
WSUSER_User ID=USER5647
WSUSER_ws_action_type=WindowsBatch
WSOBJ_ID=testuser
WSOBJ_NAME=testuser
WSRSRC_NAME=Scripted Gateway
WSRSRC_CLASS=com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedGatewayResourceAdapter
WSRSRC_Host=localhost
WSRSRC_List Objects Timeout=900000
WSRSRC_Request Timeout=30000
WSRSRC_TCP Port=9278
WSRSRC_connectionLimit=10
```

Generally, if an attribute's value is null, the corresponding environment variable may be omitted instead of having a value of a 0-length string.

For more information about the variables available in a script, see [Chapter 3, “Adding Actions to Resources”](#) on page 491.

Result Handling

The `AttrParse` mechanism processes the results returned by the `getUser` and `getAllUsers` actions via the standard output stream. See [Chapter 2, “Implementing the AttrParse Object”](#) on page 475 for details about implementing `AttrParse` objects.

For `getUser` actions, `AttrParse` returns a map of user attributes. For the `getAllUsers` action, it generates a map of maps. Each entry for the returned map contains the following.

- A value that is a map of user attributes like normally returned by `AttrParse`.
- A key that is the account ID, or if that is not known, the name.

The `collectCsvHeader` and `collectCsvLines` `AttrParse` tokens must be used to determine attributes and values. Do not use other `AttrParse` tokens that perform similar operations.

Gateway Timeouts

The Scripted Gateway adapter allows you to use the `RA_HANGTIMEOUT` resource attribute to specify a timeout value, in seconds. This attribute controls how long before a request to the gateway times out and is considered hung.

You must manually add this attribute to the Resource object as follows:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='Hang Timeout'  
displayName='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT' type='int'  
description='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT_HELP'  
value='NewValue'>  
</ResourceAttribute>
```

The default value for this attribute is 0, indicating that Identity Manager will not check for a hung connection.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

The Sun Identity Manager Gateway is required.

Required Administrative Privileges

The administrative account that the gateway runs under must be authorized for all operations defined in the scripts.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of the Scripted Gateway adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Create account | Yes |
| Update account | Yes |
| Delete account | Yes |
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | Import directly from resource Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The Scripted Gateway adapter does not provide default account attributes because the account attributes vary greatly.

You must define an account attribute in which the Identity System user attribute is named `accountId`.

Resource Object Management

Not supported.

Identity Template

None. You must supply the identity template with a valid value.

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedGatewayResourceAdapter
```

Scripted Host

The Scripted Host resource adapter supports management of application user accounts on an OS/390 mainframe. The adapter manages host applications over a TN3270 emulator session.

This adapter is a general purpose adapter, and is therefore highly configurable. The adapter makes no assumptions about the host application being managed, and instead relies on calling out to a set of customer-supplied scripts to perform the interactions with the host application.

The Scripted Host resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The Scripted Host resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add the Scripted Host resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter
```

2. Copy the appropriate JAR files to the `WEB-INF/lib` directory of your Identity Manager installation.

| Connection Manager | JAR Files |
|--------------------|---|
| Host On Demand | <p>The IBM Host Access Class Library (HACL) manages connections to the mainframe. The recommended JAR file containing HACL is <code>habeans.jar</code>. It is installed with the HOD Toolkit (or Host Access Toolkit) that comes with HOD. The supported versions of HACL are in HOD V7.0, V8.0, V9.0, and V10.</p> <p>However, if the toolkit installation is not available, the HOD installation contains the following JAR files that can be used in place of the <code>habeans.jar</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>habase.jar</code> • <code>hacp.jar</code> • <code>ha3270.jar</code> • <code>hassl.jar</code> • <code>hodbase.jar</code> <p>See http://www.ibm.com/software/webservers/hostondemand/ for more information.</p> |
| Attachmate WRQ | <p>The Attachmate 3270 Mainframe Adapter for Sun product contains the files needed to manage connections to the mainframe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>RWebSDK.jar</code> • <code>wrqtls12.jar</code> • <code>profile.jaw</code> <p>Contact Sun Professional Services about getting this product.</p> |

3. Add the following definitions to the `Waveset.properties` file to define which service manages the terminal session:

```
serverSettings.serverId.mainframeSessionType=Value
serverSettings.default.mainframeSessionType=Value
```

Value can be set as follows:

- 1 — IBM Host On--Demand (HOD)
- 3 — Attachmate WRQ

If these properties are not explicitly set, then Identity Manager attempts to use WRQ first then HOD.

4. When the Attachmate libraries are installed into a WebSphere or WebLogic application server, add the property `com.wrq.profile.dir=LibraryDirectory` to the `WebSphere/AppServer/configuration/config.ini` or `startWeblogic.sh` file.

This allows the Attachmate code to find the licensing file.

5. The Scripted Host adapter requires customer-supplied Javascripts. These scripts must be compatible with Mozilla Rhino. Mozilla Rhino v1_5R2 ships with Identity Manager and is located at `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib/javascript.jar`.

If you need improved Javascript error reporting capability, the latest version of Mozilla Rhino (<http://www.mozilla.org/rhino/>) offers great improvement in the messages generated for syntax errors and other errors. The default `javascript.jar` may be replaced with a newer version from Mozilla.

6. Restart your application server so that the modifications to the `Waveset.properties` file can take effect.
7. See “[Mainframe Connectivity](#)” on page 525 for information about configuring SSL connections to the resource.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the Scripted Host resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [Administrators](#)
- [Specifying Resource Actions](#)
- [SSL Configuration](#)

Administrators

Host resource adapters *do not* enforce maximum connections for an affinity administrator across multiple host resources connecting to the same host. Instead, the adapter enforces maximum connections for affinity administrators within each host resource.

If you have multiple host resources managing the same system, and they are currently configured to use the same administrator accounts, you might have to update those resources to ensure that the same administrator is not trying to perform multiple actions on the resource simultaneously.

Specifying Resource Actions

The Resource Parameters page of the resource wizard for the Scripted Host adapter contains a set of text boxes that allow you to specify a resource action for various provisioning actions, such as login, create, delete, and iterate. These fields refer to ResourceAction objects that contain Rhino Javascript and loaded into the repository.

At run-time, the adapter does the following:

1. Loads the Javascript from the ResourceAction corresponding to the current provisioning action.
2. Prepares the necessary Java input objects to make available to the Javascript.
3. Invokes the Javascript.
4. Processes the result returned (or exceptions and errors) from the Javascript.

The `$WSHOME/sample/ScriptedHost/ScreenSampleActions.xml` file contains a set of sample resource action definitions that could be used to provision users to a theoretical screen-based host application. You will need to customize these definitions to your application.

The Scripted Host adapter supports end-user scripting for the following provisioning actions:

| Action | Description | Required? |
|--------------------|---|---|
| create | Create a new user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be created. |
| delete | Delete an existing user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be deleted. |
| disable | Disable an existing user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be disabled. |
| enable | Enable an existing user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be enabled. |
| getAccountIterator | Return an object used to perform iteration of existing users. | No, but if neither getAccountIterator nor listAll is provided, account iteration cannot be performed. |
| getUser | Fetch attributes for an existing user. | Yes. |
| login | Login to application. | Yes. |
| logoff | Logoff application. | Yes. |

| Action | Description | Required? |
|---------------|---|---|
| listAll | Return a list of existing user IDs. | No, but if neither getAccountIterator nor listAll is provided, account iteration cannot be performed. |
| update | Update attributes for an existing user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be updated. |

Every action script receives an `actionContext` map, as defined by the `java.util.Map` class. The possible contents of the map vary for each action. The following sections describe each action, and provide the following information about the action:

- **Context** — Describes the set of entries available in the `actionContext` map added into the Javascript execution context by the adapter before the script executes.
- **Error Handling** — Notes describing how the script is expected to handle abnormal or error conditions

For additional information about the actions listed in the previous table, see the following sections:

- [“create Action” on page 354](#)
- [“delete Action” on page 355](#)
- [“disable Action” on page 356](#)
- [“enable Action” on page 357](#)
- [“getAccountIterator Action” on page 358](#)
- [“getUser Action” on page 359](#)
- [“listAll Action” on page 361](#)
- [“login Action” on page 362](#)
- [“logoff Action” on page 363](#)
- [“update Action” on page 364](#)

create Action

The create action creates a user in the host application. If the create action is not defined, then new users cannot be added to the host application.

Context

The actionContext map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--|--|
| hostAccess | com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| adapter | com.waveset.object.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter | Adapter instance. |
| action | java.lang.String | The string <code>create</code> . |
| id | java.lang.String | Account ID of the user to create. |
| password | java.lang.String | If present, this is the decrypted password for the new user. |
| attributes | java.lang.Map | Map of attributes to set for the new user. The key identifies the attribute to set, and the value is the decrypted value to which the attribute should be set. |
| errors | java.util.List | This is initially an empty list. The script must add java.lang.String objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a creation failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered a creation failure.

delete Action

The delete action deletes a specified user from the host application. If no delete action is defined, then users cannot be deleted from the host application.

Context

The actionContext map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--|---|
| id | java.lang.String | Account ID of the user to delete. |
| hostAccess | com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| adapter | com.waveset.object.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter | Adapter instance |
| action | java.lang.String | The string <code>delete</code> . |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself "debuggable" in a customer environment. |
| errors | java.util.List | This is initially an empty list. The script must add java.lang.String objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |

Error Handling

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a deletion failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered a deletion failure.

disable Action

The disable action disables an existing user within the host application. If this action is not defined, then users on the host application cannot be disabled.

Context

The actionContext map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|
| hostAccess | com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| action | java.lang.String | The string <code>disable</code> . |
| id | java.lang.String | The account ID to disable |
| errors | java.util.List | This is initially an empty list. The script must add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a disablement failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered a disablement failure.

enable Action

The enable action enables an existing user within the host application. If this action is not defined, then users on the host application cannot be enabled.

Context

The actionContext map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|
| hostAccess | com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| action | java.lang.String | The string <code>enable</code> . |
| id | java.lang.String | Account ID to enable. |
| errors | java.util.List | This is initially an empty list. The script must add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered an enablement failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered an enablement failure.

getAccountIterator Action

The `getAccountIterator` action returns an object used to perform iteration of existing users.

If you wish to perform account iteration (reconciliation, Load From Resource), either this action or the `listAll` action must be defined.

If the `getAccountIterator` action is not defined, then account iteration will be performed by calling `listAll`, and then calling `getUser` for each ID in the list from `listAll`.

If the `getAccountIterator` action is not defined and the `listAll` action is not defined, then account iteration is not supported.

Inputs

The `actionContext` map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| <code>hostAccess</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess</code> | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.waveset.object.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The string <code>getAccountIterator</code> . |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Return Value

The script must return a Java object that implements the Java interface `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedHostAccessAdapter.ObjectIterator`.

```
public interface ObjectIterator {
    public boolean hasNext();
    public void next(java.util.Map nextObj);
    public void close();
}
```

The `nextObj` Map argument to the `next()` method is to be populated by the script in the same manner as the `result` entry discussed in the `getUser` action.

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered an iteration failure.

Any thrown exceptions encountered while invoking methods on the Java object returned from the script are also considered iteration failures.

getUser Action

The `getUser` action retrieves one of the following from the host application:

- A string of screens or responses from which the adapter can parse the user attributes for a given user.
- A map of user attributes for a given user.

The `getUser` action must be defined.

Context

The `actionContext` map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| <code>hostAccess</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess</code> | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.waveset.object.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The string <code>getUser</code> . |
| <code>attrsToGet</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | List of strings identifying the user attributes to be fetch. This list is derived from the right-hand side of the schema map. |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Account ID of the user to fetch |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | This is initially an empty list. The script must add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself “debuggable” in a customer environment. |
| <code>result</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | The script adds entries to the map to return user attributes. See the entry table below. |

The `result` map is expected to be populated by the script with the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-----------|---------------|---|
| text | String | <p>Contains the text to be parsed for the user attributes. This may be the contents of one or more screens or responses.</p> <p>The user attributes will be extracted from this string later using the AttrParse object named in the attrParse entry of this map. Do not put this entry into the map if no matching user is found.</p> <p>Do not add this field to the map. Populate the attrMap map instead.</p> |
| attrParse | String | <p>Name of an AttrParse object which will be used by the adapter to parse user attributes from the string found in the text entry of this map. Set this entry only in combination with setting the text entry.</p> |
| attrMap | java.util.Map | <p>If the script is capable of directly retrieving the user attributes, then the script can set this entry with a map of the user attributes. Note that this attrMap entry is respected by the adapter only if the text entry of this map is not present.</p> |

Error Handling

If there is no matching user found, then the result map should be left empty.

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the errors key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the errors List is considered a retrieval failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered a retrieval failure.

listAll Action

The listAll action retrieves a list of user IDs found for the host application.

If the listAll action is not defined, then you cannot call the FormUtil.listResourceObjects methods for this resource instance from a form.

If the listAll action is not defined and the getAccountIterator action is not defined, then account iteration (reconciliation, Load From Resource) is not supported.

Context

The actionContext map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--|--|
| hostAccess | com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| adapter | com.waveset.object.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter | Adapter instance |
| action | java.lang.String | The string listAll. |
| resultList | java.util.List | The script adds entries to this list. Each item added to the list by the script should be a string corresponding to a host account ID. |
| errors | java.util.List | This is initially an empty list. The script must add java.lang.String objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself "debuggable" in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the errors key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the errors List is considered a retrieval failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered a retrieval failure.

login Action

The login action negotiates an authenticated session with the host required to manage users in the custom host application. This action must be defined.

Context

The actionContext map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|
| hostAccess | com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| action | java.lang.String | The string login. |
| user | java.lang.String | User name of the host application admin user. |
| password | com.waveset.util.EncryptedData | Encrypted object that stores the password of the host application admin user. Use <code>decryptToString()</code> to convert to plain text. |
| errors | java.util.List | This is initially an empty list. The script must add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a login failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered a login failure.

logoff Action

The logoff action performs a disconnect from the host. This is called when the connection is no longer required. This action must be defined.

Context

The actionContext map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|
| hostAccess | com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| action | java.lang.String | The string <code>logoff</code> . |
| errors | java.util.List | This is initially an empty list. The script must add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a logoff failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered a logoff failure.

update Action

The update action updates a user in the host application. If the update action is not defined, then users on the host application cannot be updated.

Context

The actionContext map will contain the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--|---|
| hostAccess | com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess | Provides 3270 emulation access to a mainframe. |
| adapter | com.waveset.object.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter | Adapter instance |
| action | java.lang.String | The string <code>update</code> . |
| id | java.lang.String | Account ID of the user to modify |
| password | java.lang.String | If present, this is the new decrypted password for the user. |
| attributes | java.lang.Map | Map of attributes to update on the existing user. The key identifies the attribute to set, and the value is the decrypted value to which the attribute should be set. |
| errors | java.util.List | This is initially an empty list. The script must add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | An object used to trace execution. Scripts can use methods of this class to make itself “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

If any application-specific errors are found in a screen or response, the script should add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. Determining that an error has occurred may require a string search for various known error strings.

The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered an update failure. Additionally, any throw from within the script is considered an update failure.

SSL Configuration

Identity Manager uses TN3270 connections to communicate with the resource.

See [“Mainframe Connectivity” on page 525](#) for information about setting up an SSL connection to a RACF resource.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses TN3270 to communicate with the Scripted Host adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The Identity Manager administrators that connect to the host application must be assigned sufficient privileges to create and manage users within the host application.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Create account | Yes |
| Update account | Yes |
| Delete account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The Scripted Host adapter does not provide default account attributes, because the account attributes will vary, depending on the host application being managed.

Resource Object Management

Not supported

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

None

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess`

See the Troubleshooting for the Top Secret adapter for more information about troubleshooting the `HostAccess` class.

There is always a `com.waveset.adapter.Trace` object passed in the context to the Javascripts. Enabling trace on `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedHostResourceAdapter` will enable tracing in the Javascripts.

Additionally, for temporary tracing to stdout, the Javascripts can make calls to the `Java System.out.println()` method. For example:

```
java.lang.System.out.println("Hello World");
```

Scripted JDBC

Identity Manager provides a Scripted JDBC resource adapter to support management of user accounts in any database schema and in any JDBC-accessible database. This adapter also supports Active Sync to poll for account changes in the database.

The Scripted JDBC resource adapter is a general purpose adapter, and is therefore highly configurable. The adapter makes no assumptions about the database schema that is being managed. Instead, the adapter calls out to a set of customer-supplied scripts to perform JDBC interactions with the database. Currently, customer-supplied scripts can be written in Javascript (Rhino) or BeanShell.

The Scripted JDBC resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter` class.

NOTE All connections to SQL Server must be performed using the same version of the Microsoft SQL Server JDBC driver. (The possible versions are the 2005 or the 2000 version.) This includes the repository as well as all resource adapters that manage or require SQL Server accounts or tables, including the Microsoft SQL adapter, Microsoft Identity Integration Server adapter, Database Table adapter, Scripted JDBC adapter, and any custom adapter based on these adapters. Conflict errors occur if you attempt use different versions of the driver.

Installation Notes

Copy the appropriate JDBC driver jar for the database you will manage to the `WEB-INF\lib` directory of your Identity Manager installation.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Usage Notes

The customer-supplied scripts called by the Scripted JDBC adapter must be written in Javascript or BeanShell. Identity Manager stores these scripts in the Identity Manager repository as named ResourceAction objects.

Each Scripted JDBC resource instance is configured via a set of resource attributes that reference the appropriate ResourceAction objects by name. At run-time, the adapter

1. Loads the script from the ResourceAction corresponding to the current provisioning action (such as create, delete, or update).
2. Prepares the necessary Java input objects to make them available to the script.
3. Invokes the script.
4. Processes the result returned (or exceptions/errors) from the script.

The remainder of these Usage Notes describes the Scripted JDBC adapter provisioning actions and the expected behavior for a script assigned to each provisioning action.

Scripts should never close the JDBC Connection that is passed to them. The adapter automatically closes the connection at the appropriate time.

See the file hierarchy under `sample/ScriptedJdbc` folder.

Each example subfolder (`SimpleTable`, `Multivalue`, and `StoredProc`) contains a `README.txt` file that explains the set of files used in that example.

The Scripted JDBC adapter supports end-user scripting for the following provisioning actions:

| Action | Description | Required? |
|--------------------|---|---|
| create | Create a new user | No, but if not provided, you cannot create users |
| delete | Delete an existing user | No, but if not provided, you cannot delete users |
| disable | Natively disable an existing user | No, but if not provided, you cannot natively disable users |
| enable | Natively enable an existing user | No, but if not provided, you cannot natively enable users |
| getAccountIterator | Return an object used to perform iteration of existing users. | No, but if you do not provide either <code>getAccountIterator</code> or <code>listAll</code> , you cannot perform account iteration |

| Action | Description | Required? |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| getActiveSyncIterator | Return an object used to perform Active Sync iteration | No, but if not provided, Active Sync is not supported |
| test | Perform a custom test during Test Configuration | No. |
| getUser | Fetch attributes for an existing user | No, but if not provided, user actions are not supported |
| listAll | Return a list of existing user (or other object type) IDs | No, but if you do not provide <code>getAccountIterator</code> or <code>listAll</code> , you cannot perform account iteration |
| update | Update attributes, rename, or change password of an existing user | No, but if not provided, you cannot modify, rename, or change user passwords |
| authenticate | Verify user ID and password | No, but required to perform pass-through authentication |

Every action script receives an `actionContext` map, as defined by the `java.util.Map` class. The possible map content varies for each action.

For additional information about the actions listed in the previous table, see the following sections in this chapter:

- [create Action](#)
- [getUser Action](#)
- [delete Action](#)
- [update Action](#)
- [enable Action](#)
- [disable Action](#)
- [listAll Action](#)
- [getAccountIterator Action](#)
- [getActiveSyncIterator Action](#)
- [authenticate Action](#)
- [test Action](#)
- [getActiveSyncIterator Action](#)

In addition to a description of these action, each section provides the following information:

- **Context** — Describes the set of entries that are available in the `actionContext` map the adapter adds into the Javascript execution context before the script executes.
- **Error Handling** — Describes how the script is expected to handle abnormal or error conditions.

create Action

Use the `create` action to create a user in the customer's database. If the `create` action is not defined, then the adapter cannot create new users in the customer's database.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>createUser</code> string |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Account ID of the user to create |
| <code>password</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | If present, this value is the new user's decrypted password |
| <code>attributes</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | Map of attributes to set for the new user. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The key identifies which attribute to set• The value specifies the decrypted value to which the attribute should be set. |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution Scripts can use methods from this class to be "debuggable" in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may also add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a creation failure.

getUser Action

The `getUser` action retrieves a map of existing user attributes from the customer's database. If the `getUser` action is not defined, the adapter cannot perform any user actions.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>getUser</code> string |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The user account ID to fetch |
| <code>attrsToGet</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | List of strings identifying which user attributes to fetch. This list is derived from the right-hand side of the schema map. |
| <code>result</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none">If the user does not currently exist in the database, the script should leave this map empty.If the user does exist, see the following description of the expected map. |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves "debuggable" in a customer environment. |

The adapter expects the `result` map to be populated with the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| <code>attrMap</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | If the script is capable of directly retrieving the user attributes, then the script can set this entry with a map of the user attributes. The attribute names are defined in the Resource User Attribute column of the resource's schema map. |
| <code>isDisabled</code> | <code>java.lang.Boolean</code> or <code>java.lang.String</code> | If set by the script to a <code>Boolean.TRUE</code> or a <code>true</code> string, then the user is considered disabled. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, it may add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a fetch failure.

delete Action

Use the `delete` action to delete users from the customer's database. If the `delete` action is not defined, then the adapter cannot delete users from the customer's database.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|----------------------|--|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter. ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>deleteUser</code> string |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | User account ID to delete |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves "debuggable" in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a deletion failure.

update Action

Use the `update` action to update existing users in the customer's database. An update can include changing attributes, changing passwords, or renaming. If you do not define the update action, the adapter cannot update users in the customer's database.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>updateUser</code> string |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Existing user's account ID |
| <code>attributes</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | Map of attributes to set for the new user. <ul style="list-style-type: none">The key identifies which attribute to setThe value is a decrypted value to which the attribute should be set. If there is no map entry for an attribute, do not change the attribute. |
| <code>newId</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | If present, the script is expected to change the existing user's account ID (identified by the value of <code>id</code> attribute) to the new account ID specified by the <code>newId</code> attribute value. |
| <code>password</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | If present, this value is the decrypted value of the user's new password. |

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|--------|---------------------------|---|
| errors | java.util.List | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add the appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered an update failure.

enable Action

Use the `enable` action to enable users in the customer's database. Implement this action if the schema of a user in the customer's database supports the concept of enabled/disabled. If you do not define the `enable` action, the adapter cannot enable users directly in the customer's database.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|---------|--|--|
| conn | java.sql.Connection | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| adapter | com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter | Adapter instance |
| action | java.lang.String | The <code>enableUser</code> string |
| id | java.lang.String | User account ID to enable |

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|--------|---------------------------|---|
| errors | java.util.List | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add the appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a failure.

disable Action

Use the `disable` action to disable users in the customer's database. Implement this action if the schema of a user in the customer's database supports the concept of enabled/disabled. If you do not define the `disable` action, the adapter cannot disable users directly in the customer's database.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|---------|--|---|
| conn | java.sql.Connection | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| adapter | com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter | Adapter instance |
| action | java.lang.String | The <code>disableUser</code> string |
| id | java.lang.String | User account ID to enable |
| errors | java.util.List | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
| trace | com.waveset.adapter.Trace | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add the appropriate strings to the errors key. The presence of any items in the errors List is considered a failure.

listAll Action

Use the `listAll` action to retrieve a list of user (or other object type) IDs found in the customer's database. If you do not define the `listAll` action, you cannot call the `FormUtil.listResourceObjects` methods from a form for this resource instance.

In addition, if you do not define the `listAll` action *or* the `getAccountIterator` action, then account iteration (reconciliation, Load From Resource) is not supported.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>listAllObjects</code> string |
| <code>objectType</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Indicates which type of object IDs should be listed. Typically, you use the <code>account</code> object type to list user IDs. You can use other object type IDs (such as <code>group</code>) if the script is written to produce IDs for other object types. |
| <code>options</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | Additional (<i>optional</i>) options that can be passed in to the <code>listResourceObjects</code> invocation |
| <code>resultList</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | The script adds entries to this list. Each item the script adds to the list should be a string ID. |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves "debuggable" in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may also add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a failure.

getAccountIterator Action

Use the `getAccountIterator` action to return an object to the adapter used to perform iteration of existing users.

To perform account iteration (reconciliation, Load From Resource), you must define this action or the `listAll` action. If you do not define the `getAccountIterator` action, account iteration will be performed by calling `listAll`, and then calling `getUser` for each ID in the list from `listAll`.

In addition, if you do not define the `getAccountIterator` or the `listAll` action, then account iteration is not supported.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|----------------------|---|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database. |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>getAccountIterator</code> string |
| <code>result</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | (See result description below) |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves “debuggable” in a customer environment. |

The adapter expects the `result` map to be populated with the following entry:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|----------|---|---|
| iterator | com.waveset.adapter.script.ScriptedIterator | <p>The script must set this value to a generated instance of the <code>ScriptedIterator</code> interface.</p> <pre>public interface ScriptedIterator { public boolean hasNext(); public void next(java.util.Map nextObj); public void close(); }</pre> <p>See the next table for information about the <code>nextObj</code> map.</p> <p>The object must be capable of iterating over all the users in the customer's database.</p> <p>The samples demonstrate how to accomplish this in <code>BeanShell</code> and <code>Javascript</code>.</p> |

The adapter expects the `nextObj` map passed to the `next` method to be populated by the iterator with attributes for each iterated user.

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| attrMap | java.util.Map | If the script is capable of directly retrieving the user attributes, then the script can set this entry with a map of the user attributes. The attribute names are defined in the <code>Resource User Attribute</code> column of the resource's schema map. |
| isDisabled | java.lang.Boolean or java.lang.String | If set by the script to a <code>Boolean.TRUE</code> or a <code>true</code> string, then the user is considered disabled. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may also add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a failure.

getActiveSyncIterator Action

The `getActiveSyncIterator` action returns an object to the adapter used to perform Active Sync iteration.

If you want the resource to support Active Sync, you must define this action.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>getActiveSyncIterator</code> string |
| <code>options</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | <p>The map may contain an entry with the <code>lastProcessed</code> key. This entry value is a map of the attributes of the last user successfully processed by Active Sync.</p> <p>See the <code>SimpleTable</code> example (<code>SimpleTable-activeSyncIter-bsh.xml</code> script) for an example of how to use the <code>lastProcessed</code> entry to compose a query that filters out uninteresting users from the iterator.</p> |
| <code>activeSyncLogger</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.logging.IActiveSyncLogger</code> | Object used to write log entries to the resource's Active Sync log file(s). |
| <code>result</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | (See the following result description) |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | <p>Initially, this value is an empty list.</p> <p>The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing.</p> |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | <p>Object used to trace execution.</p> <p>Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves "debuggable" in a customer environment.</p> |

The adapter expects the `result` map to be populated with the following entry:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|----------|---|--|
| iterator | com.waveset.adapter.script.ScriptedIterator | <p>The script must set this value to a generated instance of the <code>ScriptedIterator</code> interface.</p> <pre>public interface ScriptedIterator { public boolean hasNext(); public void next(java.util.Map nextObj); public void close(); }</pre> <p>See the next table for information about the <code>nextObj</code> map.</p> <p>The object must be capable of iterating over all the users in the customer's database.</p> <p>The samples demonstrate how to accomplish this in BeanShell and Javascipt.</p> |

The adapter expects the `nextObj` map passed to the `next` method to be populated by the iterator with attributes for each iterated user.

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|------------|--|--|
| attrMap | java.util.Map | If the script is capable of directly retrieving the user attributes, then the script can set this entry with a map of the user attributes. The attribute names are defined in the Resource User Attribute column of the resource's schema map. |
| isDisabled | java.lang.Boolean or java.lang.String | If set by the script to a <code>Boolean.TRUE</code> or a <code>true</code> string, then the user is considered disabled. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may also add appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a failure.

authenticate Action

Use the authentication action to authenticate user IDs/passwords against the customer's database. If you do not define the authentication action, the resource cannot support pass-through authentication.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>authenticateUser</code> string |
| <code>id</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | Account ID of the user to authenticate |
| <code>password</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The decrypted password to authenticate |
| <code>result</code> | <code>java.util.Map</code> | The script can add an entry with the <code>expired</code> key and a <code>Boolean.TRUE</code> value to indicate that the user's password has expired. |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves "debuggable" in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

If the script executes without failure, the ID and password are considered valid.

Any throw from within the script is considered an authentication failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may alias appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered an authentication failure.

test Action

If defined, the test action is called during Test Configuration of the resource. A common use of the test script is to verify the adapter's ability to access required database tables.

Context

The `actionContext` map contains the following entries:

| Key | Value Type | Value Description |
|----------------------|---|---|
| <code>conn</code> | <code>java.sql.Connection</code> | JDBC connection to the customer's database |
| <code>adapter</code> | <code>com.wavset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter</code> | Adapter instance |
| <code>action</code> | <code>java.lang.String</code> | The <code>test</code> string |
| <code>errors</code> | <code>java.util.List</code> | Initially, this value is an empty list. The script may add <code>java.lang.String</code> objects to this list if any errors are found during processing. |
| <code>trace</code> | <code>com.waveset.adapter.Trace</code> | Object used to trace execution. Scripts can use the methods of this class to make themselves "debuggable" in a customer environment. |

Error Handling

Any throw from within the script is considered a test failure.

If the script encounters any errors, the script may add the appropriate strings to the `errors` key. The presence of any items in the `errors` List is considered a test failure.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter:

| Feature | Supported? |
|--------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Create Account | Yes |
| Update Account | Yes |
| Delete Account | Yes |
| Pass-thru Authentication | Yes |
| Password update | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconciliation• Active Sync |

Account Attributes

The Scripted JDBC adapter does not provide any default account attributes because account attributes vary greatly depending on the database schema being managed.

This adapter supports binary datatypes, including BLOBs in Oracle. The corresponding attributes must be marked as binary on the schema map. Sample binary attributes include graphics files, audio files, and certificates.

Security Notes

To determine supported connections and which administrative privileges are required, refer to the product documentation for your managed database.

Resource Object Management

The only resource object management supported is the ability to list all objects. The adapter can retrieve a list of IDs for any resource object type.

Identify Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

- `MultiValueUserForm.xml`
- `SimpleTableUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes/packages:

- `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.JdbcResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.script`

A `com.sun.idm.logging.trace.Trace` object is always passed in the action context passed to the scripts.

Enable trace on `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedJdbcResourceAdapter` to enable tracing in the scripts.

Additionally, you can use the following scripts to perform tracing or writing output.

- With Beanshell, the following statement enables line tracing:

```
this.interpreter.TRACE=true;
```
- With BeanShell, the following, Java-style statement writes a string to stdout:

```
java.lang.System.out.println("Hello World");
```
- With Javascript, the following, Java-style statement writes a string to stdout:

```
Packages.java.lang.System.out.println("Hello World");
```

If Active Sync is being performed, then you can set the following Identity Manager Active Sync logging parameters for the resource instance:

- Maximum Log Archives
- Maximum Active Log Age
- Maximum Log File Size
- Log File Path
- Log Level

SecurID ACE/Server

Identity Manager provides resource adapters for supporting RSA SecurID ACE/Server. The following table summarizes the attributes of these adapters:

| GUI Name | Class Name |
|-------------------------|--|
| SecurID ACE/Server | com.waveset.adapter.SecurIdResourceAdapter |
| SecurID ACE/Server UNIX | com.waveset.adapter.SecurIdUnixResourceAdapter |

Resource Configuration Notes

If SecurID is installed on Windows, the adapter will interface with the apidemon that is shipped with the installed version of RSA ACE/Server. Copy the apidemon from the ACE/Server installation directory (by default, `c:\ace\utils\toolkit\apidemon.exe`) to `c:\winnt\system32` or `c:\windows\system32`.

The UNIX adapter uses the RSA ACE/Server Administration Toolkit TCL API. This API must be located in the `ACEInstallDir\utils\tcl\bin` directory. The value of `ACEInstallDir` is specified as a resource parameter. The toolkit must be configured as described in the *Customizing Your RSA ACE/Server Administration* publication provided by RSA.

In addition, ensure that the following conditions are true so that you can manage RSA Users and other ACE database objects via Identity Manager:

- The SecurID user name specified in the **Administrator Login** (on the Windows adapter) or the **Login User** (on the UNIX adapter) resource parameter exists in the ACE/Server. If not, create an ACE user with the same default login name.
- This SecurID user must login to the ACE/Server with a password instead of a tokencode. Set the RSA ACE Server user's password to the same value specified on the adapter.

If the current RSA ACE Server system policy does not allow a password to be set using the characters you need (for example, an alphanumeric PIN), or if you need to change the default setting for user password expiration, edit the system parameters on the RSA ACE Server Database console.

A password changed via the RSA ACE Server administrator console is a one-time password that will expire the first time this user logs in. Use the RSA ACE Agent Test Authentication facility to login so that you can change the user's password to one that will not expire immediately. Note that you may change it to the same value, so it's still the same as the password specified in the resource adapter.

- On Windows, an RSA ACE Agent Host must be added for the host where the Identity Manager gateway is running. This can be configured from the Database Administration - Host Mode console interface on the system where the RSA ACE Server is running. You must configure the DNS host name and network address, and you must specify which users have access. In addition, the agent type must be set to Net OS Agent.
- If a SecurID group name or site name contains a comma, Identity Manager might not be able to parse the name correctly. Avoid using commas in SecurID group names and site names.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

If SecurID is installed on Windows, the Identity Manager gateway must be running on the same system where the RSA ACE/Server is installed.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the SecurID ACE/Server resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [Enabling Pass-Through Authentication on UNIX](#)
- [Enabling Multiple Tokens](#)
- [Password Policies](#)

Enabling Pass-Through Authentication on UNIX

Because the RSA C API on UNIX is not supported, enabling pass-through authentication with the SecurID ACE/Server UNIX adapter is not a straightforward process. Performing pass-through authentication on this adapter requires the following interactions between components:

Identity Manager <--> SecurID Unix Resource Adapter <--> SecurID Windows Adapter <--> Sun Identity Manager Gateway <--> RSA ACE Agent for Windows <--> RSA Unix Server

Note the following configuration and implementation points when enabling pass-through authentication with the SecurID ACE/Server UNIX adapter:

- The Sun Identity Manager Gateway and the RSA ACE Agent Host must reside on the same Windows host. See the Resource Configuration Notes section for more information.

- If the UNIX RSA server lists itself as a client, the account used to authenticate users must be defined on the UNIX resource. See the Resource Configuration Notes section for more information.
- You must specify a value for the **ACE Server Authentication Resource** resource parameter in the SecurID ACE/Server UNIX adapter. This value must match a resource name specified in a valid SecurID ACE/Server (for Windows) adapter.
- SecurID's authentication policies require that the UNIX SecurID server must be aware of the RSA ACE Agent for Windows. The `sdconf.rec` file must be present and configured correctly on the Windows host.
- The RSA ACE Agent for Windows must be activated for users attempting to use pass-through authentication.
- Identity Manager must be configured to use the SecurID ACE/Server or SecurID ACE/Server UNIX login module.
- Candidate users for authentication must be configured with an Identity Manager role and organization.

Enabling Multiple Tokens

The default schema map for both SecurID resource adapters is set-up to allow the administrator to specify one token. If you are using the SecurID User Form provided in the `InstallDir\samples\forms` directory, perform the following steps to enable up to three tokens.

1. Edit the following section of the SecurID User Form:

```
<FieldLoop for='tokenNum'>
  <expression>
    <ref>oneTokenList</ref>
  </expression>
```

Change `oneTokenList` to `threeTokenList`.

2. Load the User Form into Identity Manager.
3. Rename the following Identity Manager User Attributes on the left side of SecurID ACE/Server schema map:

| Original Identity Manager User Attribute | Renamed Identity Manager User Attribute |
|--|---|
| tokenClearPin | token1ClearPin |
| tokenDisabled | token1Disabled |

| Original Identity Manager User Attribute | Renamed Identity Manager User Attribute |
|---|--|
| tokenLost | token1Lost |
| tokenLostPassword | token1LostPassword |
| tokenLostExpireDate | token1LostExpireDate |
| tokenLostExpireHour | token1LostExpireHour |
| tokenLostLifeTime | token1LostLifeTime |
| tokenPinToNTC | token1PinToNTC |
| tokenPinToNTCSequence | token1PinToNTCSequence |
| expirePassword | token1NewPinMode |
| password | token1Pin |
| tokenResync | token1Resync |
| tokenFirstSequence | token1FirstSequence |
| tokenNextSequence | token1NextSequence |
| tokenSerialNumber | token1SerialNumber |
| tokenUnassign | token1Unassign |

4. Add the following fields to the schema map to accommodate a second token:

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute |
|--|--------------------------------|
| token2ClearPin | token2ClearPin |
| token2Disabled | token2Disabled |
| token2Lost | token2Lost |
| token2LostPassword | token2LostPassword |
| token2LostExpireDate | token2LostExpireDate |
| token2LostExpireHour | token2LostExpireHour |
| token2LostLifeTime | token2LostLifeTime |
| token2NewPinMode | token2NewPinMode |
| token2PinToNTC | token2PinToNTC |
| token2PinToNTCSequence | token2PinToNTCSequence |
| password | token2Pin |
| token2Resync | token2Resync |

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute |
|--|--------------------------------|
| token2FirstSequence | token2FirstSequence |
| token2NextSequence | token2NextSequence |
| token2SerialNumber | token2SerialNumber |
| token2Unassign | token2Unassign |

5. Add the following fields to the schema map to accommodate a third token:

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute |
|--|--------------------------------|
| token3ClearPin | token3ClearPin |
| token3Disabled | token3Disabled |
| token3Lost | token3Lost |
| token3LostPassword | token3LostPassword |
| token3LostExpireDate | token3LostExpireDate |
| token3LostExpireHour | token3LostExpireHour |
| token3LostLifeTime | token3LostLifeTime |
| token3NewPinMode | token3NewPinMode |
| token3PinToNTC | token3PinToNTC |
| token3PinToNTCSequence | token3PinToNTCSequence |
| password | token3Pin |
| token3Resync | token3Resync |
| token3FirstSequence | token3FirstSequence |
| token3NextSequence | token3NextSequence |
| token3SerialNumber | token3SerialNumber |
| token3Unassign | token3Unassign |

Retrieving Tokens by Status

The SecurId adapters can return a list of tokens that meet a specified set of characteristics, such as token type, status, or expiration. For example, the following user form snippet returns a list of all 128-bit tokens that have not been assigned.

```

<defvar name='unassignedTokens'>
  <invoke name='listResourceObjects' class='com.waveset.ui.FormUtil'>
    <ref>:display.session</ref>
    <s>ListTokensByField</s>
    <ref>resource</ref>
    <map>
      <s>field</s>
      <s>7</s>
      <s>compareType</s>
      <s>2</s>
      <s>value</s>
      <s>128</s>
      <s>templateParameters</s>
      <ref>accounts[$(resource)].templateParameters</ref>
    </map>
    <s>>false</s>
  </invoke>
</defvar>

```

The values that may be assigned to the `field`, `compareType`, and `value` strings are defined in the documentation for the RSA `Sd_ListTokensByField` function. Refer to the RSA publication *Customizing Your RSA ACE/Server Administration* for more information.

Password Policies

If Identity Manager uses passwords that contain alphabet characters, and SecurID does not permit alphabet characters in a PIN, the following message will be returned:

```
SecurId ACE/Server: (realUpdateObject) Sd_SetPin Error Alpha characters not allowed
```

To correct this error, either modify the Identity Manager password policy for the resource so that it cannot contain alphabet characters, or change the PIN restrictions on the resource to permit alphabet characters.

Gateway Timeouts

The SecurID ACE/Server for Windows adapter allows you to use the `RA_HANGTIMEOUT` resource attribute to specify a timeout value, in seconds. This attribute controls how long before a request to the gateway times out and is considered hung.

You must manually add this attribute to the Resource object as follows:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='Hang Timeout'  
  displayName='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT' type='int'  
  description='com.waveset.adapter.RAMessages:RESATTR_HANGTIMEOUT_HELP'  
  value='NewValue'>  
</ResourceAttribute>
```

The default value for this attribute is 0, indicating that Identity Manager will not check for a hung connection.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager can use the following to communicate with the SecurID ACE/Server adapter:

- Sun Identity Manager Gateway (Windows only)
- SecurID TCL Interface (UNIX only)
- SSHPubKey (UNIX only)

For SSHPubKey connections, the private key must be specified on the Resource Parameters page. The key must include comment lines such as `--- BEGIN PRIVATE KEY ---` and `--- END PRIVATE KEY ---`. The public key must be placed in the `/.ssh/authorized_keys` file on the server.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user specified in the Login User resource parameter (on UNIX) or in the Administrator Login resource parameter (on Windows) must be assigned to an administrative role that has the ability to run user- and token-related tasks.

You can use a test connection to test whether

- These commands exist in the administrator user's path
- The administrative user can write to `/tmp`
- The administrative user have rights to run certain commands

A test connection can use different command options than a normal provision run.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about SecurID ACE/Server account attributes. The data type for all attributes is String, unless otherwise noted.

The SecurID ACE/Server adapters do not support custom account attributes (known as User Extension Data on SecurId) that contain multiple values.

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| adminGroup | adminGroup | The group the administrator is a member of. This is a read-only attribute. |
| adminLevel | adminLevel | The administrative level of the user. The value can be realm, site, or group. This is a read-only attribute. |
| adminSite | adminSite | The sites to which the administrator has access to. This is a read-only attribute. |
| adminTaskList | adminTaskList | The name of the set of tasks that the administrator can perform. This is a read-only attribute. |
| adminTaskListTasks | adminTaskListTasks | The specific tasks the administrator can perform. This is a read-only attribute. |
| allowedToCreatePin | allowedToCreatePin | Read-only boolean attribute that indicates that a user is allowed to specify a PIN. If the PIN is not specified, the system will generate one for the user |
| clients | clients | Specifies the clients a user is a member of. |

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--|--------------------------------|---|
| accountId | defaultLogin | The account ID for the user in ACE/Server. Maximum 48 characters. |
| defaultShell | defaultShell | User's default shell. Maximum 256 characters. |
| expirePassword | WS_PasswordExpired | Indicates whether the password will be expired. When the password is expired, the SecurID account will be placed in New PIN Mode. This is a write-only attribute. |
| firstname | firstname | Required. The user's first name. Maximum 24 characters. |
| groups | groups | Specifies the groups a user is a member of. |
| lastname | lastname | Required. The user's last name. Maximum 24 characters. |
| remoteAlias | remoteAlias | The user's login name in their remote realm. |
| remoteRealm | remoteRealm | For remote users, the realm the user is part of. |
| requiredToCreatePin | requiredToCreatePin | Read-only boolean attribute that indicates that a user must specify a PIN. |
| tempEndDate | tempEndDate | Date when temporary mode ends. |
| tempEndHour | tempEndHour | Hour when temporary mode ends. |
| tempStartDate | tempStartDate | Date when temporary mode begins. |
| tempStartHour | tempStartHour | Hour when temporary mode begins. |
| tempUser | tempUser | Sets a user in or out of temporary mode. |
| tokenClearPin | token1ClearPin | When set on a user update, it will cause the user's PIN to be cleared. |
| tokenDisabled | token1Disabled | When set on a user update, it will cause the user's PIN to be disabled. |
| tokenLost | token1Lost | When set to true on a user update, the account will be put in emergency access mode within RSA. |
| tokenLostPassword | token1LostPassword | When the value is not blank, then the lost token will use the value given as the temporary passcode. If the value is blank, then the legacy behavior of having RSA assign temporary passcodes is performed. This is a write-only attribute. |

| Identity Manager User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| tokenLostExpireDate | token1LostExpireDate | Specifies the date when the “lost token” temporary password expires. This attribute is meaningful only when tokenLostPassword is not blank and tokenLostLifeTime is either blank or zero. This is a write-only attribute. This attribute is not implemented in the sample user form. |
| tokenLostExpireHour | token1LostExpireHour | Specifies the hour when the “lost token” temporary password expires. (For example, use 16 to represent 4:00 P.M.) This attribute is meaningful only when tokenLostPassword is not blank and tokenLostLifeTime is either blank or zero. This is a write-only attribute. This attribute is not implemented in the sample user form. |
| tokenLostLifeTime | token1LostLifeTime | Specifies how long to honor, in hours, the temporary passcodes. This field can be used regardless of the value of tokenLostPassword. This is a write-only attribute. |
| tokenFirstSequence | token1FirstSequence | Specifies the original token when a token needs to be resynchronized. This is a write-only attribute. |
| tokenNewPinMode | token1NewPinMode | When the users account has been placed in New PIN Mode, specifies the user’s new PIN. |
| tokenNextSequence | token1NextSequence | Specifies the new token when a token needs to be resynchronized. This is a write-only attribute. |
| tokenPin | token1Pin | Encrypted. The user’s PIN. |
| tokenPinToNTC | token1PinToNTC | If set to true, begins the process of setting a PIN for a specified assigned token to next tokencode. |
| tokenPinToNTCSequence | token1PinToNTCSequence | Specifies the user’s current tokencode. |
| tokenResync | token1Resync | Indicates whether to resynchronize a token. This attribute enables the tokenFirstSequence and tokenNextSequence attributes. This is a write-only attribute. |
| tokenSerialNumber | token1SerialNumber | Token serial number. Must be 12 characters. Insert leading zeros as needed to meet this requirement. |
| tokenUnassign | token1Unassign | Specifies a token to remove from a user. This is a write-only attribute. |
| userType | userType | Must be either Remote or Local . |

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

SecurID User Form

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.SecurIdResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SecurIdUnixResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SVIDResourceAdapter`

Tracing can also be enabled on the following methods to diagnose problems connecting to the gateway on Windows systems:

- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#sendRequest`
- `com.waveset.adapter.AgentResourceAdapter#getResponse`

Shell Script

Identity Manager provides the Shell Script resource adapter to manage a resource that is controlled by shell scripts running on the system hosting the resource. This adapter is a general purpose adapter, and is therefore highly configurable.

This adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.ShellScriptResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

To add this resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.ShellScriptResourceAdapter
```

Usage Notes

Resource Actions

The Shell Script adapter allows you to create a set of actions that perform basic provisioning functions such as creating, updating, deleting, and retrieving user accounts. Each of these actions is defined in a shell script.

The adapter supports the provisioning actions listed in the following table:

| Action | Purpose | Required? |
|-------------|--|--|
| create | Creates a new user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be created. |
| delete | Deletes an existing user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be deleted. |
| getAllUsers | Gets information about all users on the resource | No, but if not provided, operations that depend on account iteration, such as reconciliation and Load From Resource will not be available. |
| getUser | Fetches attributes for an existing user. | Yes. |
| update | Updates attributes for an existing user. | No, but if not provided, users cannot be updated. |

The `$WSHOME/sample/ShellScript` directory contains a set of sample resource action definitions that could be used to provision users to a theoretical shell script-based host application. You must customize these definitions to your environment.

For general information about resource actions, see [“Adding Actions to Resources” on page 491](#).

Scripts

The Shell Script adapter implements actions as shell script files that execute on the resource host. These scripts must be written to run on the shell that has been configured for the account running the scripts on the resource host.

Scripts should follow conventions and exit with a return code of 0, which indicates success. Returning a non-zero code (chosen by the script writer) indicates the operation may not have been correctly completed.

Scripts may output text to the standard error or standard output stream. Depending on the nature of the operation, the context of the operation, and the type of failure, the text may be displayed in the results for that operation.

For the `getUser` and `getAllUsers` operations, this text is parsed in the standard output stream to determine the attributes of each user.

The following types of environment variables can be exported to the scripts:

- Any account attribute defined in the Identity System Resource Attribute column of the schema map can be made available to the script by prefixing the account attribute with `WSUSER_`. For example, if an account attribute is named `Full Name`, the environment variable is named `WSUSER_Full_Name`. (Spaces are replaced with underscores.)
- Adapter configuration settings can be passed with environment variables that begin with `WSRSRC_`. The most important variable is `WSRSRC_Name`, which defines the name of the adapter. If you are running the same script on different resources, this variable can be implemented to avoid maintaining multiple copies of scripts that do the same thing on different hosts.

The following code example illustrates an example-generated environment:

```
WSRSRC_Host='129.153.147.151'; export WSR SRC_Host
WSRSRC_Port='22'; export WSR SRC_Port
WSRSRC_Login_User='root'; export WSR SRC_Login_User
WSRSRC_password='074B7E28F5927C90:1C65216:108540A69DE:-7FFD|zGEBDGD3VRs='; export
WSRSRC_password
WSRSRC_Login_Shell_Prompt=']#'; export WSR SRC_Login_Shell_Prompt
WSRSRC_Root_User='root'; export WSR SRC_Root_User
WSRSRC_credentials='074B7E28F5927C90:1C65216:108540A69DE:-7FFD|zGEBDGD3VRs='; export
WSRSRC_credentials
WSRSRC_Root_Shell_Prompt=']#'; export WSR SRC_Root_Shell_Prompt"
WSRSRC_Connection_Type='SSH'; export WSR SRC_Connection_Type"
WSRSRC_Maximum_Connections='10'; export WSR SRC_Maximum_Connections"
WSRSRC_Connection_Idle_Timeout='900'; export WSR SRC_Connection_Idle_Timeout"
WSRSRC_Display_Name_Attribute='accountId'; export WSR SRC_Display_Name_Attribute"
WSRSRC_NAME='ShellTest'; export WSR SRC_NAME"
WSRSRC_ID='#ID#074B7E28F5927C90:B122A1:108E3E4CFAA:-7FFC'; export WSR SRC_ID"
WSRSRC_TYPE='Resource'; export WSR SRC_TYPE"
WSRSRC_CLASS='class com.waveset.object.Resource'; export WSR SRC_CLASS"
```

Generally, if an attribute's value is null, you can omit the corresponding environment variable instead of having the value of a 0-length string.

For more information about the variables available in a script, see [“Adding Actions to Resources” on page 491](#).

Result Handling

The `AttrParse` mechanism processes the results returned by the `getUser` and `getAllUsers` actions through the standard output stream. See [Chapter 2, “Implementing the AttrParse Object” on page 475](#) for more information about this mechanism.

For `getUser` actions, `AttrParse` returns a map of user attributes. For the `getAllUsers` action, it generates a map of maps. Each entry for the returned map contains the following.

- A value that is a map of user attributes similar to those typically returned by `AttrParse`.
- A key that is the account ID, or if that is not known, the name.

The `collectCsvHeader` and `collectCsvLines` `AttrParse` tokens can be used to determine attributes and values.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses the following connections to communicate with the shell script adapter:

- Telnet
- SSH (SSH must be installed independently on the resource.)
- `SSHPubKey`

For `SSHPubKey` connections, the private key must be specified on the Resource Parameters page. The key must include comment lines such as `--- BEGIN PRIVATE KEY ---` and `--- END PRIVATE KEY ---`. The public key must be placed in the `/.ssh/authorized_keys` file on the server.

Required Administrative Privileges

The administrative account that the script runs under must be authorized for all operations defined in the scripts.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of the Shell Script adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Create account | Yes |
| Update account | Yes |
| Delete account | Yes |
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <p>If the <code>getAllUsers</code> action is defined, then the following data loading methods are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import directly from resource • Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The Shell Script adapter does not provide default account attributes because the account attributes vary greatly.

The account must have an account attribute in which the Identity System user attribute is named `accountId`.

Resource Object Management

Not supported.

Identity Template

None. You must supply the identity template with a valid value.

Sample Forms

There are no sample user forms, but an example resource and `AttrParse` definition are provided in the following location:

`$WSHOME/sample/ShellScript/ShellScriptResourceObjects55.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.ShellScriptResouceAdapter`

Siebel CRM

The Siebel CRM resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.SiebelCRMResourceAdapter` class.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The Siebel CRM resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add the Siebel CRM resource to the resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

`com.waveset.adapter.SiebelCRMResourceAdapter`

2. Copy the appropriate JAR files to the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory, as listed in the following table.

The JAR file versions must match the version of the Siebel CRM resource:

| Siebel 6.0 | Siebel 7.0 | Siebel 7.7, 7.8, 8.0 |
|--|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SiebelDataBean.jar | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SiebelJI_Common.jar | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Siebel.jar |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SiebelTC_enu.jar | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SiebelJI_enu.jar | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SiebelJI_enu.jar |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SiebelTcCommon.jar | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SiebelJI.jar | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SiebelTcOM.jar | | |

NOTE Do not copy the JAR files for multiple versions of Siebel into the `InstallDir\idm\WEB-INF\lib` directory. You might encounter conflicts between versions.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Usage Notes

Choosing Business Objects and Components

By default, the Siebel CRM adapter uses the *Employee* Siebel business component of the *Employee* Siebel business object for account provisioning. However, you can configure the adapter to use any Siebel business component of any Siebel business object for account provisioning.

- To use a different business object, set the **Account Business Object** resource parameter appropriately.
- To use a different business component, set the **Account Business Component** resource parameter to the name of the preferred business component.

NOTE You must specify the business component within the specified business object.

You can use the Siebel Tools Client to inspect your business component and to verify which attributes are available for provisioning. The default schema map has some common attributes that are useful for the default Employee business component.

You may have to add, remove, or change attributes to manage your Siebel environment – especially if you have configured the adapter to use a business object or business component other than the default.

The following steps are a basic guide to discovering which attributes Identity Manager can provision to your Siebel environment using the Siebel Tools client:

1. Open the Siebel Tools' Object Explorer.
2. Click the **Business Component** icon.
3. Scroll down or create a query to select the desired business component.
4. Select **Fields** within the Object Explorer.

A list of fields available to the business component should display.

The field *Name* column values shown in the Object Explorer are typically used for the right-hand side (or the Resource User Attribute), within the schema map of your configured Siebel CRM resource.

In general, you can manage any of these fields to some degree. However, if you want to manage a multi-valued field or a pick-list field, you must specify a different format for the right-hand side of the schema map, as follows:

- **For a multi-valued field:** The right-hand side must use the *field@keyAttr* format, where:
 - *field* represents the name of the multi-valued field
 - *keyAttr* represents the name of a field within the associated multi-valued business component used to uniquely identify each member of the multi-valued list.

For example: `Position@@Name`

- **For a pick list field:** The right-hand side must use the *field!keyAttr* format, where:
 - *field* represents the name of the pick list field
 - *keyAttr* represents the name of a field within the associated pick-list business component used to uniquely identify a member of the pick list.

For example: `Employee Organization!!Name`

Managing Primary Values in Multi-Value Groups

The adapter performs the following actions when a multi-value group (MVG) already contains a single member that is designated as primary:

- If the incoming MVG contains a single value that is different than the value currently defined in Identity Manager, then the new value will be inserted and marked as the primary. The previous value is then removed from Identity Manager.
- If other non-primary values have been added, by default, the primary value will remain unchanged.

If there are currently multiple values in an MVG with one of the values marked as the primary:

- If any non-primary values are deleted from the set, the current primary will remain as the primary.
- If the MVG value set is replaced with a new single value, then the new single value will be inserted and marked as the primary. All previous values are then removed.

- If other non-primary values have been added, by default, the primary value will remain unchanged.

To move a primary marker from an existing value to a new value when multiple values exist, you must add an account attribute to the schema map. The name of this attribute must be in the form “Primary *MVG_Name*”, where *MVG_Name* is a value such as `Employee Organization Id` or `Position`. Therefore, the attribute will have a name such as `Primary Employee Organization Id` or `Primary Position`. Then, in the user form, set the `Primary` attribute to the desired value.

Advanced Navigation

The advanced navigation feature of the Siebel CRM adapter allows you to create and update child business components. This is an advanced feature that is not typically implemented in Identity Manager.

The advanced navigation feature allows you to optionally specify the following information needed to create and update child business components:

- business object name
- parent business component name
- parent search attribute
- target business component
- target search attribute
- in scope attributes (which attributes of the business component should be set/updated)
- optional co-action

An advanced navigation rule can be used during create and update actions. It cannot be used for other types of actions.

To implement the advanced navigation feature of the Siebel CRM adapter, you must perform the following tasks:

- Add an attribute to the schema map in which the Resource User Attribute (right hand side) is named `PARENT_COMP_ID`.
- Use the debug page to manually add the following ResourceAttribute to your resource's XML

```
<ResourceAttribute name='AdvancedNavRule'
  displayName='Advanced Nav Rule'
  value='MY_SIEBEL_NAV_RULE'>
```

</ResourceAttribute>

Replace *MY_SIEBEL_NAV_RULE* with a valid rule name.

- Write the advanced navigation rule. The rule should expect two variables to be present:

`resource.action` — The value must be either `create` or `update`.

`resource.objectType` — For normal account maintenance, this value will be `account`.

The rule must return a map with one or more of the following name/value pairs:

| Attribute | Definition |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <code>busObj</code> | The name of the business object. |
| <code>parentBusComp</code> | The name of the parent business component for <code>busObj</code> . The context of the business object is updated by moving to the first qualified (see <code>parentSearchAttr</code>) record of this business component |
| <code>parentSearchAttr</code> | The attribute to use as the search field in the <code>parentBusComp</code> . The value to search for is expected to be present as the value for the attribute whose Resource User Attribute name is <code>PARENT_COMP_ID</code> . |
| <code>busComp</code> | The name of final business component to create or update. If creating, then a new record of this business component will be created in the business object. If updating, then the business component record to update is selected by moving to the first qualified (see <code>searchAttr</code>) record of this business component. |
| <code>searchAttr</code> | The attribute to use as the search field in the <code>busComp</code> . The value to search for is the user's account ID. |
| <code>attributes</code> | A list of strings that specifies the set of fields in the <code>busComp</code> that will be set or updated. This list overrides the attributes defined in the resource's schema map for the action being performed. |
| <code>coAction</code> | If the requested action (<code>resource.action</code>) is <code>create</code> , then specify a <code>coAction</code> value of <code>update</code> to instruct the adapter to also perform an update immediately following the create. This may be necessary if the create cannot set all the necessary fields, and therefore an update must also occur to logically complete the create. This attribute will be ignored unless <code>resource.action</code> is <code>create</code> and <code>coAction</code> is set to <code>update</code> . |

An example navigation rule is provided in
`$WSHOME/sample/rules/SiebelNavigationRule.xml`.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable/disable account | No |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Create account | Yes |
| Update account | Yes |
| Delete account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconciliation |

Account Attributes

The default schema map assumes that the Employee business object and Employee business component are configured. You might have to add, remove, or change attributes to manage your Siebel environment – especially if you have configured the adapter to use a business object or business component other than the default.

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| accountId | Login Name | User's login name |
| firstname | First Name | User's first name |
| lastname | Last Name | User's last name |
| Responsibility | Responsibility@@Name | Multi-value attribute that contains a list of responsibilities you want to assign to the employee. You must manage this attribute in the user form with a multi-select box. The Responsibility field is set as a multi-select box in the sample Siebel CRM User Form. |

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Position | Position@@Name | <p>Multi-value attribute that contains a list of positions you want to assign to the employee.</p> <p>All assigned positions must exist in Siebel.</p> <p>To assign a <i>Primary Position</i>, add the <code>Primary Position</code> attribute to your schema map and set the attribute to the name of the position you want to make primary.</p> |

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager can use HTTP or RSA to communicate with the Siebel CRM adapter. (See the Siebel user documentation for more information.)

Required Administrative Privileges

Ensure the administrator user name/password configured for the adapter is assigned sufficient privileges within Siebel to create new records and to update existing records for the specified business component.

Resource Object Management

By default, the Siebel CRM adapter supports the following Siebel objects:

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Employee:Position | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create • Update • Delete • Rename | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name • Division • Primary Employee • Description |

If necessary, you can manually configure the adapter to support additional resource object types by editing the resource prototype XML as follows:

1. Add a new `<ObjectType>` element to the XML, following the default `Employee:Position` object type example.
2. Replace `Employee` with the name of the preferred Siebel business object.
3. Replace `Position` with the name of the preferred Siebel business component.
4. Verify that the embedded `<ObjectAttributes>` element has an `idAttr` attribute that names which `<ObjectAttribute>` will be used to uniquely identify each item in the business component.

Identify Template

The default identity template is `$accountId$`.

Sample Forms

The following sample forms are provided with this resource adapter:

| Form | File |
|--|------------------------------------|
| SiebelCRM User Form | sample/SiebelCRMUserForm.xml |
| SiebelCRM Create Employee:Position Form | sample/SiebelCRMpositioncreate.xml |
| SiebelCRM Update Employee:Position Form | sample/SiebelCRMpositionupdate.xml |

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.SiebelCRMResourceAdapter`

Additionally, you can set the following Identity Manager Active Sync logging parameters for the resource instance:

- Maximum Log Archives
- Maximum Active Log Age
- Maximum Log File Size

- Log File Path
- Log Level

SiteMinder

Identity Manager provides adapters for supporting the following SiteMinder features:

- Administrator accounts
- LDAP repository users
- Database table repository users

The following table summarizes the purpose of these adapters:

| GUI Name | Class Name |
|------------------------|---|
| SiteminderAdmin | com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderAdminResourceAdapter |
| SiteminderLDAP | com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderLDAPResourceAdapter |
| SiteminderExampleTable | com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderExampleTableResourceAdapter |

Resource Configuration Notes

Before setting up the SiteMinder resource adapter in Identity Manager, you must complete these steps in SiteMinder:

1. Register the trusted host:
 - a. Create the host configuration object for your Web application server (copy of default settings with Policy Server IP).
 - b. Use `smregghost` (from the agent installation directory) to register your application server.
2. Create the agent:
 - a. Enter a name for the agent.
 - b. Select **Support 4.x Agents**.
 - c. Select **Siteminder / WebAgent** as the agent type.
 - d. Enter the IP address of the client.
 - e. Enter a shared secret.

To successfully configure a SiteMinder resource adapter in Identity Manager, you must know the agent name and shared secret.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The SiteMinder resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Add the one of the following values in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.
 - o `com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderAdminResourceAdapter`
 - o `com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderLDAPResourceAdapter`
 - o `com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderExampleTableResourceAdapter`
2. Copy the following JAR files to the `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib` directory.
 - o `smjavaagentapi.jar`
 - o `smjavasdk2.jar`

NOTE Obtain the JAR files from the Web agent directory to ensure there is no version conflict. If you cannot locate these files in your Web agent directory, they are also located in the `Netegrity\SiteMinder\SDK-2.2\java` directory.

3. If you plan to use the SiteMinder Admin resource adapter, you must set the `LIBPATH` (or `LD_LIBPATH`, or `SHLIB_PATH`, depending on the application server platform) in the application server startup script or environment before starting the application server.

For example, on Solaris, the Web agent is installed in the following directory, which contains a file named `nete_wa_env.sh`:

```
/opt/netegrity/siteminder/webagent
```

For WebLogic, add these lines to start `Weblogic.sh` in `/bea/wlserver_Version/config/mydomain`:

```
# In order to pickup the Siteminder libraries, the Netegrity
# Web agent libs need to be added to LIBPATH,
# LD_LIBRARY_PATH, and SHLIB_PATH

. /opt/netegrity/siteminder/webagent/nete_wa_env.sh
```

These lines set up the appropriate variables for the Java Native Interface methods used by the SiteMinder Admin resource adapter.

When you are finished, restart the Identity Manager application server.

Usage Notes

None

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JNDI over SSL to communicate with SiteMinder.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user specified in the User DN resource parameter must have the ability to read, write, delete, and add users.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes for SiteMinder LDAP and Table. Not applicable for SiteMinder Admin |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | Import from resource |

Account Attributes

SiteMinder Admin

The following table lists the default account attributes for the SiteMinder Admin adapter.

| Identity System User Attribute | Type | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| description | String | Description of the administrator |
| smAdminAuth | String | A user defined with admin authorization |
| smAdminDomains | String | Admin authority to manage domains |
| smAdminAuthDir | String | User Directory - LDAP, ODBC, WinNT, Custom, AD |
| smAdminAuthScheme | String | Authentication scheme for an administrator: "basic" authentication using a form or "X.509" using a client-certificate while connecting |
| smAdminScope | String | Admin scope defined for the host, port and auth scheme to which the credentials apply |
| smManageSystemDomainObjects | String | Admin's authority to managing System objects like agents, Agent groups, Agent conf objects, host conf objects, User Directories, Policy Domain, affiliate domains, administrators, authentication schemes, Registration Schemes, Agent Types, SQL Query Schemes, Password Policies, trusted hosts and identity environment. |
| smManageDomainObjects | String | Admin's authority to managing domain objects like realms, rules, rule groups, responses, response group, variables and policies by the admin with sufficient privileges |
| smManageUsers | String | Admin authority to set/unset with create/edit/delete privileges to manage users |
| smManageKeysPwdPolicies | String | admin with privileges to manage keys and password policies applied of users |
| smManageReports | String | Admin authority to manage reports |
| smManageTrustedHosts | String | Hosts that the server trusts |

SiteMinder Example Table

The following table lists the default account attributes for the SiteMinder Example Table adapter.

| Identity System User Attribute | Type | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| userID | Integer | The unique ID for the user. |

| Identity System User Attribute | Type | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| firstName | String | The user's first name. |
| lastName | String | The user's last name. |
| email | String | The user's email address. |
| telephoneNumber | String | The user's phone number. |
| expirePassword | Boolean | Forces the user to supply a new password upon login. |
| pin | String | The user's personal identification number. |
| mileage | Integer | Refer to the SiteMinder documentation. |
| groups | String | The group ID that the account belongs to. |

SiteMinder LDAP

The following table lists the default account attributes for the SiteMinder LDAP adapter.

| Identity System User Attribute | Type | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| accountId | String | User ID. This attribute maps to the uid resource user attribute. |
| accountId | String | Required. The user's full name. This attribute maps to the cn resource user attribute. |
| password | Encrypted | The user's password. |
| firstname | String | The user's first name. |
| lastname | String | The user's last name. |
| expirePassword | Boolean | Forces the user to supply a new password upon login. |
| statusFlags | String | Refer to the SiteMinder documentation. |
| ldapGroups | String | The user's LDAP group memberships. |
| modifyTimeStamp | String | Indicates when a user entry was modified. |
| objectClass | String | The user's object class. |

Resource Object Management

None

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

`SiteminderAdminUserForm.xml`

`SiteminderExampleTableUserForm.xml`

`SiteminderLDAPUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderAdminResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderLDAPResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SiteminderExampleTableResourceAdapter`

Solaris

The Solaris resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.SolarisResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

If you will be using SSH (Secure Shell) for communication between the resource and Identity Manager, set up SSH on the resource before configuring the adapter.

If you manage NIS accounts on Solaris, install patch 126632-01 on the resource to improve the performance of the `logins` command and the Solaris adapter.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

The Solaris resource adapter primarily provides support for the following Solaris commands:

- `useradd`, `usermod`, `userdel`
- `groupadd`, `groupmod`, `groupdel`
- `passwd`

For more information about supported attributes and files, refer to the Solaris manual pages for these commands.

The adapter does not support Solaris Trusted Extensions.

When a rename of a user account is executed on a Solaris resource, the group memberships are moved to the new user name. The user's home directory is also renamed if the following conditions are true:

- The original home directory name matched the user name.
- A directory matching the new user name does not already exist.

The Bourne-compliant shell (`sh`, `ksh`) must be used as the root shell when connecting to a UNIX resource (AIX, HP-UX, Solaris, or Linux).

The administrative account that manages Solaris accounts must use the English (`en`) or C locale. This can be configured in the user's `.profile` file.

In environments in which NIS is implemented, you can increase performance during bulk provisioning by implementing the following features:

- Add an account attribute named `user_make_nis` to the schema map and use this attribute in your reconciliation or other bulk provisioning workflow. Specifying this attribute causes the system to bypass the step of connecting to the NIS database after each user update on the resource.
- To write the changes to the NIS database after all provisioning has completed, create a ResourceAction named `NIS_password_make` in the workflow.

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager can use the following connections to communicate with the Solaris adapter:

- Telnet
- SSH (SSH must be installed independently on the resource.)
- SSHPubKey

For SSHPubKey connections, the private key must be specified on the Resource Parameters page. The key must include comment lines such as `--- BEGIN PRIVATE KEY ---` and `--- END PRIVATE KEY ---`. The public key must be placed in the `/.ssh/authorized_keys` file on the server.

Required Administrative Privileges

The adapter supports logging in as a standard user, then performing a `su` command to switch to root (or root-equivalent account) to perform administrative activities. Direct logins as root user are also supported.

The adapter also supports the `sudo` facility (version 1.6.6 or later), which can be installed on Solaris 9 from a companion CD. `sudo` allows a system administrator to give certain users (or groups of users) the ability to run some (or all) commands as root or another user.

In addition, if `sudo` is enabled for a resource, its settings will override those configured on the resource definition page for the root user.

If you are using sudo, you must set the `tty_tickets` parameter to true for the commands enabled for the Identity Manager administrator. Refer to the man page for the `sudoers` file for more information.

The administrator must be granted privileges to run the following commands with sudo:

| User and Group Commands | NIS Commands | Miscellaneous Commands |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| • <code>auths</code> | • <code>passwd</code> | • <code>make</code> |
| • <code>groupadd</code> | • <code>profiles</code> | • <code>yppcat</code> |
| • <code>groupdel</code> | • <code>roles</code> | • <code>yptest</code> |
| • <code>groupmod</code> | • <code>useradd</code> | • <code>yppasswd</code> |
| • <code>last</code> | • <code>userdel</code> | |
| • <code>listusers</code> | • <code>usermod</code> | |
| • <code>logins</code> | | |
| | | • <code>awk</code> |
| | | • <code>cat</code> |
| | | • <code>chmod</code> |
| | | • <code>chown</code> |
| | | • <code>cp</code> |
| | | • <code>cut</code> |
| | | • <code>diff</code> |
| | | • <code>echo</code> |
| | | • <code>grep</code> |
| | | • <code>ls</code> |
| | | • <code>mv</code> |
| | | • <code>rm</code> |
| | | • <code>sed</code> |
| | | • <code>sleep</code> |
| | | • <code>sort</code> |
| | | • <code>tail</code> |
| | | • <code>touch</code> |
| | | • <code>which</code> |

You can use a test connection to test whether

- These commands exist in the administrator user's path
- The administrative user can write to `/tmp`
- The administrative user have rights to run certain commands

NOTE A test connection can use different command options than a normal provision run.

The adapter provides basic sudo initialization and reset functionality. However, if a resource action is defined and contains a command that requires sudo authorization, then you must specify the sudo command along with the UNIX command. (For example, you must specify `sudo useradd` instead of just `useradd`.) Commands requiring sudo must be registered on the native resource. Use `visudo` to register these commands.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Solaris does not natively support Identity Manager enable and disable actions. Identity Manager simulates enabling and disabling accounts by changing the user password. The changed password is exposed on enable actions, but it is not exposed on disable actions. As a result, enable and disable actions are processed as update actions. Any before or after actions that have been configured to operate on updates will execute. |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | Yes |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

You can define resource attributes to control the following tasks for all users on this resource:

- Create a home directory when creating the user
- Copy files to the user's home directory when creating the user
- Delete the home directory when deleting the user

Account Attributes

The following table lists the Solaris user account attributes. Attributes are optional unless noted in the description. All attributes are Strings.

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| accountId | accountId | Required. The user's login name. |
| Description | comment | The user's full name. |

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Home directory | dir | The user's home directory. Any value specified in this account attribute takes precedence over a value specified in the Home Base Directory resource attribute. |
| Expiration date | expire | Last date the account can be accessed. This attribute is not supported for NIS accounts. |
| Primary group | group | The user's primary group. |
| Inactive | inactive | Number of days the account can be inactive before it is locked. Not supported for NIS accounts. |
| Secondary groups | secondary_group | A comma-separated list of the user's secondary group or groups. To enable a role to provision this attribute, you must add 'csv=true' to the RoleAttribute element in the Role object XML. |
| Login shell | shell | The user's login shell. If you are provisioning to an NIS master, the value of the user shell will be checked on the NIS master only. Checks against other machines the user may log on to will not be performed. |
| Last login time | time_last_login | The date and time of the last login. This value is read-only. |
| User ID | uid | The user ID, in digit form. |
| Authorizations | authorization | A comma-separated list of authorizations. |
| Profiles | profile | A comma-separated list of profiles. |
| Roles | role | A comma-separated list of roles. |
| expirePassword | force_change | Forces the user to supply a new password upon login. This attribute is not listed in the schema map by default. |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following native Solaris objects:

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Group | Create, update, delete, rename, save as | groupName, gid, users |

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

Built-In

- Solaris Group Create Form
- Solaris Group Update Form

Also Available

`SolarisUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.SolarisResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.SVIDResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.ScriptedConnection`

Sun Access Manager

Identity Manager provides the Sun Access Manager resource adapter to support Sun Java™ System Access Manager running in Legacy mode.

This adapter is defined in the

`com.waveset.adapter.SunAccessManagerResourceAdapter` class.

-
- NOTES**
- Use the Sun Access Manager resource adapter for resources running in *Legacy* mode.
 - Use the Sun Access Manager Realm resource adapter for resources running in *Realm* mode. See “[Sun Access Manager Realm](#)” on page 437 for information about this adapter.
-

Resource Configuration Notes

-
- NOTE** For Access Manager 7 and later, this adapter supports legacy mode only. Realms are not supported. However, refer to the “Resource Configuration Notes” and “Identity Manager Installation Notes” sections of the [Sun Access Manager Realm](#) adapter on page 437 for information about setting up an adapter that supports Access Manager 7 in legacy mode.
-

The Policy Agent is an optional module that you can use to enable single sign-on (SSO). Do not attempt to follow Policy Agent configuration or installation procedures if this product is not being used in your environment.

See <http://docs.sun.com/app/docs/coll/1322.1> for more information about Policy Agents.

The following sections describe how to install and configure Sun Java System Access Manager and Policy Agent.

Installing and Configuring Sun Java System Access Manager (Versions Prior to Access Manager 7.0)

If you install Sun Java System Access Manager on the same system as the Identity Manager server, see “[Sun Access Manager Resource Adapter](#)” on page 431 for information about configuration. If you are using the Policy Agent, go to “[Installing and Configuring the Policy Agent](#)” on page 429 for additional information.

If Access Manager is installed on a different system than the Identity Manager server, then perform the following steps on the Identity Manager system.

1. Create a directory to place files that will be copied from the Sun Java System Access Manager server. This directory will be called *CfgDir* in this procedure. The location of Access Manager will be called *AccessMgrHome*.

2. Copy the following files from *AccessMgrHome* to *CfgDir*. Do not copy the directory structure.

- o lib/*.*
- o locale/*.properties
- o config/serverconfig.xml
- o config/SSOConfig.properties (Identity Server 2004Q2 and later)
- o config/ums/ums.xml

3. On UNIX, it may be necessary to change the permissions of the jar files in the *CfgDir* to allow universal read access. Run the following command to change permissions:

```
chmod a+r CfgDir/*.jar
```

4. Prepend the JAVA classpath with the following:

- o **Windows:** *CfgDir*; *CfgDir*/am_sdk.jar; *CfgDir*/am_services.jar; *CfgDir*/am_logging.jar
- o **UNIX:** *CfgDir*:*CfgDir*/am_sdk.jar:*CfgDir*/am_services.jar:*CfgDir*/am_logging.jar

5. If you are using version 6.0, set the Java system property to point to your *CfgDir*. Use a command similar to the following:

```
java -Dcom.ipplanet.coreservices.configpath=CfgDir
```

6. If you are using version 6.1 or later, add or edit the following lines in the *CfgDir*/AMConfig.properties file:

```
com.ipplanet.services.configpath=CfgDir
com.ipplanet.security.SecureRandomFactoryImpl=com.ipplanet.am.util.SecureRandomFactoryImpl

com.ipplanet.security.SSLSocketFactoryImpl=netscape.ldap.factory.JSSESocketFactory
```

```
com.iplanet.security.encryptor=com.iplanet.services.util.  
JCEEncryption
```

The first line sets the configpath. The last three lines change security settings.

7. Copy the *CfgDir/am_*.jar* files to *\$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib*. If you are using version 6.0, also copy the *jss311.jar* file to the *\$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib* directory.
8. If Identity Manager is running on Windows and you are using Identity Server 6.0, copy *IdServer\lib\jss*.dll* to *CfgDir* and add *CfgDir* to your system path.

NOTE

In an environment where Identity Manager is installed on a different system from Access Manager check the following error conditions. If an error `java.lang.ExceptionInInitializerError`, followed by `java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError`, on subsequent attempts, is returned when attempting to connect to the Access Manager resource, then check for incorrect or missing configuration data.

Also, check the jar file for the class indicated by the `java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError`. Prepend the classpath of the jar file containing the class to the JAVA classpath on the applicaton server.

Check that the *CfgDir* contains all the data outlined in [Step 6](#) and that all the configuration properties have been assigned correctly.

See “[Sun Access Manager Resource Adapter](#)” on [page 431](#) for more information about preparing Identity Manager for this resource.

Installing and Configuring Sun Java System Access Manager (Versions 7.0 and Later)

Refer to the “Resource Configuration Notes” and “Identity Manager Installation Notes” sections of the [Sun Access Manager Realm adapter on page 437](#) for information about setting up an adapter that supports Access Manager 7 in legacy mode.

Installing and Configuring the Policy Agent

You must install the appropriate Access Manager Policy Agent on the Identity Manager server. The Policy Agent can be obtained from the following location:

http://www.sun.com/software/download/inter_ecom.html#dirserv

Follow the installation instructions provided with the Policy Agent. Then perform the following tasks.

Edit the AMAgent.properties File

The `AMAgent.properties` file must be modified so that Identity Manager can be protected. It is located the following directory:

- **Windows:** `\AgentInstallDir\es6\config_PathInstanceName\`
- **UNIX:** `/etc/opt/SUNWam/agents/es6/config/_PathInstanceName/`

Be sure to use the files located the preceding directories. Do not use the copy located in the `AgentInstallDir\config` directory.

1. Locate the following lines in the `AMAgent.properties` file.

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.enable = false
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.name[0] =
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.domain[] =
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.path[] =
```

Edit these lines as follows.

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.enable = true
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.name[0] = AMAuthCookie
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.domain[0] = .example.com
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.path[0] = /
```

2. Add the following lines.

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.name[1] =
iPlanetDirectoryPro
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.domain[1] = .example.com
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.path[1] = /
```

3. Locate the following linesl.

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.profile.attribute.fetch.mode = NONE
com.sun.identity.agents.config.profile.attribute.mapping[] =
```

Edit these lines as follows

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.profile.attribute.fetch.mode =
HTTP_HEADER
com.sun.identity.agents.config.profile.attribute.mapping[uid] =
sois_user
```

4. You must restart the web server for your changes to take effect.

Create a Policy in Access Manager

1. From within the Access Manager application, create a new policy named IDMGR (or something similar) with the following rules:

| Service Type | Resource Name | Actions |
|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| URL Policy Agent | http://server.port/idm | Allow GET and POST actions |
| URL Policy Agent | http://server.port/idm/* | Allow GET and POST actions |

2. Assign one or more subjects to the IDMGR policy.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

This section provides installation and configuration notes for the Sun Access Manager resource adapter and the Policy Agent.

Sun Access Manager Resource Adapter

If the Access Manager is installed on a different system than the Identity Manager server, then perform the procedure described in [“Installing and Configuring Sun Java System Access Manager \(Versions Prior to Access Manager 7.0\)”](#) on page 427.

Otherwise, copy the *AccessMgrHome/lib/am_*.jar* files to `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib`. If you are using version 6.0, also copy the `jss311.jar` file to the `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib` directory.

After the files have been copied, add the Access Manager resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.SunAccessManagerResourceAdapter
```

Policy Agent

You must modify the administrator and user login modules so that the Access Manager login modules are listed first.

NOTE A Access Manager resource must be configured before performing this procedure:

1. From the Identity Manager Administrator Interface menu bar, select **Security**.
2. Click the **Login** tab.
3. Click the **Manage Login Module Groups** button, located at the bottom of the page.
4. Select the Login Module to modify. For example, select Default Identity System ID/Pwd Login Module Group.
5. In the Assign Login Module select box, select Sun Access Manager Login Module.
6. When a new Select option displays next to the Assign Login Module option, select the appropriate resource.
7. When the Modify Login Module page displays, edit the displayed fields as needed, and then click **Save**. The Modify Login Module Group is displayed again.
8. Specify Sun Access Manager Login Module as the first resource in the module group, and then click **Save**.

Usage Notes

If you are running Identity Manager under WebLogic, and native changes made in Access Manager do not appear in Identity Manager, add `am_services.jar` in the classpath before `weblogic.jar`.

To set the protocol handler when you have more than one:

```
java.protocol.handler.pkgs=com.ipplanet.services.com|sun.net.  
www.protocol
```

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and authorization requirements needed to perform basic tasks.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JNDI over SSL to communicate with this adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user name that connects to Access Manager must be assigned permissions to add or modify user accounts.

Provisioning Notes

This section contains a table that summarizes the provisioning capabilities of the adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes. The Web Proxy Agent is required for single sign-on. |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

Account Attributes

The following table lists the Access Manager user account attributes supported by default. All attributes are optional, unless noted in the description.

| Resource User Attribute | Resource Attribute Type | Description |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| cn | String | Required. The user's full name. |
| dynamicSubscriptionGroups | String | A list of dynamic groups to which the user is subscribed. |
| employeeNumber | Number | The user's employee number. |
| givenname | String | The user's first name. |
| iplanet-am-user-account-life | Date | The date and time the user account expires. The account does not expire if this value is not set. |
| iplanet-am-user-alias-list | String | A list of aliases that may be applied to the user. |

| Resource User Attribute | Resource Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| iplanet-am-user-failure-url | String | The URL that the user will be redirected to upon unsuccessful authentication. |
| iplanet-am-user-success-url | String | The URL that the user will be redirected to upon successful authentication. |
| mail | Email | The user's e-mail address. |
| postalAddress | String | The user's home address. |
| roles | String | A list of roles assigned to the user. |
| sn | String | The user's last name. |
| staticSubscriptionGroups | String | A list of static groups to which the user is subscribed. |
| telephoneNumber | String | The user's telephone number. |
| uid | String | Required. A unique user ID for the user. |
| userPassword | Password | Required. The user's password. |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following Access Manager objects:

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Role | List, update, delete | cn, iplanet-am-role-aci-description, iplanet-am-role-description, iplanet-am-role-type, accountMembers |
| Static subscription group | List, create, update, delete, save as | cn, iplanet-am-group-subscribable, uniqueMember |
| Filtered group | List, create, update, delete, save as | cn, accountMembers, membershipFilter |
| Dynamic subscription group | List, create, update, delete, save as | cn, accountMembers, iplanet-am-group-subscribable |
| Organization | List, create, delete, save as, find | o |

Identity Template

The default identity template is

```
uid=$uid$,ou=People,dc=MYDOMAIN,dc=com
```

The default template must be replaced with a valid value.

Sample Forms

This section lists the sample forms that are built-in and available for the Sun Access Manager resource adapter.

Built-In

- Sun Java System Access Manager Update Static Group Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Update Role Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Update Organization Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Update Filtered Group Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Update Dynamic Group Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Create Static Group Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Create Role Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Create Organization Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Create Filtered Group Form
- Sun Java System Access Manager Create Dynamic Group Form

Also Available

`SunAMUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

```
com.waveset.adapter.SunAccessManagerResourceAdapter
```


Sun Access Manager Realm

Identity Manager provides the Sun Java System Access Manager Realm resource adapter to support Sun™ Java System Access Manager running in Realm mode.

This adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.SunAccessManagerRealmResourceAdapter` class.

-
- NOTE**
- Use the Sun Access Manager Realm resource adapter for resources running in *Realm* mode.
 - Use the Sun Access Manager resource adapter for resources running in *Legacy* mode. See “[Sun Java System Access Manager](#)” on page 418 for information about this adapter.
-

Resource Configuration Notes

You can configure only one Access Manager server (whether in Realm mode or in Legacy mode). You can define multiple resources if you provision to different realms.

The Identity Server Policy Agent is an optional module that you can use to enable single sign-on (SSO). You can obtain this Policy Agent from the following location:

http://www.sun.com/software/download/inter_ecom.html#dirserv

-
- NOTE**
- Do not attempt to follow the Policy Agent installation or configuration procedures if this product is not being used in your environment.

For more information about Policy Agents, see:

<http://docs.sun.com/app/docs/coll/1322.1>

You must install the Identity Server Policy Agent on the same server where Identity Manager is installed.

To install the Policy Agent, follow the installation instructions provided with the Policy Agent, and then perform the following tasks:

1. Edit the `AMAgent.properties` file.
2. Create a policy in Sun Java System Access Manager.

Editing the `AMAgent.properties` File

You must modify the `AMAgent.properties` file to protect Identity Manager. This file is located in the `AgentInstallDir/config` directory.

1. Locate the following lines in the `AMAgent.properties` file.

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.enable = false
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.name[0] =
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.domain[] =
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.path[] =
```

Edit these lines as follows.

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.enable = true
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.name[0] = AMAuthCookie
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.domain[0] = .example.com
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.path[0] = /
```

2. Add the following lines.

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.name[1] =
iPlanetDirectoryPro
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.domain[1] = .example.com
com.sun.identity.agents.config.cookie.reset.path[1] = /
```

3. Locate the following lines!

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.profile.attribute.fetch.mode = NONE
com.sun.identity.agents.config.profile.attribute.mapping[] =
```

Edit these lines as follows

```
com.sun.identity.agents.config.profile.attribute.fetch.mode =
HTTP_HEADER
com.sun.identity.agents.config.profile.attribute.mapping[uid] =
sois_user
```

4. You must restart the web server for your changes to take effect.

Creating a Policy in Sun Java System Access Manager

1. From within the Sun Java System Access Manager application, create a new policy named `IDMGR` (or something similar) with the following rules:

| Service Type | Resource Name | Actions |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| URL Policy Agent | <code>http://server:port/idm</code> | Allow GET and POST actions |
| URL Policy Agent | <code>http://server:port/idm/*</code> | Allow GET and POST actions |

2. Assign one or more subjects to the `IDMGR` policy.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

This section provides installation and configuration notes for the Sun Java System Access Manager Realm resource adapter and the Policy Agent.

General Configuration

Use the following procedure to install and configure the resource adapter.

1. Follow the instructions provided in the appropriate version of the *Sun Java™ System Access Manager Developer's Guide* to build the client SDK from the Sun Access Manager installation.
2. Extract the `AMConfig.properties` and `amclientsdk.jar` files from the war file that is produced.
3. Put a copy of the `AMConfig.properties` in the following directory:
`$WSHOME/WEB-INF/classes`
4. Place a copy of `amclientsdk.jar` in the following directory:
`$WSHOME/WEB-INF/lib`
5. Add the `amclientsdk.jar` file to the server class path.
6. Restart the Identity Manager application server.
7. After copying the files, you must add the Sun Java System Access Manager Realm resource to the Identity Manager resources list. Add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.SunAccessManagerRealmResourceAdapter
```

Login Module

You must modify the administrator and user login modules so the Sun Java System Access Manager login modules will be listed first.

NOTE You must first configure a Sun Java System Access Manager realm resource before performing the following procedure.

1. From the Identity Manager Administrator Interface menu bar, select **Security**.
2. Click the **Login** tab.
3. Click the **Manage Login Module Groups** button, located at the bottom of the page.
4. Select the Login Module to modify. For example, select Default Identity System ID/Pwd Login Module Group.
5. In the Assign Login Module select box, select Sun Access Manager Realm Login Module.
6. When a new Select option displays next to the Assign Login Module option, select the appropriate resource.
7. When the Modify Login Module page displays, edit the displayed fields as needed, and then click **Save**. The Modify Login Module Group is displayed again.
8. Specify Sun Access Manager Realm Login Module as the first resource in the module group, and then click **Save**.
9. Log out of Identity Manager

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and authorization requirements needed to perform basic tasks.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses SSL to communicate with this adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The user name that connects to the Sun Java System Access Manager must be assigned permissions to add or modify user accounts.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of the adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes. Through the Policy Agent. |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

Account Attributes

The following table lists the Sun Java System Access Manager user account attributes supported by default. All attributes are optional, unless noted in the description.

| Resource User Attribute | Resource Attribute Type | Description |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| uid | String | Required. Unique user ID for the user. |
| cn | String | Required. User's full name |
| givenname | String | User's first name |
| sn | String | User's last name |
| mail | Email | User's email address |
| employeeNumber | Number | User's employee number |
| telephoneNumber | String | User's telephone number |
| postalAddress | String | User's home address |
| iplanet-am-user-account-life | Date | Date and time the user's account expires |

| Resource User Attribute | Resource Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| iplanet-am-user-alias-list | String | List of aliases for the user |
| iplanet-am-user-success-url | String | URL the user is redirected to when authentication is successful |
| iplanet-am-user-failure-url | String | URL the user is redirected to when authentication is unsuccessful |
| roleMemberships | String | List of roles to which user is subscribed |
| groupMemberships | String | List of groups to which user is subscribed |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following Sun Java System Access Manager objects:

| Resource Object | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Groups | list, create, update, delete | name, user members |
| Roles | list, create, update, delete | name, user members |
| Filtered Roles | list, create, update, delete | name, nsrolefilter |

Identity Template

The default identity template is `$accountId$`.

Sample Forms

This section lists the sample forms that are built-in and available for the Sun Java System Access Manager Realm resource adapter.

Built-In

- Sun Access Manager Realm Create Role Form
- Sun Access Manager Realm Update Role Form
- Sun Access Manager Realm Create Filtered Role Form
- Sun Access Manager Realm Update Filtered Role Form

- Sun Access Manager Realm Create Group Form
- Sun Access Manager Realm Update Group Form

Also Available

`SunAMRealmUserForm.xml`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following class:

`com.waveset.adapter.SunAccessManagerRealmResourceAdapter`

Sun Java System Communications Services

Identity Manager provides the Sun Java™ System Communications Services resource adapter to support Sun Java™ System Messaging Server (Messaging Server) and the Sun Java™ System Calendar Server (Calendar Server): These systems must be implementing LDAP Schema 2. In addition, Sun Java™ System Directory Server must be used as the user store.

The Sun Java™ System Communications Services resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.SunCommunicationsServicesResourceAdapter` class.

This adapter extends the LDAP resource adapter. See the documentation for the LDAP adapter for information about implementing LDAP-specific features.

The Communications Services adapter provides provisioning services for standard Directory Server installations. It can also read the replication changelog of Directory Server and apply those changes to Identity Manager users or custom workflows.

Resource Configuration Notes

To setup a Sun Java™ System Directory Server resource for use with the Communications Services adapter, you must configure the server to enable the change log and enable tracking of modifier information. This is done from the directory server configuration tab.

1. Click on the Replication folder, then select the “Enable change log” box. For 5.0 and later servers, you must also enable the RetroChangelog Snapin. On the configuration tab go to the plugin object, select the Retro change log plugin and enable it.
2. To verify that the server is configured to maintain special attributes for newly created or modified entries, in the Directory Server console, click Configuration > select the root entry in the navigation tree in the left pane.
3. Click Settings > verify that the Track Entry Modification Times box is checked.

The server adds the following attributes to a newly created or modified entry to determine if an event was initiated from Identity Manager.

- **creatorsName:** The DN of the person who initially created the entry.
- **modifiersName:** The DN of the person who last modified the entry.

Identity Manager Installation Notes

No additional installation procedures are required on this resource.

Usage Notes

Service Accounts

Create an Identity Manager service account to connect to Communications Services, rather than using the administrator account CN=Directory Manager. Use your Directory Server management tool to set permissions via an ACI (access control instructions) at each base context.

Set the permissions in the ACI based on the source. If the adapter is connecting to an authoritative source, then set read, search, and possibly compare permissions only. If the adapter is used to write back, then you will need to set write and possibly delete permissions.

NOTE If the account will be used for the monitoring the changelog, an ACI should also be created on `cn=changelog`. The permissions should be set to read and search only, because you cannot write or delete changelog entries.

The `sources.ResourceName.hosts` property in the `waveset.properties` file can be used to control which host or hosts in a cluster will be used to execute the synchronization portion of an Active Sync resource adapter. `ResourceName` must be replaced with the name of the Resource object.

Before and After Actions

The Sun Communications Services resource adapter does not perform before or after actions. Instead, you may use the **Action Proxy Resource Adapter** field in the Resource Wizard to designate a proxy resource adapter that has been configured to run actions.

The following example script could be run on the proxy resource after creating a user:

```
SET PATH=c:\Sun\Server-Root\lib
SET SYSTEMROOT=c:\winnt
SET CONFIGROOT=C:/Sun/Server-Root/Config
mboxutil -c -P user/%WSUSER_accountId%.*
```

The following example script will delete the user's mailboxes when the user is deleted.

```
SET PATH=c:\Sun\Server-Root\lib
SET SYSTEMROOT=c:\winnt
SET CONFIGROOT=C:/Sun/Server-Root/Config
mboxutil -d -P user/%WSUSER_accountId%.*
```

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI) over TCP/IP or SSL to communicate with the Communications Services adapter.

- If you are using TCP/IP, specify port 389 on the Resource Attributes page.
- If you are using SSL, specify port 636.

Required Administrative Privileges

If the value `cn=Directory Manager` is specified in the User DN resource parameter, then the Identity Manager administrator has the necessary permissions to manage accounts. If a different distinguished name is specified, that user must have the ability to read, write, delete, and add users.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | Yes |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No, but a proxy resource adapter may be specified. |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource• Active Sync |

Account Attributes

The syntax (or type) of an attribute usually determines whether the attribute is supported. In general, Identity Manager supports boolean, string, integer, and binary syntaxes. A binary attribute is an attribute that can be safely expressed only as a byte array.

The following table lists the supported LDAP syntaxes. Other LDAP syntaxes might be supported, as long as it is boolean, string, or integer in nature. Octet strings are NOT supported.

| LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Object ID |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Audio | Binary | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.4 |
| Binary | Binary | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.5 |
| Boolean | Boolean | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.7 |
| Country String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.11 |
| DN | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.12 |
| Directory String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.15 |
| Generalized Time | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.24 |
| IA5 String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.26 |
| Integer | Int | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.27 |
| Postal Address | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.41 |
| Printable String | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.44 |
| Telephone Number | String | 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.50 |

Default Account Attributes

The following attributes are displayed on the Account Attributes page for the Communications Services resource adapters. All attributes are of type String unless otherwise noted.

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| accountId | uid | User ID |
| accountId | cn | Required. The user's full name. |

| Identity System User | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
| password | userPassword | Encrypted |
| firstname | givenname | The user's first (given) name. |
| lastname | sn | Required. The user's last name (surname). |
| email | mail | The user's fully-qualified email address. |
| modifyTimeStamp | modifyTimeStamp | Indicates when a user entry was modified. By default, this attribute is displayed for the Sun Communications Services adapter only. |
| objectClass | objectClass | The object class to monitor for changes. |
| alternateEmail | mailalternateaddress | Alternate email address of this recipient. |
| mailDeliveryOption | maildeliveryoption | Specifies delivery options for the mail recipient. One or more values are permitted on a user or group entry, supporting multiple delivery paths for inbound messages. Values will apply differently depending on whether the attribute is used in inetMailGroup or inetMailUser. |
| mailHost | mailhost | The fully qualified host name of the mail transfer agent (MTA) that is the final destination of messages sent to this recipient. |
| mailForwardingAddress | mailforwardingaddress | Specifies one or more forwarding addresses for inbound messages. |
| inetUserStatus | inetuserstatus | the status of a user's account with regard to global server access. The possible values are <i>active</i> , <i>inactive</i> , or <i>deleted</i> . |
| mailQuota | mailquota | The amount of disk space, in bytes, allowed for the user's mailbox. |
| mailAutoReplySubject | mailautoreplysubject | Text to be used as the subject of an auto-reply response. |
| mailAutoReplyText | mailautoreplytext | Auto-reply text sent to all senders except users in the recipient's domain. |
| mailAutoReplyTextInternal | mailautoreplytextinternal | Auto-reply text sent to senders from the recipients domain. |

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource User Attribute | Description |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| vacationStartDate | vacationstartdate | Vacation start date and time, in the format <i>YYYYMMDDHHMMSSZ</i> . |
| vacationEndDate | vacationenddate | Vacation end date and time, in the format <i>YYYYMMDDHHMMSSZ</i> . |
| mailAutoReplyMode | mailautoreplymode | The autoreply mode for user mail account. The possible values are <i>echo</i> and <i>reply</i> . |

Default Supported Object Classes

By default, the Sun Java System Communications Services resource adapter uses the following object classes when creating new user objects in the LDAP tree. Other object classes may be added.

- top
- person
- inetUser
- organizationalPerson
- inetOrgPerson
- ipUser
- userPresenceProfile
- iplanet-am-managed-person
- inetMailUser
- inetLocalMailRecipient
- icscalendaruser

top Object Class

The top object class must contain the `objectClass` attribute, which is present as an account attribute by default. The top object class is extended by a number of object classes, including the `person` object class.

person Object Class

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the LDAP person object class.

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| description | Directory string | String | A short informal explanation of special interests of a person |
| seeAlso | DN | String | A reference to another person. |
| telephoneNumber | Telephone number | String | Primary telephone number |

inetUser Object Class

The inetUser object class represents a user account, or a resource (defined as any object to which services are provided) account, and is used in conjunction with inetMailUser and ipUser for creating a mail account. When creating user accounts, this object class extends the base entry created by inetOrgPerson.

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the inetUser object class.

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| inetUserStatus | Directory string | String | Specifies the status of a user's account with regard to global server access. The possible values are active, inactive, and deleted. |

organizationalPerson Object Class

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the LDAP Organizationalperson object class. This object class can also inherit attributes from the Person object class.

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| destinationIndicator | Printable string | String | This attribute is used for the telegram service. |
| facsimileTelephoneNumber | Facsimile telephone number | String | The primary fax number. |
| internationaliSDNNumber | Numeric string | String | Specifies an International ISDN number associated with an object. |
| l | Directory string | String | The name of a locality, such as a city, county or other geographic region |
| ou | Directory string | String | The name of an organizational unit |
| physicalDeliveryOfficeName | Directory string | String | The office where deliveries are routed to. |
| postalAddress | Postal address | String | The office location in the user's place of business. |
| postalCode | Directory string | String | The postal or zip code for mail delivery. |
| postOfficeBox | Directory string | String | The P.O. Box number for this object. |
| preferredDeliveryMethod | Delivery method | String | The preferred way to deliver to addressee |
| registeredAddress | Postal Address | String | A postal address suitable for reception of telegrams or expedited documents, where it is necessary to have the recipient accept delivery. |
| st | Directory string | String | State or province name. |
| street | Directory string | String | The street portion of the postal address. |
| teletexTerminalIdentifier | Teletex Terminal Identifier | String | The teletex terminal identifier for a teletex terminal associated with an object |
| telexNumber | Telex Number | String | The telex number in the international notation |
| title | Directory string | String | Contains the user's job title. This property is commonly used to indicate the formal job title, such as Senior Programmer, rather than occupational class, such as programmer. It is not typically used for suffix titles such as Esq. or DDS. |

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| x121Address | Numeric string | String | The X.121 address for an object. |

inetOrgPerson Object Class

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the LDAP inetOrgPerson object class. This object class can also inherit attributes from the organizationalPerson object class.

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| audio | Audio | Binary | An audio file. |
| businessCategory | Directory string | String | The kind of business performed by an organization. |
| carLicense | Directory string | String | Vehicle license or registration plate |
| departmentNumber | Directory string | String | Identifies a department within an organization |
| displayName | Directory string | String | Preferred name of a person to be used when displaying entries |
| employeeNumber | Directory string | String | Numerically identifies an employee within an organization |
| employeeType | Directory string | String | Type of employment, such as Employee or Contractor |
| homePhone | Telephone number | String | The user's home telephone number. |
| homePostalAddress | Postal address | String | The user's home address. |
| initials | Directory string | String | Initials for parts of the user's full name |
| jpegPhoto | JPEG | Binary | An image in JPEG format. |
| labeledURI | Directory string | String | A Universal Resource Indicator (URI) and optional label associated with the user. |
| mail | IA5 string | String | One or more email addresses. |
| manager | DN | String | Directory name of the user's manager. |
| mobile | Telephone number | String | The user's cell phone number. |
| o | Directory string | String | The name of an organization. |

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| pager | Telephone number | String | The user's pager number. |
| preferredLanguage | Directory string | String | Preferred written or spoken language for a person. |
| roomNumber | Directory string | String | The user's office or room number. |
| secretary | DN | String | Directory name of the user's administrative assistant. |
| userCertificate | certificate | Binary | A certificate, in binary format. |

ipUser

The ipUser object class holds the reference to the personal address book container and the class of service specifier.

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the ipUser object class.

| Resource User Attribute | Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| inetCoS | String, multi-valued | String | Specifies the name of the Class of Service (CoS) template supplying values for attributes in the user entry. |
| memberOfPAB | String, multi-valued | String | The unique name of the personal address book(s) in which this entry belongs. |
| maxPabEntries | Integer, single-valued | Integer | The maximum number of personal address book entries users are permitted to have in their personal address book store. |
| pabURI | String, single valued | String | LDAP URI specifying the container of the personal address book entries for this user. |

userPresenceProfile

The userPresenceProfile object class stores the presence information for a user.

This object class may contain the vacationStartDate and vacationEndDate attribute, which are present as account attributes by default.

iplanet-am-managed-person

The iplanet-am-managed-person object class contains attributes that Sun Java™ System Access Manager needs to manage users.

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the ipUser object class.

| Resource User Attribute | Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| iplanet-am-modifiable-by | DN, multi-valued | String | The role-dn of the administrator who has access rights to modify the user entry. |
| iplanet-am-role-aci-description | String, multi-valued | String | Description of the ACI that belongs to the role. |
| iplanet-am-static-group-dn | DN, multi-valued | String | Defines the DNs for the static groups the user belongs to. |
| iplanet-am-user-account-life | Date string, single-valued | String | Specifies the account expiration date in the following format: yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss |

inetMailUser

The inetMailUser extends the base entry created by inetOrgPerson to define a messaging service user. It represents a mail account and is used in conjunction with inetUser and inetLocalMailRecipient.

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the inetMailUser object class.

| Resource User Attribute | Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| dataSource | String, single-valued | String | Text field to store a tag or identifier. |
| mailAllowedServiceAccesses | String, single-valued | String | Stores access filters (rules). |
| mailAntiUBEService | String, multi-valued | String | Instructions for a program that handles unsolicited bulk email. |
| mailAutoReplyTimeOut | Integer, single-valued | Integer | Duration, in hours, for successive auto-reply responses to any given mail sender. |

| Resource User Attribute | Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| mailConversionTag | String, multi-valued | String | Method of specifying unique conversion behavior for a user or group entry. |
| mailDeferProcessing | String, single-valued | String | Controls whether or not address expansion of the current user or group entry is performed immediately, or deferred. |
| mailEquivalentAddress | String, multi-valued | String | Equivalent to mailAlternateAddress in regard to mail routing, except with this attribute, the header doesn't get rewritten. |
| mailMessageStore | String, single-valued | String | Specifies the message store partition name for the user. |
| mailMsgMaxBlocks | Integer, single-valued | Integer | The size in units of MTA blocks of the largest message that can be sent to this user or group. |
| mailMsgQuota | Integer, single-valued | Integer | Maximum number of messages permitted for a user |
| mailProgramDeliveryInfo | String, multi-valued | String | Specifies one or more programs used for program delivery. |
| mailSieveRuleSource | String, multi-valued | String | Contains a SIEVE rule (RFC 3028 compliant) used to create a message filter script for a user entry. |
| mailSMTPSubmitChannel | String, single-valued | String | This attribute is a factor involved in setting up guaranteed message delivery, or in setting up other special classes of service. |
| mailUserStatus | String, single-valued | String | Current status of the mail user. Can be one of the following values: active, inactive, deleted, hold, overquota, or removed. |
| nswmExtendedUserPrefs | String, multi-valued | String | Holds the pairs that define Messenger Express preferences, such as sort order and Mail From address. |

inetLocalMailRecipient

The `inetLocalMailRecipient` object class stores information that provides a way to designate an LDAP entry as one that represents a local email recipient, to specify the recipient's email addresses, and to provide routing information pertinent to the recipient.

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the `inetLocalMailRecipient` object class. (All other attributes in this object class are present as account attributes by default.)

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| <code>mailRoutingAddress</code> | String, single-valued | String | Used together with <code>mailHost</code> to determine whether or not the address should be acted upon at this time or forwarded to another system. |

icsCalendarUser

The `icsCalendarUser` object class defines a Calendar Server user.

The following table lists additional supported attributes that are defined in the `icsCalendarUser` object class. (All other attributes in this object class are present as account attributes by default.)

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| <code>icsAllowedServiceAccess</code> | String, single-valued | String | Disallows calendar services to a user. |
| <code>icsCalendar</code> | String, single-valued | String | The calendar ID (<code>calid</code>) of the default calendar for a user or resource. Required attribute for Calendar Manager. |
| <code>icsCalendarOwned</code> | String, multi-valued | String | Calendars owned by this user. |
| <code>icsDWPHost</code> | String, single-valued | String | Stores a Database Wire Protocol (DWP) host name so that the calendar ID can be resolved to the DWP server that stores the calendar and its data. |
| <code>icsExtendedUserPrefs</code> | String, multi-valued | String | Extensions for calendar user preferences. |

| Resource User Attribute | LDAP Syntax | Attribute Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| icsFirstDay | String, single-valued | Integer | First day of the week to be displayed on user's calendar. |
| icsSet | String, multi-valued | String | Defines one group of calendars. The value for this attribute is a six-part string, with each part separated by a dollar sign (\$). |
| icsStatus | String, single-valued | String | This attribute must be set when assigning calendar services to a domain. The possible values are active, inactive, and deleted. |
| icsSubscribed | String, multi-valued | String | List of calendars to which this user is subscribed. |
| icsTimezone | String | String | The default time zone for this user or resource calendar if one is not explicitly assigned through their own user preferences. |
| preferredLanguage | String, single-valued | String | Preferred written or spoken language for a person. |

Resource Object Management

Identity Manager supports the following LDAP objects by default. Any string-, integer-, or boolean-based attributes can also be managed.

| Resource Object | Object Classes | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|-----------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Group | groupOfUniqueNames iplanet-am-managed-group iplanet-am-managed-filtered-group iplanet-am-managed-assignable-group iplanet-am-managed-static-group inetMailGroup inetLocalRecipient | Create, update, delete, rename, saveas, find | cn, description, owner, uniqueMember |

| Resource Object | Object Classes | Features Supported | Attributes Managed |
|---------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Domain | domain organization inetdomainauthinfo sunManagedOrganization' sunNameSpace mailDomain' icsCalendarDomain | find | dc |
| Organizational Unit | organizationalUnit iplanet-am-managed-people-container | Create, rename, saveas, find | ou |
| Organization | organization | Create, rename, saveas, find | o |

Identity Template

None. You must supply the identity template with a valid value.

Sample Forms

- Sun Java System Communications Services ActiveSync Form
- Sun Java System Communications Services Create Group Form
- Sun Java System Communications Services Create Organizational Unit Form
- Sun Java System Communications Services Create Organization Form
- Sun Java System Communications Services Update Group Form
- Sun Java System Communications Services Update Organizational Unit Form

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on one or more of the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.SunCommunicationsServicesResourceAdapter`

- `com.waveset.adapter.LDAPResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.LDAPResourceAdapterBase`

Sybase ASE

The Sybase ASE resource adapter supports Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise. It is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.SybaseASEResourceAdapter` class. This adapter replaces the deprecated Sybase adapter (`com.waveset.adapter.SybaseResourceAdapter`).

Use this adapter to support user accounts for logging into Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise. If you have a custom Sybase table, see [“Database Table” on page 109](#) for information about using the Resource Adapter Wizard to create a custom Sybase table resource.

Resource Configuration Notes

None

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The Sybase ASE resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. Copy the `SybaseInstallDir\jConnect-5_5\classes\jconn2.jar` file to the `%WSHOME%\WEB-INF\lib` directory.
2. Add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.

```
com.waveset.adapter.SybaseASEResourceAdapter
```

Then click **Save**.

Usage Notes

None

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses JDBC over SSL to communicate with this adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

The following table lists the permissions needed to execute the system procedures:

| System Procedure | Permissions Required |
|---------------------------|--|
| sp_addlogin, sp_droplogin | System Administrator or System Security Officer |
| sp_adduser, sp_droplogin | Database Owner, System Administrator, or System Security Officer |
| sp_changegroup | Database Owner, System Administrator, or System Security Officer |
| sp_displayroles | System Administrator or System Security Officer |
| sp_helpuser | None |
| sp_locklogin | System Administrator or System Security Officer |
| sp_modifylogin | Only a System Administrator can execute sp_modifylogin to change the default database. Any user can execute sp_modifylogin to change his or her own login account. |
| sp_password | Only a System Security Officer can execute sp_password to change another user's password. Any user can execute sp_password to change his or her own password. |

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | Yes |
| Before/after actions | No |
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Import directly from resource• Reconcile with resource |

Account Attributes

The following table lists the default account attributes. All the default attributes are strings.

| Identity System User Attribute | Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| serverRoles | serverRoles | The database server roles the user is assigned. |
| defaultDB | defaultDB | The user's default database. |

Because multiple databases can be managed, the Identity Manager administrator must add account attributes for each database to be managed. These attributes must include the database name as part of the attribute name in order to differentiate them from attributes for other managed databases:

| Identity System User Attribute | Data Type | Description |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|---|
| <i>userNameDBName</i> | String | The user name of the account on the database. Setting a <i>userName</i> for a database will grant access to the database for the account, and clearing the <i>userName</i> for a database will remove access. |
| <i>groupDBName</i> | String | The group for the account on the database. |

Resource Object Support

Managed Objects

This adapter does not manage objects on the Sybase ASE resource.

Listable Objects

The following table describes the Sybase objects that can be called using the `listAllObjects` method within a user form.

| Object | Description |
|------------------|---|
| allDatabases | Lists the databases on the resource. |
| dbGroups | Lists the groups in a database managed on the resource. |
| managedDatabases | Lists the databases managed on the resource. This list is set on the Databases resource attribute. |
| serverRoles | Lists the database server roles the user is assigned. |

Identity Template

`$accountId$`

Sample Forms

`SybaseASEUserForm`

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.SybaseASEResourceAdapter`
- `com.waveset.adapter.JdbcResourceAdapter`

Top Secret

The Top Secret resource adapter supports management of user accounts and memberships on an OS/390 mainframe using a TN3270 emulator session.

The Top Secret resource adapter is defined in the `com.waveset.adapter.TopSecretResourceAdapter` class.

Resource Configuration Notes

The Top Secret Active Sync adapter works by using FTP to retrieve the output from the TSSAUDIT facility. It then parses the output to look for account creations, modifications, and deletions. This facility generates a report from the data in the Top Secret Recovery file. Therefore, the Recovery File must be enabled and large enough to hold all changes that will occur between the Active Sync poll interval. A job should be scheduled to run the TSSAUDIT utility so that the output will be available before the next Active Sync adapter poll.

An optional Generational Data Group (GDG) can be set-up to contain the results of the TSSAUDIT output. A GDG stores previous versions of the TSSAUDIT output. The Active Sync adapter supports retrieving from a GDG to help avoid missing events if it is not able to run at its normal time. The adapter can be configured to go back multiple generations to pick up any events that it might have missed

The following sample JCL runs the TSSAUDIT batch job:

```

//LITHAUS7 <<<< Supply Valid Jobcard >>>>>
/* *****
/* * THIS JOB RUNS THE TSS AUDIT PROGRAM 'CHANGES'
/* * & CREATES A GDG MEMBER FOR IDENTITY MANAGER
/* * You may choose to use standard MVS Delete/Defines or
/* * request a system programmer to establish a small GDG
/* *****
//AUDIT01 EXEC PGM=TSSAUDIT,
// PARM='CHANGES DATE(-01)'
//AUDITOUT DD DSN=auth hlq.LITHAUS.ADMIN.DAILY(+1),
// DISP=(NEW,CATLG),UNIT=SYSDA,RECFM=FB,LRECL=133,
// BLKSIZE=2793,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1),RLSE)
//RECOVERY DD DSN=your.TSS.recovery.file,DISP=SHR
//AUDITIN DD DUMMY

```

Identity Manager Installation Notes

The Top Secret resource adapter is a custom adapter. You must perform the following steps to complete the installation process:

1. To add the Top Secret resource to the Identity Manager resources list, you must add the following value in the Custom Resources section of the Configure Managed Resources page.
`com.waveset.adapter.TopSecretResourceAdapter`
2. Copy the appropriate JAR files to the `WEB-INF/lib` directory of your Identity Manager installation.

| Connection Manager | JAR Files |
|--------------------|---|
| Host On Demand | <p>The IBM Host Access Class Library (HACL) manages connections to the mainframe. The recommended JAR file containing HACL is <code>habeans.jar</code>. It is installed with the HOD Toolkit (or Host Access Toolkit) that comes with HOD. The supported versions of HACL are in HOD V7.0, V8.0, V9.0, and V10.</p> <p>However, if the toolkit installation is not available, the HOD installation contains the following JAR files that can be used in place of the <code>habeans.jar</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>habase.jar</code> • <code>hacp.jar</code> • <code>ha3270.jar</code> • <code>hassl.jar</code> • <code>hodbase.jar</code> <p>See http://www.ibm.com/software/webservers/hostondemand/ for more information.</p> |
| Attachmate WRQ | <p>The Attachmate 3270 Mainframe Adapter for Sun product contains the files needed to manage connections to the mainframe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>RWebSDK.jar</code> • <code>wrqtls12.jar</code> • <code>profile.jaw</code> <p>Contact Sun Professional Services about getting this product.</p> |

3. Add the following definitions to the `Waveset.properties` file to define which service manages the terminal session:

```
serverSettings.serverId.mainframeSessionType=Value
serverSettings.default.mainframeSessionType=Value
```

Value can be set as follows:

- 1 — IBM Host On--Demand (HOD)
- 3 — Attachmate WRQ

If these properties are not explicitly set, then Identity Manager attempts to use WRQ, then HOD.

4. When the Attachmate libraries are installed into a WebSphere or WebLogic application server, add the property `com.wrq.profile.dir=LibraryDirectory` to the `WebSphere/AppServer/configuration/config.ini` or `startWeblogic.sh` file.

This allows the Attachmate code to find the licensing file.

5. Restart your application server so that the modifications to the `Waveset.properties` file can take effect.
6. See [“Mainframe Connectivity” on page 525](#) for information about configuring SSL connections to the resource.

Usage Notes

This section provides information related to using the Top Secret resource adapter, which is organized into the following sections:

- [Administrators](#)
- [Resource Actions](#)
- [SSL Configuration](#)

Administrators

TSO sessions do not allow multiple, concurrent connections. To achieve concurrency for Identity Manager Top Secret operations, you must create multiple administrators. Thus, if two administrators are created, two Identity Manager Top Secret operations can occur at the same time. You should create at least two (and preferably three) administrators.

CICS sessions are not limited to one session per admin; however, you can define more than one admin if desired.

If you are running in a clustered environment, you must define an admin for each server in the cluster. This applies even if (as in the case of CICS) it is the same admin. For TSO, there must be a different admin for each server in the cluster.

If clustering is not being used, the server name should be the same for each row (the name of the Identity Manager host machine).

NOTE Host resource adapters *do not* enforce maximum connections for an affinity administrator across multiple host resources connecting to the same host. Instead, the adapter enforces maximum connections for affinity administrators within each host resource.

If you have multiple host resources managing the same system, and they are currently configured to use the same administrator accounts, you might have to update those resources to ensure that the same administrator is not trying to perform multiple actions on the resource simultaneously.

Resource Actions

The Top Secret adapter requires login and logoff resource actions. The login action negotiates an authenticated session with the mainframe. The logoff action disconnects when that session is no longer required.

See [“Mainframe Examples” on page 503](#) for more information about creating login and logoff resource actions.

SSL Configuration

Identity Manager uses TN3270 connections to communicate with the resource.

See [“Mainframe Connectivity” on page 525](#) for information about setting up an SSL connection to a RACF LDAP resource.

Provisioning Notes

The following table summarizes the provisioning capabilities of this adapter.

| Feature | Supported? |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Enable/disable account | Yes |
| Rename account | No |
| Pass-through authentication | No |
| Before/after actions | Yes |

| Feature | Supported? |
|----------------------|--|
| Data loading methods | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import directly from resource • Reconciliation • Active Sync |

Security Notes

This section provides information about supported connections and privilege requirements.

Supported Connections

Identity Manager uses TN3270 to communicate with the Top Secret adapter.

Required Administrative Privileges

Administrators must have the following privileges:

- ACID(CREATE) authority, via the TSS ADMIN function, to CREATE ACIDs under their administrative scope
- RESOURCE(OWN) authority, via the TSS ADMIN function, to assign resource ownership to ACIDs within their scope
- MISC1, MISC2 and MISC9 authorities, via the TSS ADMIN function, to assign many of the security attributes

Account Attributes

The following table provides information about the default Top Secret account attributes.

| Identity System Attribute Name | Resource Attribute Name | Data Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|--|
| Profiles | PROFILE | string | The profile assigned to the user. This attribute is capable of having multiple values. |
| accountId | ACID | string | Required. Account ID |
| fullname | NAME | string | The user's first and last name |

| Identity System Attribute Name | Resource Attribute Name | Data Type | Description |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Installation Data | INSTDATA | string | Installation data |
| TSOO Access | TSO_ACCESS | boolean | Indicates whether the user has TSO access |
| TSOLPROC | TSO.TSOLPROC | string | TSO login procedure |
| OMVS Access | OMVS_ACCESS | boolean | Indicates whether the user has OMVS access |
| Groups | GROUP | string | A list of groups assigned to the user |
| Default Group | DFLTGRP | string | The user's default group |
| UID | OMVS.UID | string | OMVS User ID |
| OMVSPGM | OMVS.OMVSPGM | string | The user's initial OMVS program |
| HOME | OMVS.HOME | string | The user's OMVS home directory |
| Attributes | ATTRIBUTE | string | A list of account attributes |

The following table lists account attributes that are supported, but are not listed in the schema map by default. The data type for these attributes is string.

| Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| CICS.OPTIME | Controls the period of time allowed before CICS considers a terminal user to be timed-out. |
| CICS.OPID | Specifies the CICS operator ID. |
| DEPT | Specifies the department name. |
| DIV | Specifies the division name. |
| ZONE | Specifies the zone name. |
| FACILITY | Specifies a list of facilities an ACID may or may not access. |
| DATASET | Specifies a list of datasets for the user. |
| CORPID | Specifies a list of corporate IDs. |
| OTRAN | Specifies a list of ownable transactions. |
| TSOACCT | Specifies a list of TSO account numbers. |
| SOURCE | Specifies a list of source readers or terminal prefixes through which the associated ACID may enter the system. |

| Resource Attribute Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| TSO.TRBA | Specifies the relative block address (RBA) of the user's mail directory entry in the broadcast data set |
| TSO.TSOCOMMAND | Provides a default command to be issued at TSO logon. |
| TSO.TSODEFPRFG | Assigns a default TSO performance group. |
| TSO.TSODEST | Provides a default destination identifier for TSO generated JCL for TSO users. |
| TSO.TSOHCLASS | Assigns a default hold class for TSO generated JCL for TSO users. |
| TSO.TSOJCLASS | Assigns a default job class for TSO generated job cards from TSO users. |
| TSO.TSOLACCT | Provides a default account number to be used for TSO logon. |
| TSO.TSOLSIZE | Assigns a default region size (in kilobytes) for TSO. |
| TSO.TSOMCLASS | Assigns a default message class for TSO generated JCL for TSO users. |
| TSO.TSOMSIZ | Defines the maximum region size (in kilobytes) that a TSO user may specify at logon. |
| TSO.TSOOPT | Assigns default options that a TSO user may specify at logon. |
| TSO.TSOSCLASS | Assigns a default SYSOUT class for TSO generated JCL for TSO users. |
| TSO.TSOUDATA | Assigns a site-defined data field to a TSO user. |
| TSO.TSOUNIT | Assigns a default unit name to be used for dynamic allocations under TSO. |
| TSO.TUPT | Specifies the value of the user profile table. |

Contact your services organization for details about supporting other Top Secret resource attributes.

Identity Template

\$accountId\$

Sample Forms

Built-In

None

Also Available

TopSecretUserForm.xml

Troubleshooting

Use the Identity Manager debug pages to set trace options on the following classes:

- `com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess`
- `com.waveset.adapter.TopSecretResourceAdapter`

The `hostAccess` object may be traced in Identity Manager. The class to trace via the debug pages is `com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess`. Trace level 3 is sufficient to identify which keystrokes and wait messages were sent to the mainframe; trace level 4 will display the exact message sent and the response from the mainframe.

NOTE Verify that the Trace File location is meaningful. By default the trace file is placed in the application directory under *InstallDir/idm/config*. If the application is deployed from a WAR, the path may need to be hardcoded with an absolute directory path. In a clustered environment, the trace file should be written to a network share.

In addition to source tracing, it may also be useful to log the screen text before each attempt to send keystrokes. This can be accomplished through a file writer. The sequence of commands is:

1.

```
var file = new java.io.File('<filename>');
var writer = new java.io.BufferedWriter(new
java.io.FileWriter(file));
writer.write(hostAccess.getScreen());
writer.flush();
```
2.

```
hostAccess.sendKeysAndWait(<cmd>, <msg>);
```
3.

```
writer.newLine();
```
4.

```
writer.write(hostAccess.getScreen());
```
5.

```
writer.flush();
```
6.

```
writer.close();
```

`<filename>` should reference a the location of a file on the local file system of the application server. The writer will open a handle to that location and write what is stored in it's buffer when the `flush()` method is invoked. The `close()` method releases the handle to the file. The `getScreen()` method is useful to pass to this function to get a dump of the screen contents for debugging purposes. This tracing should, of course, be removed once the screens are successfully navigated and login / logout is performed successfully.

Implementing the AttrParse Object

The AttrParse object encapsulates a grammar used to parse user listings. It is used primarily by mainframe-based resource adapters that receive a screen of data at a time and must parse out the desired results. (This technique is often called screen scraping.) The Shell Script and Scripted Gateway adapters also use AttrParse with `getUser` and `getAllUsers` actions.

The adapters that use the AttrParse object model the screen as a Java string. An instantiation of an AttrParse object contains one or more tokens. Each token defines a portion of the screen. These tokens are used to “tokenize” the screen string and allow the adapters to discover the user properties from the user listing.

After parsing a user listing, AttrParse returns a map of user attribute name/value pairs.

Configuration

As with all other Identity Manager objects, the AttrParse objects are serialized to XML for persistent storage. AttrParse objects can then be configured to support differences in customer environments. For example, the ACF2 mainframe security system is often customized to include additional fields and field lengths. Since AttrParse objects reside in the repository, they can be changed and configured to account for these differences without requiring that a custom adapter be written.

As with all Identity Manager configuration objects, objects that are to be changed should be copied, renamed, and then modified.

1. From the Debug page, select AttrParse from the drop-down menu adjacent to the List Objects button. Click List Objects.
2. From the list of available objects, select the object you want to edit.
3. Copy, edit, and rename the object in your XML editor-of-choice.

4. From the Configure page, select Import Exchange File to import the new file into Identity Manager.
5. In your resource, change the AttrParse resource attribute to the name of the new AttrParse string.

For examples of AttrParse objects that ship with Identity Manager see the `sample\attrparse.xml` file. It lists the default AttrParse objects used by the screen scraping adapters.

AttrParse Element and Tokens

AttrParse Element

The AttrParse element defines the AttrParse object.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------|--|
| name | Uniquely defines the AttrParse object. This value will be specified on the Resource Parameters page for the adapter. |

Data

One or more tokens that parse user listings. The following tokens supported by the AttrParse object

- [collectCsvHeader Token](#)
- [collectCsvLines Token](#)
- [eol Token](#)
- [flag Token](#)
- [int Token](#)
- [loop Token](#)
- [multiLine Token](#)

- `opt` Token
- `skip` Token
- `skipLinesUntil` Token
- `skipToEol` Token
- `skipWhitespace` Token
- `str` Token
- `t` Token

Example

The following example reads the first 19 characters of a line, trims extraneous whitespace, and assigns the string as the value to the `USERID` resource attribute. It then skips forward five spaces and extracts the `NAME` resource attribute. This attribute has a maximum of 21 characters, and whitespace is trimmed. The sample checks for the string `"Phone number: "`. A telephone number will be parsed out and assigned to the `PHONE` resource attribute. The phone number begins after the space in `"Phone number: "` and ends at the next space encountered. The trailing space is trimmed.

```
<AttrParse name='Example AttrParse'>
  <str name='USERID' trim='true' len='19' />
  <skip len='5' />
  <str name='NAME' trim='true' len='21' />
  <t offset='-1'>Phone number: </t>
  <str name='PHONE' trim='true' term=' ' />
</AttrParse>
```

The following strings satisfy the Example AttrParse grammar. (The • symbols represent spaces.)

```
gwashtington123.....ABCD•George•Washington.....Phone•number:•123-1234•
alincoln.....XYZ••Abraham•Lincoln.....Phone•number:•321-4321•
```

In the first case after parsing, the user attribute map would contain:

```
USERID="gwashtington123", NAME="George Washington", PHONE="123-1234"
```

Similarly, the second user attribute map would contain:

```
USERID="alincoln", NAME="Abraham Lincoln", PHONE="321-4321"
```

The rest of the text is ignored.

collectCsvHeader Token

The `collectCsvHeader` token reads a line designated as the header of a comma separated values (CSV) file.

The Scripted Gateway adapter is the only adapter that can use this token. The `collectCsvHeader` and `collectCsvLines` tokens are the only tokens that determine attributes that can be used with this adapter.

Each name in the header must be the same as a resource user attribute on the schema map on the resource adapter. If a string in the header does not match a resource user attribute name, it and the values in the corresponding position in the subsequent data lines will be ignored.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| <code>idHeader</code> | Specifies which value in the header is considered the account ID. This attribute is optional, but recommended. If it is not specified, then the value for the <code>nameHeader</code> attribute will be used. |
| <code>nameHeader</code> | Specifies which value in the header is considered the name for the account. This is often the same value as <code>idHeader</code> , and if not specified, the value in <code>idHeader</code> is used. This attribute is optional but recommended. |
| <code>delim</code> | Optional. The string that separates values in the header. The default value is <code>,</code> (comma). |
| <code>minCount</code> | Specifies the minimum number of instances of the string specified in the <code>delim</code> attribute that a valid header must have. |
| <code>trim</code> | Optional. If set to <code>true</code> , then if a value has leading or trailing blanks, remove them. The default is <code>false</code> . |
| <code>unQuote</code> | Optional. If set to <code>true</code> , then if a value is enclosed in quotes, remove them. The default is <code>false</code> . |

Data

None

Example

The following example identifies `accountId` as the value to be used for the account ID. Whitespace and quotation marks are removed from values.

```
<collectCsvHeader idHeader='accountId' delim=',' trim='true'
unQuote='true' />
```

collectCsvLines Token

The `collectCsvLines` token parses a line in a comma separated values (CSV) file. The `collectCsvHeader` token must have been previously invoked.

The Scripted Gateway adapter is the only adapter that can use this token. The `collectCsvHeader` and `collectCsvLines` tokens are the only tokens that determine attributes that can be used with this adapter.

Attributes

If any of the following attributes are not specified, then the value is inherited from the previously-issued `collectCsvHeader` token.

| Attribute | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| <code>idHeader</code> | Specifies which value is considered the account ID. |
| <code>nameHeader</code> | Specifies which value is considered the name for the account. |
| <code>delim</code> | Optional. The string that separates values in the header. The default value is , (comma). |
| <code>trim</code> | Optional. If set to <code>true</code> , then if a value has leading or trailing blanks, remove them. The default is <code>false</code> . |
| <code>unQuote</code> | Optional. If set to <code>true</code> , then if a value is enclosed in quotes, remove them. The default is <code>false</code> . |

Data

None

Example

The following example removes whitespace and quotation marks from values.

```
<collectCsvLines trim='yes' unQuote='yes' />
```

eol Token

The eol token matches the end of line character (`\n`). The parse position will be advanced to the first character on the next line.

Attributes

None

Data

None

Example

The following token matches the end of line character.

```
<eol/>
```

flag Token

The `flag` token is often used inside an `opt` token to determine if a flag that defines an account property exists on a user account. This token searches for a specified string. If the text is found, `AttrParse` assigns the boolean value `true` to the attribute, then adds the entry to the attribute map.

The parse position will be advanced to the first character after the matched text.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------|--|
| name | The name of the attribute to use in the attribute value map. The name is usually the same as a resource user attribute on the schema map on the resource adapter, but this is not a requirement. |
| offset | The number of characters to skip before searching for the text for the token. The offset can have the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">1 or higher — Moves the specified number of characters before trying to match the token's text.0 — Searches for text at the current parse position. This is the default value.-1 — Indicates the token's text will be matched at the current parse position, but the parse position will not go past the string specified in the <code>termToken</code> attribute, if present. |

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------|--|
| termToken | <p>A string to use as an indicator that the text being searched for is not present. This string is often the first word or label in the next line on the screen output.</p> <p>The parse position will be the character after the termToken string.</p> <p>The termToken attribute can only be used if the len attribute is negative one (-1).</p> |

Data

The text to match.

Examples

1. The following token will match `AUDIT` at the current parse position, and if found, adds `AUDIT_FLAG=true` to the user attribute map.

```
<flag offset='-1' name='AUDIT'>AUDIT_FLAG</flag>
```

2. The following token will match `xxxxCICS` at the current parse position, where `xxxx` are any four characters, including spaces. If this string is found, `AttrParse` adds `CICS=true` to the user attribute map.

```
<flag offset='4' name='CICS'>CICS</flag>
```

int Token

The `int` token captures an account attribute that is an integer. The attribute name and integer value will be added to the account attribute map. The parse position will be advanced to the first character after the integer.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------|--|
| name | The name of the attribute to use in the attribute value map. The name is usually the same as a resource user attribute on the schema map on the resource adapter, but this is not a requirement. |

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------|--|
| len | <p>Indicates the exact length of the expected integer. The length can have the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 or higher — Captures the specified number of characters and checks to see if the text is an integer value or if it matches the characters specified in the <code>noval</code> attribute. • -1 — The parser will take the longest string of digits starting at the current parse position unless the next characters equal the <code>noval</code> attribute. This is the default value. |
| noval | <p>Optional. A label on the screen that indicates the attribute does not have an integer value. Essentially, it is a null value indicator. The parse position will be advanced to the first character after the <code>noval</code> string.</p> |

Data

None

Examples

1. The following token matches a 6-digit integer and puts integer value of those digits into the attribute value map for the SALARY attribute.

```
<int name='SALARY' len='6' />
```

If the value 010250 is found, AttrParse adds SALARY=10250 to the value map.

2. The following token matches any number of digits and adds that integer value to the attribute map for the AGE attribute.

```
<int name='AGE' len='-1' noval='NOT GIVEN' />
```

If the value 34 is found, for example, AGE=34 would be added to the attribute map. For string NOT GIVEN, a value will not be added to the attribute map for the AGE attribute.

loop Token

The `loop` token repeatedly executes the elements it contains until the input is exhausted.

Attributes

None

Data

Varies

Example

The following example reads the contents of a CSV file.

```
<loop>
  <skipLinesUntil token=', ' minCount='4' />
  <collectCsvHeader idHeader='accountId' />
  <collectCvsLines />
</loop>
```

multiLine Token

The `multiLine` token matches a pattern that recurs on multiple lines. If the next line matches the `multiLine`'s internal `AttrParse` string, the parsed output will be added to the account attribute map at the top level. The parse position will be advanced to the first line that doesn't match the internal `AttrParse` string.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|------------------|---|
| <code>opt</code> | Indicates the internal <code>AttrParse</code> string might be optional. Indicates that there might be no lines that match the internal <code>AttrParse</code> string and that parsing should continue with the next token. |

Data

Any `AttrParse` tokens to parse a line of data.

Example

The following `multiLine` token matches multiple group lines that have a `GROUPS [space] [space] [space]= tag` and a space delimited group list.

```
<multiLine opt='true'>
  <t>GROUPS [space] [space] [space]=</t>
  <str name='GROUP' multi='true' delim=' ' trim='true' />
  <skipToEol />
</multiLine>
```

AttrParse would add GROUPS = {Group1,Group2,Group3,Group4} to the account attribute map, given the following string is read as input:

```
GROUPS[space][space][space]= Group1[space]Group2\n
GROUPS[space][space][space]= Group3[space]Group4\n
Unrelated text...
```

opt Token

The `opt` token parses optional strings that are arbitrarily complex, such as those that are composed of multiple tokens. If the match token is present, then the internal `AttrParse` string is used to parse the next part of the screen. If an optional section is present, the parse position will be advanced to the character after the end of the optional section. Otherwise, the parse position is unchanged.

Attributes

None

Data

Contains the `apMatch` token, followed by an `AttrParse` token.

`apMatch` — Contains the token to match to determine whether the optional section is present. `apMatch` is a subtoken that can be used only within the `opt` token.

`apMatch` token always contains the `flag` token as a subtoken.

`AttrParse` — Specifies how to parse the optional part of the screen. This version of the `AttrParse` element does not use the name argument. It can contain any other token.

Example

The following `opt` token attempts to match a `CONSNAME= text` token. If it is found, then it will parse a string of length 8, trim whitespace, and add the string to the account attribute map for the `NETVIEW.CONSNAM` attribute.

```
<opt>
  <apMatch>
    <t offset='-1'> CONSNAME= </t>
  </apMatch>
  <AttrParse>
    <str name='NETVIEW.CONSNAM' len='8' trim='true' />
  </AttrParse>
</opt>
```

skip Token

The `skip` token tokenizes areas of the screen that can be skipped and that don't contain useful information about the user that should be parsed. The parse position will be advanced to the first character after the skipped characters.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|------------------|---|
| <code>len</code> | indicates the number of characters to skip on the screen. |

Data

None

Examples

In the following examples, the first token skips 17 characters, while the second skips only one character.

```
<skip len='17' />  
<skip len='1' />
```

skipLinesUntil Token

The `skipLinesUntil` token skips over lines of input until one is found that has at least the specified number of instances of a given string.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| <code>token</code> | The string to search for. |
| <code>minCount</code> | The minimum number of instances of the string specified in the token attribute that must be present. |

Data

None

Example

The following token skips forward to the next line that contains two commas. The parse position will be at the first character of that line.

```
<skipLinesUntil token=', ' minCount='2' />
```

skipToEol Token

The `skipToEol` token skips all characters from the current parse position to the end of the current line. The parse position will be advanced to the first character on the next line.

Attributes

None

Data

None

Example

The following token skips all characters until the end of the current line. The parse position will be at the first character of the next line.

```
<skipToEol />
```

skipWhitespace Token

The `skipWhitespace` token is used to skip any number of whitespace characters. The system uses Java's definition of whitespace. The parse position will be advanced to the first non-whitespace character.

Attributes

None

Data

None

Example

The following token skips all the whitespace at the current parse position.

```
<skipWhitespace/>
```

str Token

The `str` token captures an account attribute that is a string. The attribute name and string value will be added to the account attribute map. The parse position will be advanced to the first character after the string.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| <code>name</code> | The name of the attribute to use in the attribute value map. The name is usually the same as a resource user attribute on the schema map on the resource adapter, but this is not a requirement. |
| <code>len</code> | Indicates the exact length of the expected string. The length can have the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 or higher — Captures the specified number of characters, unless the characters equal the <code>noval</code> attribute.• -1 — Captures all the characters from the current parse position until the next whitespace character, unless the next characters equal the <code>noval</code> attribute. This is the default. |
| <code>term</code> | A string that indicates parsing should stop for this <code>str</code> token when any of the characters in the string are reached. If the <code>len</code> argument is 1 or higher, then either the <code>str</code> token will end at <code>len</code> , or the <code>term</code> character, whichever comes first. |
| <code>termToken</code> | A string to use as an indicator that the text being searched for is not present. This string is often the first word or label in the next line on the screen output. The parse position will be the character after the <code>termToken</code> string. The string added to the attribute map will be all the characters before the <code>termToken</code> was found. The <code>termToken</code> attribute can only be used if the <code>len</code> attribute is negative one (-1). |
| <code>trim</code> | Optional. A <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> value that indicates whether the returned value or multiple values (if the <code>multi</code> attribute is specified) are trimmed before being added to the account attribute map. The default value is <code>false</code> . |

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| noval | A label on the screen that indicates the attribute doesn't have a string value. Essentially, it is a null value indicator. The parse position will be advanced to the first character after the <code>noval</code> string. |
| multiLine | A <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> value that indicates whether the string will span multiple screen lines. This attribute can only be used if a <code>len</code> attribute is supplied and is assigned a value greater than zero. If <code>multiLine</code> is present, end of line characters will be skipped until the number of characters specified in the <code>len</code> attribute have been parsed. |
| multi | A <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> value that indicates that the string captured is a multi-valued attribute that must be further parsed to find each sub-value. The multiple values can either be appended together using the <code>appendSeparator</code> or can be turned into a list of values. |
| delim | A delimiter for parsing the multi-valued string. This attribute can only be used if the <code>multi</code> attribute is specified. If this is not specified, then the <code>multi str</code> token is assumed to be delimited by spaces. |
| append | A <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> value that indicates that the multiple values should be appended together into a string using the <code>appendSeparator</code> . If <code>append</code> is not present, the multiple values will be put into a list for the account attribute value map. This attribute is used in conjunction with the <code>multi</code> attribute. |
| appendSeparator | Indicates the string to separate the multiple values for an <code>append</code> token. This attribute is only valid if the <code>append</code> attribute is set to <code>true</code> . If the <code>appendSeparator</code> is not present, the <code>append</code> attribute does not use a separator. Instead, it concatenates the multiple values into the result string. |

Data

None

Examples

1. The following token matches a string of length 21 characters and trims whitespace off of the front and back.

```
<str name='NAME' trim='true' len='21' />
```

Given the string `[space][space]George Washington[space][space]`, `AttrParse` adds `NAME="George Washington"` to the account attribute map.

2. The following token matches a string of arbitrary length terminated by a `)` (right parenthesis).

```
<str name='STATISTICS.SEC-VIO' term=')' />
```

Given the string, `2 - Monday, Wednesday -)text`, `AttrParse` adds `STATISTICS.SEC-VIO="2 - Monday, Wednesday - "` to the account attribute map.

3. The following token matches a list of words delimited by spaces from the current parse position to the end of the current line.

```
<str name='GROUP' multi='true' delim=' ' trim='true' />
```

Given the string, `Group1 Group2 newGroup lastGroup\n`, `AttrParse` adds a list of group name strings `{Group1, Group2, newGroup, lastGroup}` to the account attribute map for the `GROUP` attribute.

4. The following token performs the same function as the previous example, except the account attribute map will contain

```
GROUP={Group1:Group2:newGroup:lastGroup}
```

```
<str name='GROUP' multi='true' delim=' ' trim='true' append='true'  
appendSeparator=':' />
```

t Token

The `t` token is used to tokenize text. It is commonly used to recognize labels during screen scraping and provide knowledge of where on the screen you are parsing. The parse position will be advanced to the first character after the matched text. The parser always moves left to right within a line of text.

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------|---|
| offset | <p>The number of characters to skip before searching for the text for the token. The offset can have the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 or higher — Moves the specified number of characters before trying to match the token's text.• 0 — Searches for text at the current parse position. This is the default value.• -1 — Indicates the token's text will be matched at the current parse position, but the parse position will not go past the string specified in the <code>termToken</code> attribute, if present. |
| termToken | <p>A string that indicates parsing should stop for this token. The parse position will be the character after the <code>termToken</code> string.</p> <p>The <code>termToken</code> attribute can only be used if the <code>offset</code> attribute is negative one (-1).</p> |

Data

The text to match

Examples

1. The following token matches Address Line 1: [space] at the current parse position.

```
<t offset='-1'>Address Line 1: </t>
```

2. The following token matches xxZip Code: [space] at the current parse position, where xx can be any two characters, including spaces.

```
<t offset='2'>Zip Code: </t>
```

3. The following token matches Phone: [space] at the current parse position. If AttrParse finds the string Employee ID first, then it will generate an error.

```
<t offset='-1' termToken='Employee ID'>Phone: </t>
```

Adding Actions to Resources

This chapter describes how to create and implement actions for resource adapters. Refer to the documentation for each adapter to determine if it supports actions.

What are Actions?

Actions are scripts that run within the context of a managed resource, if native support exists for scripted actions. For example, on a system with a UNIX operating system, actions are sequences of UNIX shell commands. In Microsoft Windows environments, actions are DOS-style console commands that can execute within the CMD console. Actions reside within Identity Manager repository as objects. In mainframe environments, actions are Javascript scripts that are capable of sending and receiving keystrokes and commands to and from the mainframe. For Oracle ERP, the actions are Javascript or Beanshell scripts, which use a JDBC connection to manage additional custom fields in the Oracle database. See [“Oracle ERP” on page 217](#) for more information about this adapter.

Use actions to perform work that is not performed directly against the resource account object but is instead performed before or after that resource account is created, updated, or deleted. Resource actions support copying files to a new user’s directory, updating the SUDOers file on UNIX for the user after they have been created, or other native activities. You could perform this type of work by using a custom resource adapter. However, it is simpler to deploy a resource adapter with actions than to deploy a custom resource adapter.

Three types of results messages are associated with actions:

- **Success** – Displays an Identity Manager success message.
- **Success with action output** – Displays an Identity Manager success message along with standard error and output information.

- **Failure** – Displays a Identity Manager failure message, along with standard error and output information.

Supported Processes

The following processes support before and after actions:

- create
- update
- delete
- enable
- disable
- login and logoff (mainframe adapters only)

Defining Actions

An action has the following structure:

```
<ResourceAction name='Name'>
  <ResTypeAction restype='ResourceType' actionType='Language'
  timeout='Milliseconds'>
    <act>
      ...
    </act>
  </ResTypeAction>
</ResourceAction>
```

where:

- *Name* is the name of the resource action.
- *ResourceType* is the type of resource (such as AIX or HP-UX).
- *Milliseconds* (optional) is the amount of time to wait for the action to complete.
- *Language* (optional) is the language of the script. This parameter is required for the Oracle ERP adapter. The Oracle ERP adapter supports `actionType` values of Javascript and Beanshell.

The `<act>` element defines the action. It contains code that is executed on the resource. For example, the following XML defines an action for a Solaris resource:

```

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<!DOCTYPE Waveset PUBLIC 'waveset.dtd' 'waveset.dtd'>
<Waveset>
  <ResourceAction name='after-create'>
    <ResTypeAction restype='Solaris' timeout='60000'>
      <act>
        #!/bin/ksh
        echo "$WSUSER_accountId says Hello World!"
        # exit $DISPLAY_INFO_CODE if there is not a failure, but you want
        # the output to be propagated to the UI
        #exit 0
        exit $DISPLAY_INFO_CODE
      </act>
    </ResTypeAction>
  </ResourceAction>
</Waveset>

```

NOTE The code contained within the <act> elements is the same as seen in a UNIX script (ksh or sh) or a Windows batch script.

Using Environment Variables

Environment variables are exported and available to actions. These comprise any one of the schema-mapped attributes that have values on the user (defined in the resource schema map in the Identity System Resource Attribute column), prefixed by `WSUSER_`. For instance, the preceding example uses the environment variable `WSUSER_AccountId`, formed by preceding the `AccountId` attribute defined in the Solaris resource schema map by `WSUSER_`. These variables should be identified as environment variables within the respective shell, so that in Solaris, the variable name is preceded by `$` (dollar sign).

Implementing After Actions

Identity Manager only pushes changed attributes to a resource on an update. An action cannot access any attributes that have not changed. If you write an after action that requires an attribute that might be unchanged, consider the following workaround:

1. Add an extra attribute to the resource's schema map that mimics the account attribute that you need to access. For example, if you need to access the `fullname` account attribute, you could create an attribute named `shadow_fullname`. In the Resource User Attribute column of the schema map, add the value `IGNORE_ATTR` for this new attribute to prevent the adapter from trying to use it.
2. Set the value in your user form so that the attribute is populated:

```
<Field name='accounts[ResourceName].shadow_fullname'>
  <Expansion>
    <ref>accounts[ResourceName].fullname</ref>
  </Expansion>
</Field>
```

3. Reference `%WSUSER_shadow_fullname%` in your action so that it can get the value.

Identity Manager never retrieves an attribute that is set to `IGNORE_ATTR`. As a result, Identity Manager considers the contents of an attribute such as `shadow_fullname` as a new value. The attribute is always pushed to the adapter and is available to after actions.

Creating an Action File

Keep the following items in mind when creating an action file.

- If you change any variable names in the Identity Manager Resource Attribute column on the schema map, you must change the names in this object as well.
- Because the actions are included in an XML expression, some characters must be escaped. Escape these characters as follows:

```
& (ampersand): &amp;
< (less than): &lt;
```

- On UNIX resources, spaces in attribute names are replaced with `_` (underscore). On Windows resources, spaces are maintained.

- Multi-valued attributes consist of a comma-separated list, as in:
`WSUSER_groups=staff,admin,users`
- Gateway-based adapters use a pipe-delimited list for multi-valued attributes. For example:
`WSUSER_NotesGroups=group1|group2|group3`
- On Active Directory resources, actions are run using the Windows command interpreter `cmd.exe` with extensions enabled.

Actions that run before a user operation must return a zero value. Otherwise, the operation is aborted.
- A Javascript is assumed to have completed successfully unless it throws an exception.

Loading the Action File into Identity Manager

Follow these steps to import the action into Identity Manager:

1. Log in to the Identity Manager Administrator Interface.
2. From the menu bar, select **Configure**, then **Import Exchange File**.
3. Enter or browse for the XML file containing the action, and then click **Import**.

Implementing Actions

After you have defined an action, follow these steps to implement it:

1. Define fields on the Identity Manager user form.
2. Add entries to the schema map for the resources on which you want to invoke the action.

Step 1: Define Identity Manager User Form Fields

Create user form fields to assign an action that will run before or after a user operation:

- **Field name** – Indicates when the action will run and for which operation
- **Field value** – Contains the action name

In this example, the field defines an action named `after-create` that runs after a user create operation:

```
<Field name='global.create after action'>
  <Expansion>
    <s>after-create</s>
  </Expansion>
</Field>
```

The field name is formatted as:

```
{create|update|delete} {before|after} action
```

For detailed information about working with forms in Identity Manager, refer to *Identity Manager Workflows, Forms, and Views*.

Step 2: Add Schema Map Entries

Add an entry to the schema map for the resources on which you want the action to run. To do this:

1. Click **Resources** on the Identity Manager menu bar, and then select a resource.
2. On the Edit Resource page, click **Edit Resource Schema**.
3. On the schema map, click **Add Attribute** to add a row to the schema map.
4. In the Identity System User Attribute column, enter **create after action**.
5. Enter **IGNORE_ATTR** in the Resource User Attribute column. The **IGNORE_ATTR** entry causes the attribute to be ignored during normal account attribute processing.
6. Click **Save**.

Active Directory Examples

This section provides examples of actions that you can run on a Active Directory resource after a resource adapter performs the following operations:

- Creation of a user

- Update or edit of a user account
- Deletion of a user

Example 1: Action that Follows Creation of a User

This procedure shows how to include an action that will run after the creation of a new user on the Active Directory resource.

1. Enter **create after action** in the Identity Manager User Attribute column of the resource's schema map.
2. In the Attribute Type column, select string.
3. In the Resource User Attribute column, enter **IGNORE_ATTR**. Leave the Required, Audit, Read Only, and Write Only columns unchecked.
4. Add the following code to the user form you are using to create or edit users:

```
<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[AD].attributes.
create after action'>
  <Expansion>
    <s>AfterCreate</s>
  </Expansion>
</Field>
```

5. Create the following XML file and import it into Identity Manager. (Change the file paths according to your environment.)

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<!DOCTYPE Waveset PUBLIC 'waveset.dtd' 'waveset.dtd'>
<Waveset>
  <ResourceAction name='AfterCreate'>
    <ResTypeAction restype='Windows Active Directory' timeout='6000'>
      <act>
        echo create >> C:\Temp\%WSUSER_accountId%.txt
        exit
      </act>
    </ResTypeAction>
  </ResourceAction>
</Waveset>
```

Example 2: Action that Follows the Update or Edit of a User Account

This procedure shows how to include an action that will run after the update or edit of a user on an Active Directory resource.

1. Enter **update after action** in the Identity Manager User Attribute column of the Active Directory schema map.
2. In the Attribute Type column, select string.
3. In the Resource User Attribute column, enter **IGNORE_ATTR**. Leave the Required, Audit, Read Only, and Write Only columns unchecked.
4. Add the following fields to the user form that you are using to create and edit users:

```
<Field name='resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[AD].
attributes.update after action'>
  <Expansion>
    <s>AfterUpdate</s>
  </Expansion>
</Field>
```

5. Create the following XML file and import it into Identity Manager. (Change file paths according to your environment.)

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<!DOCTYPE Waveset PUBLIC 'waveset.dtd' 'waveset.dtd'>
<Waveset>
  <ResourceAction name='AfterUpdate'>
    <ResTypeAction restype='Windows Active Directory' timeout='6000'>
      <act>
        echo update >> C:\Temp\%WSUSER_accountId%.txt
        exit
      </act>
    </ResTypeAction>
  </ResourceAction>
</Waveset>
```

Example 3: Action that Follows the Deletion of a User

This procedure shows how to include an action that will run after the deletion of a user on the Active Directory resource.

1. Enter **delete after action** in the Identity Manager User Attribute column of the resource's schema map.
2. In the Attribute Type column, select string.
3. In the Resource User Attribute column, enter **IGNORE_ATTR**. Leave the Required, Audit, Read Only, and Write Only columns unchecked.
4. Add this to the Deprovision Form user form after the `</Include>` tag:

```
<Field name= 'resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[AD].attributes.  
delete after action'  
  <Expansion>  
    <s>AfterDelete</s>  
  </Expansion>  
</Field>
```

5. Create the following XML file and import into Identity Manager. (Change file paths according to your environment.)

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?> <!DOCTYPE Waveset PUBLIC  
'waveset.dtd' 'waveset.dtd'>  
<Waveset>  
  <ResourceAction name='AfterDelete'>  
    <ResTypeAction restype='Windows Active Directory' timeout='6000'>  
      <act>  
        echo delete >> C:\Temp\%WSUSER_accountId%.txt  
        exit  
      </act>  
    </ResTypeAction>  
  </ResourceAction>  
</Waveset>
```

6. Edit the XML for the Active Directory resource and add information to the "delete after action" schema mapping. Here is an example of a complete schema mapping for this resource with the new additions. (You will be adding the views-related information.)

```

<AccountAttributeType id='12' name='delete after action'
syntax='string' mapName='IGNORE_ATTR' mapType='string'>
  <Views>
    <String>Delete</String>
  </Views>
</AccountAttributeType>

```

Domino Examples

Domino resources support before and after actions.

There are currently two supported types of actions: LotusScript and cmd shell. Any operation action can have any number of actions that will be executed.

The following examples demonstrate the use of LotusScript and cmd shell resource actions.

LotusScript Example

```

<ResourceAction name='iterateAttributes' createDate='1083868010032'>
  <ResTypeAction restype='Domino Gateway' actionType='lotusscript'>
    <act>
      Sub Initialize
        Main
      End Sub
      Sub Main
        Dim session As New NotesSession
        Dim doc As NotesDocument
        Set doc = session.DocumentContext
        Forall i In doc.Items
          Dim attrVal As Variant
          attrVal = doc.GetItemValue(i.Name)
        End Forall
      End Sub
    </act>
  </ResTypeAction>
</ResourceAction>

```

cmd shell Example

```
<ResourceAction name='getDirectoryContents' createDate='1083868010032'>
  <ResTypeAction restype='Domino Gateway'>
    <act>dir</act>
  </ResTypeAction>
</ResourceAction>
```

NOTE A null `actionType` defaults to `cmd script` type.

Running LotusScript

On Domino, the execution of LotusScript is handled by an agent attached to a database. The Domino adapter will execute LotusScript in any one of the following ways:

| Input | Results |
|------------------------------------|---|
| agentName | Runs the agent. |
| agentName and script | Updates the agent with the script and runs the agent. |
| agentName, agentCreate, and script | Creates an agent with the script and runs the agent. |

The following customized account attributes can be used with LotusScript. If any of these attributes are to be used, add the attribute on the Domino Gateway schema map. Specify `IGNORE_ATTR` as the value in the Resource User Attribute column.

- `agentName` - Name of the agent to execute. This attribute must be specified, or an error will be returned.
- `agentServer` - Location of the database where the agent has been installed, and where to run the agent. This attribute defaults to the value specified in the Registration Server Machine resource parameter (`REG_SERVER`) if not present.
- `agentDBName` - Database name where the agent can be found. This attribute defaults to the value specified in the Names Database resource parameter (`NAB`) on the resource.
- `agentCreate` - Flag that indicates whether the adapter should create a new agent, if the named agent is not found. This attribute defaults to false. A non-NULL value enables this flag.

NOTE If you specify agentCreate you must also specify LotusScript to be executed.

Arguments to LotusScript

Agents arguments will be given in a note handle to LotusScript via a special property from the back-end NotesSession class. It can be defined as follows:

```
NotesDocument = NotesSession.DocumentContext
```

The NotesDocument can be instantiated by the action script routine and its field values can be read in as parameters to the LotusScript subroutine.

The following is a Lotus script example that gets the name a value of any arguments defined in the document.

```
Dim session As New NotesSession
Dim doc As NotesDocument
Set doc = session.DocumentContext

Forall i In doc.Items
    Dim attrVal As Variant
    attrVal = doc.GetItemValue(i.Name)
    Print(" Attribute Name: " + i.Name + " Value: " + attrVal(0))
End Forall
```

All of the attributes defined during the action call will be put into the NotesDocument prefixed with WSUSER_, just as in the case of the NT actions.

Running cmd Shell

Actions are run using the Windows command interpreter cmd.exe with extensions enabled. Actions that run before a user operation must return a zero value. Otherwise, the operation is aborted.

Arguments to the cmd Shell

As with NT/ADSI cmd actions, the environment variables are exported and available to actions. These comprise any one of the schema-mapped attributes that have values on the user (defined in the resource schema map in the Identity Manager User Attribute column), prefixed by WSUSER_.

Multi-valued attributes consist of a pipe-separated list, as in:

```
WSUSER_groups=staff|admin|users
```

Mainframe Examples

The ACF2, RACF, and Top Secret adapters require login and logoff resource actions. The login action negotiates an authenticated session with the mainframe. The logoff action disconnects when that session is no longer required.

A thin client host access 3270 emulator is provided to the context of the resource action by the resource adapter to simplify execution of commands in the scripted session. The emulator is defined in the `com.waveset.object.HostAccess` class. Refer to the JavaDoc for the `HostAccess` class for details about the methods available on `hostAccess` object passed to the resource action.

Resource Action Context

Several global variables may be expected within the context of the scripted action.

| Object | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| <code>hostAccess</code> | TN3270 emulator; an instance of <code>com.waveset.adapter.HostAccess</code> . It is used for sending and receiving keystrokes and commands to/from the mainframe. |
| <code>hostAccessLogin</code> | Instance of a class that implements the <code>com.waveset.adapter.HostAccessLogin</code> interface. It is mainly provided because it implements the <code>logoff()</code> method that may be required in the event of a failure during the login process. |
| <code>identity</code> | A string that contains the <code>accountId</code> for the user on the resource. |
| <code>user</code> | Contains the name of the administrative user that should be logged on. |
| <code>userAttrs</code> | An instance of <code>java.util.Map</code> containing values for each of the Resource User Attributes needed by the action |
| <code>password</code> | Encrypted object which stores the password of the mainframe user; use <code>password.decryptToString()</code> to convert to plain text. |
| <code>system</code> | mainframe system name |
| <code>out</code> | Instance of <code>java.io.PrintStream</code> . If the Javascript writes to this stream (for example, <code>out.print("Hello")</code>), the contents will be traced, and will be shown in the UI results displayed for resource actions. |
| <code>err</code> | An instance of <code>java.io.PrintStream</code> . If the Javascript writes to this stream (for example, <code>err.print("Error")</code>), the contents will be traced, and will be shown in the UI results displayed for resource actions. |

Mnemonic Keywords for the sendKeys Method

The following table describes the special functions that may be executed through the 3270 emulator to simulate keying the non-alphanumeric values.

| Function | Mnemonic Keyword | Function | Mnemonic Keyword |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Attention | [attn] | F1 | [pf1] |
| Backspace | [backspace] | F2 | [pf2] |
| Backtab | [backtab] | F3 | [pf3] |
| Beginning of Field | [bof] | F4 | [pf4] |
| Clear | [clear] | F5 | [pf5] |
| Cursor Down | [down] | F6 | [pf6] |
| Cursor Left | [left] | F7 | [pf7] |
| Cursor Right | [right] | F8 | [pf8] |
| Cursor Select | [cursel] | F9 | [pf9] |
| Cursor Up | [up] | F10 | [pf10] |
| Delete Character | [delete] | F11 | [pf11] |
| DUP Field | [dup] | F12 | [pf12] |
| Enter | [enter] | F13 | [pf13] |
| End of Field | [eof] | F14 | [pf14] |
| Erase EOF | [eraseeof] | F15 | [pf15] |
| Erase Field | [erasefld] | F16 | [pf16] |
| Erase Input | [erinp] | F17 | [pf17] |
| Field Mark | [fieldmark] | F18 | [pf18] |
| Home | [home] | F19 | [pf19] |
| Insert | [insert] | F20 | [pf20] |
| New Line | [newline] | F21 | [pf21] |
| PA1 | [pa1] | F22 | [pf22] |
| PA2 | [pa2] | F23 | [pf23] |
| PA3 | [pa3] | F24 | [pf24] |

| Function | Mnemonic Keyword | Function | Mnemonic Keyword |
|----------------|------------------|----------|------------------|
| Page Up | [pageup] | | |
| Page Down | [pagedn] | | |
| Reset | [reset] | | |
| System Request | [sysreq] | | |
| Tab Field | [tab] | | |

Sample Resource Actions

The following code samples illustrate actions that are commonly performed on mainframe resources:

- [Login Action](#)
- [Logoff Action](#)
- [RACF Dataset Rule Action](#)

Login Action

The following code is a complete sample of login and logoff resource actions. The sample is tailored to a specific customer's environment using a Top Secret resource. As such, the text of commands, prompt, and command sequences will most likely differ across deployments. Note that the resource actions wrap Javascript inside of XML.

```
<ResourceAction name='ACME Login Action'>
  <ResTypeAction restype='TopSecret'>
    <act>
      var TSO_MORE = " ***";
      var TSO_PROMPT = " READY";
      var TS_PROMPT = " ?";
      hostAccess.waitForString("ENTER YOUR APPLICATION NAME");
      hostAccess.sendKeys("tso[enter]");
      hostAccess.waitForString("ENTER USERID -");
      hostAccess.sendKeys(user + "[enter]");
      hostAccess.waitForString("TSO/E LOGON");
      hostAccess.sendKeys(password);
      hostAccess.sendKeys("[enter]");
      var pos = hostAccess.searchText(" -Nomail", false);
      if (pos != 0) {
        hostAccess.setCursorPos(pos);
      }
    </act>
  </ResTypeAction>
</ResourceAction>
```

```

        hostAccess.sendKeys("S");
    }
    pos = hostAccess.searchText(" -Nonnotice", false);
    if (pos != 0) {
        hostAccess.setCursorPos(pos);
        hostAccess.sendKeys("S");
    }
    hostAccess.sendKeys("[enter]");
    hostAccess.waitForStringAndInput(TSO_MORE);
    hostAccess.sendKeys("[enter]");
    hostAccess.waitForStringAndInput(TSO_MORE);
    hostAccess.sendKeys("[enter]");
    hostAccess.waitForStringAndInput("ISPF");
    hostAccess.sendKeys("=x[enter]");
    hostAccess.waitForString(TSO_PROMPT);
    var resp =hostAccess.doCmd("PROFILE NOPROMPT MSGID NOINTERCOM
NOPAUSE NOWTPMSG PLANGUAGE(ENU) SLANGUAGE(ENU) NOPREFIX[enter]",
TSO_PROMPT, TSO_MORE);
    hostAccess.waitForStringAndInput("ENTER LOGON:");
    hostAccess.sendKeys(system + "[enter]");
    hostAccess.waitForStringAndInput("USER-ID....");
    hostAccess.sendKeys(user + "[tab]" + password);
    hostAccess.sendKeys("[enter]");
    var stringsToHide = new java.util.ArrayList();
    stringsToHide.add(password.decryptToString());
    hostAccess.waitForString("==>", stringsToHide);
    hostAccess.waitForInput();
    hostAccess.sendKeys("[pf6]");
    hostAccess.waitForInput();
</act>
</ResTypeAction>
</ResourceAction>

```

Logoff Action

```

<ResourceAction name='ACME Logoff Action'>
  <ResTypeAction restype='TopSecret'>
    <act>
      var TSO_PROMPT = " READY";
      hostAccess.sendKeys("[clear]end[enter]");
      hostAccess.waitForString(TSO_PROMPT);
      hostAccess.sendKeys("logoff[enter]");
    </act>
  </ResTypeAction>
</ResourceAction>

```

RACF Dataset Rule Action

If the **Create and Delete DataSet Rules** parameter on the RACF resource parameter page is selected, Identity Manager directly administers dataset rules. To configure your own dataset rules, define an action similar to the following.

```
<ResourceAction name='create after action'>
  <ResTypeAction restype='RACF'>
    <act>
      var TSO_PROMPT = " READY";
      var TSO_MORE = " ***";
      var cmd1 = "addsd '"+identity+".test1.**'
owner('"+identity+"') [enter]";
      var result1 = hostAccess.doCmd(cmd1, TSO_PROMPT, TSO_MORE);
    </act>
  </ResTypeAction>
</ResourceAction>
```

Extending Views

You can add attributes to a view. All attributes must be registered.

The user attributes that are available to the different provisioning activities in Identity Manager are limited to those necessary to complete the action. For example, when editing a user, all possible user attributes are retrieved from the assigned resources and available for update. In contrast, the Change Password process needs only a subset of attributes to perform the request.

Attribute Registration

Attributes can be registered in one of two locations:

| Location | Register Attributes Here If ... |
|---|--|
| AccountAttributeType definition in the resource | ... the attributes you want to update are specific to a particular resource, rather than to all resources of that type. |
| System Configuration Object | ...you want to make global registrations for all resources of a particular type. These registrations must be done in XML format. |

You can register different attributes for different views. For example, you can register the `lock` attribute for the Password view and the `firstname` attribute for the Rename view or the resource action for the Enable, Disable, or Deprovision view.

NOTE In the case of before or after actions, you must extend the view for any process except the create or update user process. For information on extending a view, see *Identity Manager Views*.

Global Registration

To make global registrations, add an attribute in the System Configuration object with this path:

```
updatableAttributes.ViewName.ResourceTypeName
```

where *ViewName* is one of Password, Reset, Enable, Disable, Rename, or Delete, and *ResourceTypeName* is the name of the resource type. The type name `all` is reserved for registrations that apply to all resources.

The value of this attribute must be a List of `<String>`s. The strings are names of the attributes you want to update. The following example registers the attribute named `delete before action` in the Deprovision view for all resources.

```
<Attribute name='updatableAttributes'>
  <Object>
    <Attribute name='Delete'>
      <Object>
        <Attribute name='all'>
          <List>
            <String>delete before action</String>
          </List>
        </Attribute>
      </Object>
    </Attribute>
    <Attribute name='Enable'>
      <Object>
        <Attribute name='all'>
          <List>
            <String>enable before action</String>
          </List>
        </Attribute>
      </Object>
    </Attribute>
  </Object>
</Attribute>
```

```

        </Attribute>
    </Object>
</Attribute>
</Object>
</Attribute>

```

Resource-Specific Registration

To make resource-specific registrations, modify the resource object from the Identity Manager Debug page and insert a `<Views>` sub-element in the `AccountAttributeType` element. `<Views>` must contain a list of strings whose values are the names of the views in which this attribute can be updated.

```

<AccountAttributeType name='lastname' mapName='sn' mapType='string'>
  <Views>
    <String>Rename</String>
  </Views>
</AccountAttributeType>

```

In the view, attributes you want to modify are placed within this object:

```
resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[ResourceTypeName].attributes
```

Example:

```

<Field name=
'resourceAccounts.currentResourceAccounts[OS400ResourceName].attributes.delete before action' hidden='true'>
  <Expansion>
    <s>os400BeforeDeleteAction</s>
  </Expansion>
</Field>

```


Synchronizing LDAP Passwords

This chapter describes the Identity Manager product enhancements to support password synchronization from the Sun Java™ System Directory Server (formerly known as Sun ONE Directory Server and iPlanet Directory Server) to the Identity Manager system.

Overview

Directory Server allows password changes to be processed by third parties through its public plugin API. A custom plugin, Password Capture plugin, was developed to capture password changes in Directory Server.

The responsibilities of the Password Capture plugin include:

- Intercepting password changes during LDAP ADD and MODIFY operations.
- Encrypting the new password value with a shared secret.
- Augmenting the original LDAP operation with a special attribute/value pair, `idmpasswd`, where the value is the encrypted password value.

The Directory Server Retro Changelog plugin must be installed on the directory server before the Password Capture plugin can be implemented. The Retro Changelog plugin records changes to the `idmpasswd` attribute in the changelog database after the operation is executed by the Directory Server core.

The LDAP resource adapter with Active Sync enabled polls the changelog database at regular intervals, parses relevant changes, and feeds these changes into Identity Manager. The LDAP adapter parses the `idmpasswd` attribute, decrypts the password using the shared secret, and makes the real password available to the rest of the system.

Password Capturing Process

The Password Capture plugin is invoked by the Directory Server core each time the server is about to process an LDAP ADD or an LDAP MODIFY operation. The plugin inspects the changes, and if there is a password change, it inserts the `idmpasswd` attribute/value pair, where the value is the encrypted password.

Passwords captured by the Password Capture plugin are encrypted using a shared key. (The same shared key is used by the configured LDAP Resource Adapter to decrypt the password).

If the change is accepted by the server, then the Retro Changelog plugin logs the changes, including the new value for the `idmpasswd` attribute, into the Retro-Changelog database. The LDAP resource adapter processes the change to the `idmpasswd` attribute and makes the value available to other components inside Identity Manager in the form of an encrypted string.

The `idmpasswd` attribute does not appear in the Directory Server's regular database when the user changes password.

Passwords in the Retro-Changelog Database

The encrypted password is recorded in the Retro-Changelog database. The Retro Changelog plugin can be configured to remove entries from the Retro Changelog database periodically. The correct setting of the database trimming depends on the target environment. Too frequent trimming may not allow room for small network outages, or other service disruptions and the LDAP resource adapter may miss certain changes. On the other hand, allowing the database to grow too large may increase the security risk associated with having encrypted passwords in the database.

Access to the contents of the Retro Changelog Database suffix (`cn=changelog`) should be limited. Therefore, allow read access to the LDAP resource adapter only.

Schema Changes

The `idmpasswd` attribute is defined as an operational attribute. Operational attributes do not require any changes to the objectclass definitions of the target entry. As a result, existing or new users in Directory Server do not need to be modified to use the password synchronization feature.

The `idmpasswd` attribute is defined in the schema as follows:

```
attributeTypes: ( idmpasswd-oid NAME 'idmpasswd' DESC 'IdM Password' SYNTAX
1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.40{128} USAGE directoryOperation X-ORIGIN
'Identity Manager' )
```

Configuring Identity Manager for LDAP Password Synchronization

Before an LDAP adapter can be used to synchronize LDAP passwords, you must perform the following tasks:

- Configure the LDAP resource adapter.
- Enable the password synchronization features.

Step 1: Configure the LDAP Resource Adapter

Use the following steps to configure the LDAP resource adapter to support password synchronization.

1. Import the LDAP Password ActiveSync Form into Identity Manager. This form is defined in `$WSHOME/sample/forms/LDAPPasswordActiveSyncForm.xml`.
2. In the Active Sync wizard for the resource, set the input form to LDAP Password ActiveSync Form.

Step 2: Enable Password Synchronization Features

To enable password synchronization in the LDAP resource adapter, Identity Manager provides a custom JSP page that allows the administrator to

- Enable password synchronization in any LDAP resource adapter
- Generate a configuration LDIF file (required for the installation of the Password Capture plugin)
- Re-generate the password encryption key and salt, if desired. This is an optional feature.

The LDIF file contains 3 entries:

- Schema change — Updates the Directory Server schema to allow the use of the `idmpasswd` operational attribute
- Plugin definition — Registers the plugin with the Directory Server and enables the plugin
- Plugin configuration — Provides basic configuration of the plugin. For example, the obfuscated password encryption key is in the configuration entry.

Use the following steps to implement these features.

1. Open the Identity Manager Configure Password Synchronization page, which is located at `http://PathToIdentityManager/configure/passwordsync.jsp`.
2. Select the LDAP resource that will be used to synchronize passwords from the **Resource** menu.
3. Select **Enable Password Synchronization** from the **Action** menu.
4. Click **OK**. The page refreshes to display a new item in the **Action** menu.
5. Select **Download plugin configuration LDIF** from the **Action** menu.
6. Click **OK**. The page refreshes to display several new options.
7. Select a version from the **Directory Server version** menu.
8. Select the resource's operating system from the **Operating System Type** menu.
9. In the **Plugin Installation Directory** field, enter the directory on the host where the plugin will be installed.
10. Click **OK** to generate and download the LDIF file. If necessary, you may now regenerate an encryption key.
11. Select **Regenerate encryption key** from the **Action** menu.
12. Click **OK**. The encryption parameters are updated.

NOTE If your Directory Server users do not have the default objectclasses (person, organizationalPerson or inetorgperson), then you must edit the LDIF file created when you selected **Download plugin configuration LDIF**. You must replace the default value assigned in the `idm-objectclass` attribute with an objectclass implemented in your environment so that the plugin can capture the password change.

For example, if your users are defined with the `account`, `posixaccount` and `shadowaccount` objectclasses, replace the default value assigned in the `idm-objectclass` attribute with one or more of these classes.

For example:

```
idm-objectclass: account, posixaccount
```

Passwords are captured for entries that match any of the `idm-objectclass` values.

After password synchronization is enabled, the following attributes on the Resource Specific Settings page on Active Sync wizard parameters page of the resource will be displayed.

- **Enable password synchronization**
- **Password encryption key**
- **Password encryption salt**

Only the **Enable password synchronization** field may be changed on this page. The encryption attributes should only be updated using the JSP page.

Installing and Configuring the Password Capture Plugin

Before starting the plugin installation, make sure you completed the resource configuration. See [“Configuring Identity Manager for LDAP Password Synchronization” on page 513](#) for more information.

NOTE If the Directory Server instances are set up in a multi-master replicated environment, then the plugin must be installed and configured on each master replica.

To install the Password Capture plugin, you must perform the following general steps. See the product documentation for detailed information about performing these tasks.

1. Upload the configuration LDIF file into the target Directory Server. You can use the LDAP command line utilities bundled with the Directory Server. For example,

```
/opt/iPlanet/shared/bin/ldapmodify -p 1389 -D "cn=directory manager" -w secret -c -f /tmp/pluginconfig.ldif
```

2. For Directory Server versions 5.2 P4 and earlier only, place the plugin binary (`idm-plugin.so`) on the host where the Directory Server is running. In this example, `/opt/SUNWidm/plugin`. Make sure that the user running the directory server is able to read the plugin library. Otherwise, the Directory Server will fail to start.
3. Restart the Directory Server. (For example, `/opt/iPlanet/slapd-examplehost/restart-slapd`). The Password Capture plugin is not loaded after Directory Server is restarted.

-
- NOTES**
- In a multi-master replicated environment, new plugin configuration must be generated for each installation (unless the operating system type and the plugin installation directory are the same on each host). In this type of environment, repeat the procedure described in [“Step 2: Enable Password Synchronization Features” on page 513](#) on each installation.
 - Directory Server must be restarted whenever you make changes to the plugin configuration.
-

After the Password Capture plugin is enabled, clients must have the MODIFY right to both the `userPassword` and the `idmpassword` attribute to make password changes. Adjust the access control information settings in your directory tree accordingly. This is usually necessary if administrators other than the directory manager have the ability to update the password of other users.

Active Directory Synchronization Failover

This document describes how to handle an Active Directory synchronization failover. Implementing this customization can help limit the number of repeated events that occur when you switch to a new domain controller.

The Active Directory synchronization failover uses a task to periodically collect and maintain a history of the `HighestCommittedUSN` from a configurable set of domain controllers to which it can fail over. If the Active Sync domain controller goes down, another task can be run that will change the configuration of the Active Directory resource to point to one of the failover domain controllers. Because changes made in Active Directory can take a while to replicate to all domain controllers, Active Directory Active Sync cannot just start processing only new changes on the failover domain controller. Instead, it must also look at older changes made on the failover domain controller that might not have been replicated to the domain controller before it went down. To this end, it will use a saved `HighestCommittedUSN` for the failover domain controller that is far enough in the past to account for any replication delay. This prevents Active Sync from missing events, but some changes will likely be processed twice.

Architectural Components

This procedure involves the following components:

- The Active Directory Synchronization Failure Process, which is defined on the Active Directory resource by the On Synchronization Failure Process Active Directory resource attribute
- Active Directory Recovery Collector Task
- Active Directory Failover Task

On Synchronization Failure Process Resource Attribute

The On Synchronization Failure Process Active Directory active synchronization resource attribute specifies the name of a process to be executed on a synchronization failure. By default, the value of this resource attribute is empty.

This attribute gives Identity Manager administrators the ability to execute a process when Active Directory synchronization failures occur.

Active Directory On Failure Process

The process specified by the resource attribute is launched by the resource on failure. You should invoke a process that sends email to the Active Directory administrator that alerts them to a synchronization failure. The body of the email might contain the error messages that were returned from the adapter poll method.

You can also design a business process that, when a specified error occurs, automatically calls the Synchronization Failover task after an approval by an administrator is given.

Process Context

The following arguments are available to the native process.

| Argument | Description |
|------------------|---|
| resourceName | Identifies the resource where the failure occurred |
| resultErrors | Lists strings that represent the errors returned by the poll method |
| failureTimestamp | Indicates when the failure occurred |

Active Directory Recovery Collector Task

You can schedule and launch the Active Directory Recovery Collector task from the Task Schedule pages of the Identity Manager Administrator interface. This process uses the resource object interface to contact each domain controller's `rootDSE` object. The task's schedule determines the frequency at which the data is collected from the domain controllers.

This task collects and stores resource recovery information in a Configuration object named `ADSyncRecovery_resourceName`. The extension to this configuration object is a `GenericObject` that stores a list of `HighestCommittedUSN` and the timestamp (milliseconds) that was collected for each domain controller.

During each execution, the task prunes old values for `HighestCommittedUSN` from the recovery data. You can configure the length of time to store this data through the `daysToKeepUSNS` argument.

Arguments

| Argument | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>resourceName</code> | Specifies the Active Directory resource for which Identity Manager collects backup data. |
| <code>backupDCs</code> | <p>Lists the fully qualified domain controller hostnames that should be contacted for recovery data. This can and should include the original host, which permits Identity Manager to include the source resource host if Identity Manager must fail over to the resource.</p> <p>When synchronizing against a global catalog, back up hosts in this list will be assumed to be global catalogs.</p> |
| <code>daysToKeepUSNS</code> | Specifies the number of days for which Identity Manager stores the data (default is 7 days). |

Active Directory Failover Task

This task reconfigures the failed resource and the IAPI Object to use an alternate domain controller and `usnChanged` starting point. The task input form displays the available `usn-changed` times for a given host from the stored failover data.

Certain errors can identify conditions where failover is appropriate. One example of the potential difficulty of automatically calling the failover task is the `java.net.UnknownHostException` error message. The failure indicated by this message can occur for at least two reasons:

1. The host cannot be reached from the gateway machine due to a temporary routing issue.
2. The host cannot be reached and will be down for the next eight hours due to a planned outage.

Failover Modes

You can take one of two approaches towards implementing Active Directory failover resolution:

- **Manual mode.** When a problem occurs, the administrator specifies which backup domain controller and USN to use. This is the only mode available when running tasks from the Identity Manager interface.
- **Semi-auto mode.** Semi-auto mode permits you to semi-automate the fail-over resolution process. In semi-auto mode, the task uses the collected data to identify the best backup domain controller and USN to use. It computes this by looking for a collection point that is closest to a derived `TargetTimestamp` without exceeding this value

where `TargetTimestamp` = (`FailureTimestamp` - `replicationTime`)

Semi-auto mode is not available from the Identity Manager Administrator interface.

Arguments

If you have determined that launching semi-auto failover is appropriate for a particular error, set the following task arguments. (The on-error workflow must launch the Active Directory Synchronization failover task.) Setting these arguments reconfigures the failed resource and the IAPI Object to use an alternate domain controller and `usnChanged` starting point.

| Argument | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <code>resourceName</code> | Identifies (by name or resource ID) where the failure has occurred. |
| <code>autoFailover</code> | Specifies whether auto failure is set. Must be set to <code>true</code> . |
| <code>failureTimestamp</code> | Indicates when the failure occurred. This value is derived from the <code>onSync</code> failure process. |
| <code>replicationTime</code> | Specifies the maximum time in hours for data to replicate across an Active Directory environment. |

To manually specify which domain controller to fail over to and which saved `HighestCommittedUSN` number to start from, set the following arguments.

| Argument | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| resourceName | Specifies the name or ID of the resource where the failure has occurred. |
| backupDC | Specifies the name of the host with which to begin the synchronization process. |
| usnDate | The timestamp to use that correlates to a collected HighestCommittedUSN changed value from the collected data. This would be computed just as targetTime was computed in the semi-auto mode. |
| restartActiveSync | Specifies whether to start Active Sync after the switch to the new domain controller is complete. |

Resource Object Changes

The Active Directory Recovery Collector task updates either the LDAPHostname or the GlobalCatalog resource attribute value (depending on which value is in use). If the search subdomains resource attribute is set to true, and the global catalog attribute value is not empty, the global catalog server attribute is changed. Otherwise, the LDAPHostname is changed to the name of the backup domain controller.

IAPI Object Changes

The Active Directory Recovery Collector task also updates the IAPI object so that the Active Directory resource adapter knows which changes to look for the next time it runs. The task updates the HighCommittedUSN value for both lastUpdated and lastDeleted attribute values.

Setting Up Active Directory Synchronization Failover

Step 1: Configure the Active Directory Synchronization Recovery Collector Task

- Configure the maximum number of hours to retain data. The default value is seven days. This value controls how far back the HighestCommittedUSN values are kept.

You must configure one workflow per Active Sync resource that must be configured.

- Schedule this task from the Task page of the Identity Manager Administrator interface. The polling interval, which establishes how often to contact each host for their `HighestCommittedUSN` value, is set by the task schedule.

When this task is executed, it calls out to the Active Directory adapter to retrieve the `HighestCommittedUSN` number from each domain controller's `rootDSE`. It then stores this value in an Identity Manager configuration object. The task generates one configuration object per defined Active Sync resource to store alternate domain controller `HighestCommittedUSN` values.

Step 2: Define the Active Directory On-Error Process Active Sync Attribute

On each Active Directory Active Sync resource, Identity Manager defines an `onError` process that is called when a failure occurs during the synchronization of a resource. If an Active Directory resource defines an on-error process, this process is called if there errors occur when the poll method is called on the resource during active synchronization. This process checks the result from the IAPI objects, and if an error occurs, calls the defined process.

Configure this process to notify an administrator through email when an error occurs. Include the error text in the email body so that the administrator can determine if the error warrants that Identity Manager fails over to another domain controller.

Using the error text, the administrator is alerted to a potentially lengthy outage or an outage due to a temporary, quickly resolved issue (such as a temporary routing issue that is resolved by the next poll attempt).

Step 3: Run Active Directory Synchronization Failover Task for the Failed Resource

If the domain controller returns an error that warrants failing over to another domain controller, run the Active Directory Synchronization Failover task from the Task page.

For manual fail-over mode, the fail-over task requests

- The name of the downed domain controller or resource
- The name of the DC hostname to fail over
- The timestamp of the collected `HighestCommittedUSN` value to use

You also must choose whether to restart Active Sync after the switch to a new domain controller is complete.

How the Task Works

When executed, the Active Directory Synchronization Failover task

1. Stops the Active Sync process on the failed resource
2. Reads in the fail over configuration object
3. Changes necessary resource attribute values
4. Optionally restarts the Active Sync process.

Example of Synchronization Failure Workflow

You can configure the following example workflow as the On Synchronization Failure Process resource attribute of an Active Directory resource. The workflow looks for the `java.net.UnknownHostException` error message. If it finds this message, the workflow launches a notification email to the administrator.

```
<TaskDefinition name='Sample AD Sync On Error Workflow'  
  executor='com.waveset.workflow.WorkflowExecutor'  
  syncControlAllowed='true' execMode='sync'  
  taskType='Workflow'>  
  
  <Extension>  
    <WFProcess title='Example AD Sync OnError Workflow'>  
      <Variable name='resultErrors' input='true'>  
        <Comments>Errors returned from the resource.  
      </Comments>  
    </Variable>  
  
    <Variable name='resourceName' input='true'>  
      <Comments>Name of the AD resource that returned the errors.  
    </Comments>  
    </Variable>  
  
    <Variable name='failureTimestamp' input='true'>  
      <Comments>Failure timestamp, when it occurred.  
    </Comments>  
    </Variable>  
  
    <Activity name='start'>  
      <Transition to='checkErrors' />  
    </Activity>  
    <Activity name='checkErrors'>
```

```

    <Variable name='criticalError'>
      <Comments>Local variable to hold if we need to notify
      </Comments>
    </Variable>

    <Action name='iterateMessage'>
      <dolist name='msg'>
        <ref>resultErrors</ref>
        <cond>
          <match>
            <ref>msg</ref>
            <s>java.net.UnknownHostException</s>
          </match>
          <set name='criticalError'>
            <s>true</s>
          </set>
        </cond>
      </dolist>
    </Action>

    <Transition to='notify'>
      <notnull>
        <ref>criticalError</ref>
      </notnull>
    </Transition>
    <Transition to='end' />
  </Activity>

  <Activity name='notify'>
    <Action application='notify'>
      <Argument name='template'
value='#ID#EmailTemplate:ADSyncFailoverSample' />
      <Argument name='resultErrors' value='${resultErrors}' />
    </Action>
    <Transition to='end' />
  </Activity>

  <Activity name='end' />
</WFProcess>
</Extension>
</TaskDefinition>

```

Mainframe Connectivity

This chapter describes how to establish a connection to a mainframe resource using IBM's Host On Demand or the Attachmate 3270 Mainframe Adapter for Sun Emulator Class Library.

SSL Configuration with Host On Demand

This section describes how to configure SSL for this adapter, including:

- [Connecting the Adapter to a Telnet/TN3270 Server using SSL or TLS](#)
- [Generating a PKCS #12 File](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

Connecting the Adapter to a Telnet/TN3270 Server using SSL or TLS

Use the following steps to connect RACF resource adapters to a Telnet/TN3270 server using SSL/TLS.

1. Obtain the Telnet/TN3270 server's certificate in the PKCS #12 file format. Use `hod` as the password for this file. Consult your server's documentation on how to export the server's certificate. The procedure "[Generating a PKCS #12 File](#)" on page 526 provides some general guidelines.
2. Create a `CustomizedCAs.class` file from the PKCS #12 file. If you are using a recent version of HOD, use the following command to do this.

```
..\hod_jre\jre\bin\java -cp ../lib/ssliteV2.zip;../lib/sm.zip
com.ibm.eNetwork.HOD.convert.CVT2SSLIGHT CustomizedCAs.p12 hod
CustomizedCAs.class
```

3. Place the `CustomizedCAs.class` file somewhere in the Identity Manager server's classpath, such as `$WSHOME/WEB-INF/classes`.
4. If a resource attribute named **Session Properties** does not already exist for the resource, then use the Identity Manager IDE or debug pages to add the attribute to the resource object. Add the following definition in the `<ResourceAttributes>` section:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='Session Properties' displayName='Session
Properties' description='Session Properties' multi='true'>
</ResourceAttribute>
```

5. Go to the Resource Parameters page for the resource and add values to the **Session Properties** resource attribute:

```
SESSION_SSL
true
```

Generating a PKCS #12 File

The following procedure provides a general description of generating a PKCS #12 file when using the Host OnDemand (HOD) Redirector using SSL/TLS. Refer to the HOD documentation for detailed information about performing this task.

1. Create a new `HODServerKeyDb.kdb` file using the IBM Certificate Management tool. As part of that file, create a new self-signed certificate as the default private certificate.

If you get a message that is similar to “error adding key to the certificate database” when you are creating the `HODServerKeyDb.kdb` file, one or more of the Trusted CA certificates may be expired. Check the IBM website to obtain up-to-date certificates.

2. Export that private certificate as Base64 ASCII into a `cert.arm` file.
3. Create a new PKCS #12 file named `CustomizedCAs.p12` with the IBM Certificate Management tool by adding the exported certificate from the `cert.arm` file to the Signer Certificates. Use `hod` as the password for this file.

Troubleshooting

You can enable tracing of the HACL by adding the following to the Session Properties resource attribute:

```
SESSION_TRACE
```

```
ECLSession=3 ECLPS=3 ECLCommEvent=3 ECLErr=3 DataStream=3 Transport=3  
ECLPSEvent=3
```

NOTE The trace parameters should be listed without any new line characters. It is acceptable if the parameters wrap in the text box.

The Telnet/TN3270 server should have logs that may help as well.

SSL Configuration with WRQ

The Attachmate Attachmate 3270 Mainframe Adapter for Sun Emulator Class Library is compatible with the IBM Host on Demand API. Follow all installation instructions provided with the product. Then Perform the following steps in Identity Manager.

1. If a resource attribute named **Session Properties** does not already exist for the resource, then use the Identity Manager IDE or debug pages to add the attribute to the resource object. Add the following definition in the <ResourceAttributes> section:

```
<ResourceAttribute name='Session Properties' displayName='Session  
Properties' description='Session Properties' multi='true'>  
</ResourceAttribute>
```

2. Go to the Resource Parameters page for the resource and add the following values to the **Session Properties** resource attribute:

```
encryptStream  
true  
hostURL  
tn3270://hostname:SSLport  
keystoreLocation  
Path_To_Trusted_ps.pfx_file
```


Enabling Secure Network Communications (SNC) Connections

This chapter describes how to enable the Access Enforcer, SAP, and SAP HR resource adapters to communicate with SAP systems securely using Secure Network Communications (SNC). You must obtain SECUDE Secure Login, a separate third-party product. For more information about this product, go to <http://www.secude.com>.

You must install this product and create a Personal Security Environment (PSE) for Identity Manager before you can enable SNC connections. Refer to the Secude Secure Login product documentation for information about accomplishing these tasks.

Perform the following tasks to enable SNC connections:

- [Create the Credentials for the SNC Communication](#)
- [Obtain a Certificate for Identity Manager](#)
- [Obtain the Distinguished Name \(DN\) for Identity Manager](#)
- [Obtain the Distinguished Name \(DN\) for the SAP System](#)
- [Configure the Identity Manager Application Server](#)
- [Configure the Adapter](#)

Create the Credentials for the SNC Communication

For SNC to operate properly, you must generate a credentials file named `cred_v2`, which is placed in the directory specified by the `CREDDIR` environment variable. Use the `secude seclogin` command to create the credentials contained in this file.

```
$ secude seclogin -p idm.pse -a "Identity Manager" -O OS_User -1
```

The `-a "Identity Manager"` argument is optional. The `-O` argument should be the name of the operating system user that will execute the application server.

Obtain a Certificate for Identity Manager

SNC requires a certificate to configure a secure connection with the SAP system. This certificate can be obtained from the Identity Manager PSE. The certificate must be exported from the Identity Manager PSE and converted to a base64 encoding.

Use the following commands to obtain a base64-encoded certificate for use in the Identity Manager adapter configuration. The first command exports the certificate into a PKCS12 encoding. The second command converts this certificate into the required base64 encoding.

```
$ secude psemaint-p idm.pse export Cert PKCS12_File
$ secude encode -i 2048 PKCS12_File Base64_File
```

Obtain the Distinguished Name (DN) for Identity Manager

The certificate contained in the Identity Manager PSE was determined when the PSE was created. To obtain the DN for Identity Manager from the PSE, use one of the following commands.

On UNIX:

```
$ secude psemaint -p idm.pse show Cert 2>&1 | grep SubjectName
```

On Windows:

```
C:> secude psemaint -p idm.pse show Cert | findstr SubjectName
```

Obtain the Distinguished Name (DN) for the SAP System

The DN for the SAP system is contained in the certificate that is installed on the SAP system. To obtain this DN, use the SAP GUI to login to the SAP system.

1. Select the STRUST transaction.
2. Expand the SNC (SAP Cryptolib) node.
3. Select the SAP system certificate by double clicking it.
4. In the bottom pane on the right side, the **Owner** field is the DN.

Configure the Identity Manager Application Server

Identity Manager's application server must have the following environment variables defined. In addition, it must have read and write permissions to the directory specified by the CREDDIR variable.

CREDDIR =*PathToPSELocation* (All)

SNC_LIB=*PathToSecudeLibrary/secude_library* (All)

LD_LIBRARY_PATH =*PathToSecudeLibraries* (Solaris and Linux only)

LIBPATH =*PathToSecudeLibraries* (AIX only)

SHLIB_PATH =*PathToSecudeLibraries* (HP-UX only)

PATH =*PathToSecudeLibraries* (Windows only)

Configure the Adapter

The SAP adapters require several resource parameters that must be configured for SNC to operate correctly. This step requires the Identity Manager certificate, the Identity Manager DN, and the SAP system DN.

- **SNC Protection Level** — A number (1 to 9) that indicates the level of privacy. This value must match the value set on the SAP system.

- **SNC Name** — The Identity Manager distinguished name (DN) prepended with p:. For example, p:CN=IdentityManager,OU=IDM,O=Example,C=US.
- **SNC Partner Name** — The SAP DN, prepended with p:. For example, p:CN=SAPHost,OU=IDM,o=Example,c=us.
- **SNC X509 Certificate** — Enter the Identity Manager certificate. You must delete the BEGIN and END CERTIFICATE lines and remove all newline characters.
- **SNC Library Path** — The full path to the SNC cryptographic library file, including the file extension (.so, .a, or .dll)

Deprecated Resource Adapters

This chapter lists resource adapters that have been deprecated. Refer to a previous version of the *Identity Manager Resources Reference* for information about these deprecated adapters.

Table 8-1 Deprecated Resource Adapters

| Adapter | Comments |
|---------------------------|--|
| ActivCard | No replacement |
| Blackberry | Use the Scripted Gateway adapter instead. Sample scripts are provided in <code>\$WSHOME/web/sample/ScriptedGateway/BlackberryV4SampleScriptedGatewayObjects.xml</code> file. These scripts were originally tested against the utility provided for "User Administration for the Blackberry Enterprise Server, Version 4.x when deployed with Microsoft Exchange". The scripts are not officially supported. |
| Exchange 5.5 | Use the Windows Active Directory adapter instead. |
| GroupWise | Use the NetWare NDS adapter instead. |
| LDAP Listener Active Sync | Use the LDAP adapter instead. |
| Natural | No replacement. |
| NDS Active Sync | Use the NDS adapter instead. |
| Siebel | Use the Siebel CRM adapter instead. |
| SQL Server | Use the MS SQL Server adapter instead. |
| Sun ONE Identity Server | Use the Sun Java System Access Manager or Sun Java System Access Manager Realm adapter instead. |
| Sybase | Use the Sybase ASE adapter instead. |
| Windows NT | Use the Windows Active Directory adapter instead. |

A

- access control list (ACL)
 - Active Directory 77
 - Domino 119
- Access Manager adapter
 - account attributes 32
 - administrative privileges 31
 - configuring resources 27
 - GSO credentials 30
 - identity template 32
 - installing 30
 - jar files 27
 - overview 5, 27
 - provisioning notes 31
 - resource objects 32
 - supported connections 31
 - troubleshooting 33
 - usage notes 30
- AccessManagerUserForm.xml 33
- account attributes
 - See also* attributes
 - Access Manager 32
 - ACF2 38
 - Active Directory 49, 51, 59, 61
 - AIX 90
 - AttrParse 481, 487
 - ClearTrust 107
 - Database Table 113
 - DB2 117
 - definition/description 6
 - Domino 130
 - Flat File Active Sync 139
 - GroupWise 198
 - HP-UX 148
 - Identity Server 433, 441
 - INISafe Nexess 152
 - JMS Listener 161
 - LDAP 172, 287, 448
 - mapping 15, 483, 484, 487
 - Microsoft SQL Server 187
 - MIIS 181
 - NetWare NDS 195, 200, 201, 202
 - Oracle 214
 - Oracle database 214
 - Oracle EBS 217, 235
 - OS/400 243
 - PeopleSoft 261
 - PeopleSoft Component Interface 268, 273
 - RACF 279
 - Red Hat Linux 296
 - Remedy 303
 - SAP 309
 - SAP Enterprise Portal 340
 - Scripted Gateway 347, 403
 - Scripted Host 366
 - SecurID ACE/Server 394
 - Siebel CRM 410
 - Solaris 424
 - SuSE Linux 296
 - Sybase 462
 - Top Secret 470
- Account Attributes page
 - LDAP adapter 172
 - NetWare NDS adapters 202
 - PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter 267
 - Sun Java System Communications Services adapter 288, 448

- accounts
 - dataloading methods 15
 - defining name syntax 16
 - enabling/disabling 14
 - privilege requirements 14
 - renaming 14
- ACF2 adapter
 - account attributes 38
 - administrator accounts 37
 - in clustered environment 37
 - installing 35
 - jar file requirements 9
 - overview 4, 35
 - provisioning notes 38
 - SSL configuration 37
 - supported connections 38
 - troubleshooting 45
- ACF2UserForm.xml 45
- ACL. *See* access control list (ACL)
- action files
 - loading 495
- actionContext map 353, 354, 355, 356, 358, 359, 361, 362, 364
- actions
 - adding to resources 491–509
 - before/after
 - Active Directory adapters 48
 - Domino adapter 129
 - overview 14
 - Sun Java System Communications Services adapter 446
 - supported processes 492
 - create 268, 354
 - defining 492
 - delete 355
 - disable 148, 296, 356, 424
 - Domino examples 500
 - enable 148, 296, 357, 424
 - GET 431, 439
 - getAccountIterator 358, 361
 - getUser 358, 359
 - implementing 495
 - listAll 358, 361
 - loading action files 495
 - login. *See* login actions
 - logout. *See* logoff actions
 - move 126
 - overview 491
 - POST 431, 439
 - provisioning 344, 352, 399
 - read 268
 - rename 126
 - resource attribute names 329
 - resource. *See* resource actions
 - running 48
 - supported processes 492
 - update 268, 364
 - user attributes 329
 - Windows NT examples 496
 - WSUSER_accountId variable 129
 - WSUSER_UNID variable 129
- Active Directory adapter
 - account attributes 49, 51, 59, 61
 - certificates 62
 - configuring Active Sync 54
 - identity template 84
 - managing ACL lists 77
 - out of office messages 49
 - overview 3, 47
 - pass-through authentication 57
 - password history 51
 - required administrative privileges 56
 - reset password permissions 57
 - Sun Identity Manager Gateway 47
 - supported connections 56
 - supporting Microsoft Exchange Servers 52
 - troubleshooting 85
- Active Directory synchronization failover
 - components 517
 - IAPI object changes 521
 - modes 520
 - On Failure process 518
 - recovery collector task 518
 - resource object changes 521
 - setting up 521
 - task 519
 - workflow 523
- Active Sync
 - attributes 12
 - configuration information 12
 - configuring for Active Directory 54
 - configuring for Database Table adapter 110

- Flat File. *See* Flat File Active Sync
 - User Form 136
 - AD. *See* Active Directory
 - adapters
 - custom 8
 - dependencies 6
 - enabling 5
 - Identity Manager 8
 - jar file requirements 8
 - Java class name 7
 - limitations 6
 - pass-through authentication 6
 - provided 1
 - provisioning notes 6
 - resource versions 7
 - troubleshooting 17
 - types 1
 - addresses resources, SAP HR Active Sync 334
 - administrative privileges
 - Access Manager 31
 - Active Directory 56
 - AIX 88
 - DB2 116
 - HP-UX 146
 - JMS Listener 160
 - NetWare NDS 199
 - Oracle 214
 - OS/400 242
 - Red Hat Linux 294
 - required 14
 - Scripted Gateway 346, 402
 - SecurID ACE/Server 393
 - SQL Server 185
 - SuSE Linux 294
 - Sybase 462
 - administrator accounts, ACF2 37
 - ADUserForm.xml 85
 - after actions. *See* actions, before/after
 - AIX adapter 4
 - account attributes 90
 - identity template 92
 - overview 87
 - required administrative privileges 88
 - supported connections 88
 - troubleshooting 92
 - AIXUserForm.xml 92
 - AMAgent.properties file 430, 438
 - attributes
 - See also* account attributes
 - action 329
 - default user 6
 - diffAction 137
 - global registration 508
 - registering 507
 - AttrParse
 - account attributes 481, 487
 - collectCsvHeader token 478
 - collectCvsLines token 479
 - configuration 475
 - element 476
 - eol token 480
 - flag token 480
 - int token 481
 - loop token 482
 - multiLine token 483
 - opt token 484
 - overview 475
 - skip token 485
 - skipLinesUntil token 485
 - skipToEol token 486
 - skipWhitespace token 486
 - str token 487
 - t token 489
 - with Scripted Gateway 345, 401
 - AUDIT_EFFDT_LH view, PeopleSoft 249
 - AUDIT_PRS_DATA table, PeopleSoft 250
 - audittrigger.oracle script 256
 - authentication 14
 - with SQL Server 184
- ## B
- before actions. *See* actions, before/after
 - Block Count resource attribute 166
 - built-in forms 17

C

- cascade deletes 212
- certificates
 - exporting 194
 - issuing 131
 - Public Key Certificate 194
 - SecretStore 194
 - Signer 526
 - SSL 194
 - Telnet/TN3270 server 525
 - userCertificate 207
 - userSMIME 207
 - X.509 62
- change pointers, SAP 322
- classes
 - com.waveset.adapter
 - See* com.waveset.adapter classes
 - for tracing and debugging 6
- ClearTrust adapter
 - account attributes 107
 - entitlements 106
 - identity template 107
 - jar file requirements 9
 - overview 4, 105
 - supported connections 106
 - troubleshooting 108
- ClearTrustUserForm.xml 107
- client encryption, Oracle 219
- clustered environment and ACF2 37
- cmd shell, Windows 502
- collectCsvHeader token 478
- collectCvsLines token 479
- com.waveset.adapter
 - SmartRolesResourceAdapter class 93
- com.waveset.adapter.
 - AccessManagerResourceAdapter class 27, 33
 - ACF2ResourceAdapter class 35
 - ADSIResourceAdapterResourceAdapter class 85
 - AIXResourceAdapter class 87, 92
 - ClearTrustResourceAdapter class 105
 - DatabaseTableResourceAdapter class 109
 - DB2ResourceAdapter class 115
 - DominoResourceAdapter class 119
 - FlatFileActiveSyncAdapter class 135
 - INISafeNexessResourceAdapter class 151
 - JmsListenerResourceAdapter class 155, 162
 - MIISResourceAdapter class 179
 - MSSQLServerResourceAdapter class 183
 - MySQLResourceAdapter 189
 - NDSResourceAdapter 193
 - NDSSecretStoreResourceAdapter 193
 - OS400ResourceAdapter 241
 - PeopleSoftCompIntfcAdapter class 265
 - PeopleSoftComponentActiveSyncAdapter class 247
 - RACFResourceAdapter class 275
 - RedHatLinuxResourceAdapter class 293
 - RemedyResourceAdapter class 299
 - SAPHRActiveSyncAdapter 317
 - SAPPortalResourceAdapter class 339
 - ScriptedConnection class 92
 - ScriptedHostResourceAdapter class 343, 349, 399
 - SecurIdResourceAdapter 387
 - SecurIdUnixResourceAdapter 387
 - SiebelCRMResourceAdapter 405
 - SiteminderAdminResourceAdapter 415
 - SiteminderExampleTableResourceAdapter 415
 - SiteminderLDAPResourceAdapter 415
 - SolarisResourceAdapter class 421
 - SunAccessManagerResourceAdapter class 427, 437
 - SunCommunicationsServicesResourceAdapter class 283, 445
 - SUSELinuxResourceAdapter class 293
 - TopSecretResourceAdapter class 465
- comma-separated value (CSV) files 135, 138
- communication resources, SAP HR Active Sync 335
- Configure Managed Resources page 7
- configuring
 - Access Manager resources 27
 - Active Sync 12
 - Database Table adapter 110
 - Domino adapter 119
 - PeopleSoft 247
 - PeopleTools 257
 - resources 8
 - SAP and SAP HR Active Sync 305, 317
 - SecurID ACE/Server 387
 - SSL 525
 - Sun Java System Access Manager adapter 427, 437
 - web access control 29

- confirmation rule [13](#)
- connection types [6](#)
- connections, JMS Listening adapter [156](#)
- connections, supported [14](#)
- constructing resource identity templates [6](#)
- correlation rule [13](#)
- CPIC user, creating [324](#)
- create actions [268](#), [354](#)
- Create Unmatched Accounts [13](#)
- credentials
 - GSO Resource Group [30](#)
 - GSO Web Resource [30](#)
- CSV files. *See* comma-separated value (CSV) files
- custom
 - adapters [8](#)
 - resources [7](#)

D

- data loading methods [15](#)
- Database Table adapter
 - account attributes [113](#)
 - Active Sync configuration [110](#)
 - configuration [110](#)
 - identity template [113](#)
 - overview [3](#), [109](#)
 - troubleshooting [113](#)
- database table resource adapter [179](#)
- DB2 adapter
 - account attributes [117](#)
 - identity template [117](#)
 - installing [115](#)
 - jar file requirements [10](#)
 - JDBC access [115](#)
 - overview [2](#), [115](#)
 - required administrative privileges [116](#)
 - supported connections [116](#)
 - troubleshooting [117](#)
- DB2 and MIIS [179](#)
- DB2 Java Daemon [115](#)
- DBADM authority, DB2 [116](#)
- debugging [6](#)
- default user attributes [6](#)
- defining
 - account name syntax [16](#)
 - resource actions [492](#)
- delete action [355](#)
- delete rule [13](#)
- DELETE_USER_PROFLE component interface [269](#)
- deleteFromRgy attribute [32](#)
- dependencies [6](#)
- deprovisioning on Domino [123](#)
- DER files [194](#)
- description attribute [32](#)
- diffAction attribute [137](#)
- Directory Server [165](#)
- disable actions [148](#), [296](#), [356](#), [424](#)
- disabling
 - accounts [14](#)
 - on Domino [123](#)
 - trace output [17](#)
 - users [356](#)
- displaying resources [8](#)
- Domino adapter
 - account attributes [130](#)
 - certificates [131](#)
 - changing passwords [121](#)
 - configuring [119](#)
 - enabling and disabling [123](#)
 - example actions [500](#)
 - form updates [127](#)
 - ID file [126](#)
 - identity template [134](#)
 - implementing searchFilter option [128](#)
 - installing the gateway [120](#)
 - listing all objects [127](#)
 - overview [3](#), [119](#)
 - recertification process [121](#)
 - rename/move [126](#)
 - resource names [126](#)
 - supported connections [129](#)
- DominoActiveSyncForm.xml [134](#)

E

enable actions [148, 296, 357, 424](#)
 enabling
 accounts [14](#)
 on Domino [123](#)
 resource adapters [5](#)
 trace output [17](#)
 encryption, Oracle client [219](#)
 entitlements, ClearTrust [106](#)
 environment variables, exporting with Scripted Gateway [344, 400](#)
 eol token [480](#)
 expirePassword attribute [32](#)
 exporting certificates [194](#)

F

FFAS file [137](#)
 files
 comma-separated value (CSV) [135, 138](#)
 DER [194](#)
 java.security [28](#)
 LDIF [135, 136, 138](#)
 pipe-delimited [135, 138](#)
 required for adapters [9](#)
 XML. *See* XML files
 firstname attribute [32](#)
 flag token [480](#)
 Flat File Active Sync adapter
 account attributes [139](#)
 configuring [135, 137](#)
 overview [3, 135](#)
 supported connections [139](#)
 troubleshooting [140](#)
 form fields, creating [495](#)
 forms
 additional [17](#)
 built-in [17](#)
 editing [16](#)
 in repository [17](#)
 overview [16](#)

sample [6, 16](#)
 updating for Domino [127](#)

G

gateway
 installing for Domino [120](#)
 installing for NetWare NDS [193](#)
 General Active Sync Settings page [12](#)
 GET actions [431, 439](#)
 getAccountIterator action [358, 361](#)
 getUser action [358, 359](#)
 group management attributes, LDAP [173](#)
 groups attribute [32](#)
 GroupWise adapter
 account attributes [198](#)
 overview [3](#)
 GroupWise Post Office [198](#)
 GroupWise, integrating with NetWare NDS [198](#)
 GSO credentials, Access Manager [30](#)
 gsoGroupCreds attribute [32](#)
 gsoWebCreds attribute [32](#)

H

habeans.jar file [35, 275, 284, 350, 467](#)
 hierarchical namespaces [16](#)
 Host OnDemand (HOD) Redirector [526](#)
 hostAccess object [503](#)
 HP-UX adapter [4](#)
 account attributes [148](#)
 identity template [149](#)
 overview [145](#)
 required administrative privileges [146](#)
 supported connections [146](#)
 troubleshooting [150](#)
 HP-UXUserForm.xml [150](#)

I

- IBM Certificate Management tool [526](#)
- IBM Tivoli Access Manager. *See* Access Manager
- icsCalendarUser object class [457](#)
- ID file, Domino [126](#)
- Identity Manager
 - adapters [8](#)
 - Gateway. *See* Sun Identity Manager Gateway
- Identity Server adapter
 - account attributes [433, 441](#)
- identity templates
 - Access Manager [32](#)
 - Active Directory [84](#)
 - AIX [92](#)
 - ClearTrust [107](#)
 - Database Table [113](#)
 - DB2 [117](#)
 - Domino [134](#)
 - HP-UX [149](#)
 - INISafe Nexess [153](#)
 - JMS Listener [161](#)
 - Microsoft SQL Server [187](#)
 - MIIS adapter [181](#)
 - MySQL [26, 190](#)
 - NetWare NDS [208](#)
 - Oracle [215](#)
 - Oracle EBS [238](#)
 - OS/400 [245](#)
 - overview [16](#)
 - PeopleSoft [262](#)
 - PeopleSoft Component Interface [274](#)
 - RACF [281](#)
 - Red Hat Linux [297](#)
 - SAP [314, 336](#)
 - SAP Enterprise Portal [341](#)
 - Scripted Gateway [347, 403](#)
 - Scripted Host [366](#)
 - SecurID ACE/Server [397](#)
 - Siebel CRM [412](#)
 - SiteMinder [420](#)
 - SmartRoles [102](#)
 - Solaris [426](#)
 - Sun Java System Access Manager [435, 442](#)
 - SuSE Linux [297](#)
 - Sybase [464](#)
 - Top Secret [472](#)
 - idmpasswd attribute [512](#)
 - importFromRgy attribute [32](#)
 - inetLocalMailRecipient object class [457](#)
 - inetMailUser object class [455](#)
 - inetOrgPerson object class [175, 453](#)
 - inetUser object class [451](#)
 - INISafe Nexess adapter
 - account attributes [152](#)
 - identity template [153](#)
 - installing [151](#)
 - jar file requirements [10](#)
 - overview [3, 151](#)
 - supported connections [151](#)
 - troubleshooting [153](#)
 - installation notes, description [8](#)
 - installing
 - Access Manager adapter [30](#)
 - ACF2 adapter [35](#)
 - ClearTrust adapter [105](#)
 - custom adapters [8](#)
 - DB2 adapter [115](#)
 - Identity Manager adapters [8](#)
 - INISafe Nexess adapter [151](#)
 - jar files [8](#)
 - Microsoft SQL Server adapter [183](#)
 - MIIS adapter [179](#)
 - MySQL adapter [19, 189](#)
 - Oracle adapters [211](#)
 - Oracle EBS adapters [217](#)
 - PeopleSoft Component adapter [259](#)
 - PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter [265](#)
 - SAP adapter [241, 305, 325](#)
 - Scripted Host adapter [349](#)
 - SiteMinder adapter [416](#)
 - Sun Java System Access Manager [427, 429](#)
 - Sybase adapter [461](#)
 - Top Secret adapter [466](#)
 - int token [481](#)
 - introduction section [7](#)
 - iplanet-am-managed-person object class [455](#)
 - ipUser object class [454](#)
 - issuing certificates [131](#)

J

jar files

- Access Manager 27
- installing 8
- required 8

Java class names 7

Java Message Service. *See* JMS

java.security file 28

Javascript for Scripted Host adapter 351

JDBC access, DB2 115

JMS Listener adapter

- account attributes 161
- configuring 155
- connections 156
- identity template 161
- LifeCycle Listener 157
- message delivery and processing 157
- message mapping 156
- overview 155
- reconnections 157
- required administrative privileges 160
- resource objects 161
- supported connections 160
- troubleshooting 162

JNDI 155, 447

L

lastname attribute 32

LDAP adapter

- account attributes 172, 287, 448
- configuring 163
- group management attributes 173
- inetOrgPerson object class 175
- Organizationalperson object class 174
- overview 3, 163
- person object class 174
- required administrative privileges 171
- resource object management 177
- sample forms 177
- supported connections 171
- troubleshooting 178
- virtual list view support 165

LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF) files. *See* LDIF files

LDAP passwords

- capturing process 512
- overview 511, 525, 529, 533
- Retro-Changelog database 512
- schema changes 512
- synchronization procedure 513

LDAP schemas 512

LDAPActiveSyncForm.xml 178

LDIF files 135, 136, 138, 513

LH_AUDIT_EFFDT page, PeopleSoft 253

LH_EMPLOYEE_DATA page, PeopleSoft 254

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP). *See* LDAP

listAll action 358, 361

ListAllObjects 127

logger.xml 342

login actions

- ACF2 adapter 37
- RACF adapter 278, 286
- sample 505
- Scripted Host adapter 362
- Top Secret adapter 469, 503

logoff actions

- ACF2 adapter 37
- RACF adapter 278, 286
- sample 506
- Scripted Host adapter 363
- Top Secret adapter 469, 503

loop token 482

Lotus Domino Gateway. *See* Domino adapter

LotusScript example action 500

M

managing resource objects 6, 16

manual mode for failovers 520

message delivery, JMS Listener adapter 157

Message LifeCycle Listener field 157

message mapping, JMS Listener adapter 156

message value map 156

Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI) [49](#)

methods supported [15](#)

Microsoft Active Directory adapter. *See* Active Directory adapter

Microsoft Exchange adapter
troubleshooting [134](#)

Microsoft Exchange Server [52](#)

Microsoft Identity Integration Server. *See* *MIIS adapter*.

Microsoft SQL Server adapter
account attributes [187](#)
identity template [187](#)
installing [183](#)
jar file requirements [10](#)
overview [2, 183](#)
required administrative privileges [185](#)
supported connections [185](#)
troubleshooting [188](#)

MIIS adapter
account attributes [181](#)
identity template [181](#)
installing [179](#)
overview [4, 179](#)
required administrative privileges [180](#)
supported connections [180](#)
troubleshooting [181](#)

move action [126](#)

MSSQLServerUserForm.xml [187](#)

multiLine token [483](#)

MySQL adapter
identity template [26, 190](#)
installing [19, 189](#)
jar file requirements [10](#)
overview [2, 19, 189](#)
required administrative privileges [23, 190](#)
supported connections [23, 189](#)
troubleshooting [191](#)

MySQL and MIIS [179](#)

N

namespaces, hierarchical [16](#)

NDSUserForm.xml [208](#)

Netegrity SiteMinder adapter. *See* Siteminder adapter

NetWare NDS adapter
account attributes [195, 200, 201, 202](#)
certificates [194, 207](#)
identity template [208](#)
installing gateway [193](#)
integrating with GroupWise [198](#)
managing Groupwise attributes [198](#)
overview [3, 193](#)
pass-through authentication [196](#)
required administrative privileges [199](#)
resource object management [208](#)
sample forms [208](#)
supported connections [199](#)
troubleshooting [209](#)

noCascade account attribute [212](#)

noPwdPolicy attribute [32](#)

Novell GroupWise adapter. *See* GroupWise adapter

Novell Netware NDS adapter. *See* Netware NDS adapter

Novell SecretStore [193](#)

O

objects
hostAccess [503](#)
managing on resources [16](#)
ResourceAction [352](#)
SSL CertificateDNS [194](#)
WSAttributes [13](#)

opt token [484](#)

Oracle adapters
account attributes [214](#)
cascade deletes [212](#)
identity template [215](#)
installing [211](#)
required administrative privileges [214](#)
supported connections [213](#)

- troubleshooting [216](#)
- user types, Oracle [212](#)
- Oracle and MIIS [179](#)
- Oracle EBS adapters
 - account attributes [217, 235](#)
 - admin user responsibility, EBS [219](#)
 - client encryption, Oracle [219](#)
 - identity template [238](#)
 - installing [217](#)
 - Securing Attributes feature [220](#)
 - supported connections [231](#)
 - troubleshooting [239](#)
- Oracle Ebs adapters
 - Oracle Ebs permissions [231](#)
 - pass-through authentication [233](#)
- Oracle/Oracle ERP adapters
 - jar file requirements [10](#)
 - overview [2](#)
- OracleEBSUserForm.xml [239](#)
- organization assignment attributes, SAP HR Active Sync [329](#)
- Organizationalperson object class [174, 451](#)
- OS/390 [35, 349, 465](#)
- OS/400 adapter
 - account attributes [243](#)
 - deprovision form [241](#)
 - identity template [245](#)
 - overview [4, 241](#)
 - required administrative privileges [242](#)
 - supported connections [242](#)
 - troubleshooting [245](#)
- OS400UserForm.xml [245](#)
- out of office messages, Active Directory [49](#)

P

pages

- Configure Managed Resources [7](#)
- General Active Sync Settings [12](#)
- LH_AUDIT_EFFDT [253](#)
- Resource [8](#)
- schema map [15](#)

- pass-through authentication
 - Active Directory [57](#)
 - NetWare NDS [196](#)
 - overview [6, 14](#)
 - SecurID ACE/Server [388](#)
- password
 - changing on Domino [121](#)
 - checking history for Active Directory account [51](#)
 - policies, SecurID ACE/Server [392](#)
 - reset permissions on Active Directory [57](#)
- Password Capture plugin
 - description [512](#)
 - installing [515](#)
- PeopleSoft Component adapter
 - account attributes [261](#)
 - audit log [259](#)
 - building a project [256](#)
 - component interfaces [255](#)
 - configuring [247](#)
 - configuring Active Sync [260](#)
 - configuring PeopleTools [257](#)
 - controlling hosts in a cluster [260](#)
 - creating a project [255](#)
 - defining objects [248](#)
 - enabling auditing [257](#)
 - executing the audittrigger script [256](#)
 - identity template [262](#)
 - installing [259](#)
 - jar file requirements [10](#)
 - overview [2, 247](#)
 - supported connections [260](#)
 - troubleshooting [263](#)
- PeopleSoft Component Interface adapter
 - account attributes [268, 273](#)
 - configuring [265](#)
 - DELETE_USER_PROFLE component interface [269](#)
 - identity template [274](#)
 - installing [265](#)
 - jar file requirements [10](#)
 - map definitions [266](#)
 - overview [2, 265](#)
 - required administrative privileges [272](#)
 - resource objects [270](#)
 - ROLE_MAINT component interface [269](#)
 - supported connections [272](#)
 - troubleshooting [274](#)

- user form 271
- user provisioning 266
- PeopleSoftCompIntfcUserForm.xml 274
- PeopleSoftComponentInterfaces.xml 266
- PeopleSoftForm.xml 262
- PERS_SRCH_LH view, PeopleSoft 251
- person object class 174, 451
- personal data resources, SAP HR Active Sync 331
- pipe-delimited files 135, 138
- Populate Global 13
- POST actions 431, 439
- process rule 12
- provisioning actions 344, 352, 399
- provisioning notes 6, 14
- Public Key Certificate 194

R

- RACF adapter
 - account attributes 279
 - administrators 277, 285
 - connecting to Telnet/TN3270 server 525
 - identity template 281
 - installing 275, 283
 - jar file requirements 10
 - overview 4, 275
 - resource actions 278, 286, 469
 - SSL configuration 278, 525
 - supported connections 278
 - troubleshooting 282
- RACF LDAP adapter
 - overview 283
- RACFUserForm.xml 281
- read actions 268
- recertification process, Domino adapter 121
- Red Hat Linux adapter
 - account attributes 296
 - identity template 297
 - overview 4, 293
 - renaming user accounts 293
 - required administrative privileges 294
 - supported connections 294
 - troubleshooting 298
- RedHatLinuxUserForm.xml 298
- registryUID attribute 32
- relational database support 109
- Reliable Messaging Support field 157
- Remedy adapter
 - account attributes 303
 - overview 4, 299
 - required administrative privileges 302
 - search expressions 300
 - supported connections 301
 - troubleshooting 304
 - with Active Sync 299
- Rename Account 14
- rename actions 126
- repository, viewing forms 17
- required files 9
- resolve process rule 13
- resource actions
 - login 37
 - logoff 37
 - mainframe adapters 503
 - RACF adapter 278, 286
 - sample 505
 - Scripted Gateway 343, 399
 - Scripted Host 352
 - Top Secret adapter 469, 503
 - Top Secret adapter 503
- Resource Adapter Wizard 183
- resource adapters. *See* adapters
- resource identity templates, constructing 6
- resource objects, managing 6
- Resource page 8
- ResourceAction objects 352
- resources
 - adding actions 491–509
 - configuring 8
 - custom 7
 - displaying 8
 - managing objects 16
- Retro-Changelog database 512
- RFC Server Module 320
- ROLE_MAINT component interface 269

- rules, Active Sync
 - confirmation 13
 - correlation 13
 - delete 13
 - process 12
 - resolve process 13

S

sample forms

- AccessManagerUserForm.xml 33
- ACF2UserForm.xml 45
- ADUserForm.xml 85
- AIXUserForm.xml 92
- ClearTrustUserForm.xml 107
- DominoActiveSyncForm.xml 134
- HP-UXUserForm.xml 150
- LDAPActiveSyncForm.xml 178
- locations 6
- MSSQLServerUserForm.xml 187
- NDSUserForm.xml 208
- OracleEBSUserForm.xml 239
- OS400UserForm.xml 245
- PeopleSoftComponentInterfaces.xml 266, 274
- PeopleSoftForm.xml 262
- RACFUserForm.xml 281
- RedHatLinuxUserForm.xml 298
- SAPForm.xml 314, 337
- SAPHRActiveSyncForm.xml 314, 337
- SAPPortalUserForm.xml 342
- SAPPortalUserFormRules.xml 342
- SAPUserForm.xml 306
- SAPUserForm_with_RoleEffectiveDates_Timezone.xml 306, 314, 337
- SiteminderAdminUserForm.xml 420
- SiteminderExampleTableUserForm.xml 420
- SiteminderLDAPUserForm.xml 420
- SmartRolesUserForm.xml 103
- SolarisUserForm.xml 426
- SunAMRealmUserForm.xml 443
- SunAMUserForm.xml 435
- SUSELinuxUserForm.xml 298
- TopSecretUserForm.xml 473

SAP adapter

- account attributes 309
 - change pointers 322
 - configuring 305, 317
 - creating a CPIC user 324
 - creating a logical system 318
 - creating a port definition 321
 - generating an IDoc 322
 - generating partner profiles 321
 - identity template 314, 336
 - installing 241, 305, 325
 - jar file requirements 10
 - JCO and RFC tracing 306, 326
 - modifying the port definition 322
 - overview 2, 305, 317
 - registering RFC Server Module with SAP Gateway 320
 - scheduling a job 323
 - supported connections 309, 327
 - troubleshooting 26, 314, 337
 - user passwords 305
- ### SAP Application Link Enabling (ALE)
- technology 318
- ### SAP Enterprise Portal adapter
- account attributes 340
 - configuring 339
 - identity template 341
 - overview 339
 - portal archive file 339
 - troubleshooting 342
- ### SAP Gateway 320
- ### SAP HR Active Sync 317
- adapter jar file requirements 10
- ### SAP User Management Engine (UME) 339
- SAPForm.xml 314, 337
 - SAPHRActiveSyncForm.xml 314, 337
 - SAPPortalUserForm.xml 342
 - SAPPortalUserFormRules.xml 342
 - SAPUserForm.xml 306
 - SAPUserForm_with_RoleEffectiveDates_Timezone.xml 306, 314, 337
- schema map entries, adding 496
 - schema maps 15
 - screen scraping 475
 - ScreenSampleActions.xml 352

- Scripted Gateway adapter
 - account attributes [347, 403](#)
 - environment variables [344, 400](#)
 - identity template [347, 403](#)
 - installing [343, 399](#)
 - overview [4, 343](#)
 - required administrative privileges [346, 402](#)
 - resource actions [343, 399](#)
 - resource objects [347, 403](#)
 - result handling [345, 401](#)
 - scripts [344, 400](#)
 - supported connections [346, 402](#)
 - troubleshooting [348, 404](#)
- Scripted Host adapter
 - account attributes [366](#)
 - administrators [351](#)
 - identity template [366](#)
 - installing [349](#)
 - jar file requirements [11](#)
 - Javascript [351](#)
 - overview [3, 4, 349](#)
 - resource actions [352](#)
 - supported connections [365](#)
 - troubleshooting [366](#)
- scripts, Scripted Gateway [344, 400](#)
- searchFilter, implementing for Domino [128](#)
- SecretStore [193, 198](#)
 - certificates [194](#)
- SecurID ACE/Server adapter
 - account attributes [394](#)
 - configuring [387](#)
 - enabling multiple tokens [389](#)
 - enabling pass-through authentication on UNIX [388](#)
 - identity template [397](#)
 - overview [5, 387](#)
 - password policies [392](#)
 - required administrative privileges [393](#)
 - supported connections [393](#)
 - troubleshooting [397](#)
- securingAttrs attribute [220](#)
- Security Manager adapters [4](#)
- security notes [6, 14](#)
- Semi-auto mode for failovers [520](#)
- SendKeys Method [504](#)
- serverconfig.xml [428](#)
- setting trace options [6](#)
- Siebel CRM adapter [405](#)
 - account attributes [410](#)
 - account provisioning [406](#)
 - identity template [412](#)
 - installing [405](#)
 - jar file requirements [11, 405](#)
 - overview [2](#)
 - required administrative privileges [411](#)
 - resource object management [411](#)
 - supported connections [411](#)
 - troubleshooting [412](#)
- Siebel Tools Client [406](#)
- Signer certificates [526](#)
- SiteMinder adapter
 - identity template [420](#)
 - installing [416](#)
 - jar file requirements [11, 416](#)
 - overview [5, 415](#)
 - supported connections [417](#)
 - troubleshooting [420](#)
- SiteminderAdminUserForm.xml [420](#)
- SiteminderExampleTableUserForm.xml [420](#)
- SiteminderLDAPUserForm.xml [420](#)
- skip token [485](#)
- skipLinesUntil token [485](#)
- skipToEol token [486](#)
- skipWhitespace token [486](#)
- SmartRoles adapter
 - identity template [102](#)
 - supported connections [98](#)
- SmartRoles adapters
 - troubleshooting [103](#)
- SmartRolesUserForm.xml [103](#)
- Solaris
 - patches [xx](#)
 - support [xx](#)
- Solaris adapter
 - account attributes [424](#)
 - identity template [426](#)
 - overview [4, 421](#)
 - renaming user accounts [421](#)
 - required administrative privileges [422](#)
 - resource object management [425](#)

- supported connections 422
- troubleshooting 426
- SolarisUserForm.xml 426
- SQL Server adapter
 - See also* Microsoft SQL Server adapter
- SQL Server and MIIS 179
- SSL CertificateDNS object 194
- SSL certificates 194
- SSL configuration
 - for ACF2 37
 - for RACF 278, 525
 - for Scripted Host 365
- ssoUser attribute 32
- str token 487
- sudo facility 88, 146, 294, 422
- Sun Identity Manager Gateway
 - and Scripted Gateway 343
 - location 47, 193
 - service account 47
- Sun Java System Access Manager adapter
 - configuring 427, 437
 - identity template 435, 442
 - jar file requirements 11
 - overview 5, 427, 437
 - policy agent 429
 - provisioning notes 433, 441
 - required administrative privileges 433, 441
 - supported connections 432, 440
 - supported versions 437
 - troubleshooting 435, 443
- Sun Java System Calendar Server 445
- Sun Java System Communications Services adapter
 - before and after actions 446
 - configuring 283, 445
 - default supported object classes 290, 450
 - extension of LDAP resource adapter 283, 445
 - overview 4, 445
 - required administrative privileges 287, 447
 - resource object management 290, 458
 - sample forms 291, 459
 - service accounts 446
 - supported connections 286, 447
 - troubleshooting 291, 459
- Sun Java System Directory Server 445
- Sun Java System Messaging Server 445
- Sun Java™ System Directory Server 163
- SunAMRealmUserForm.xml 443
- SunAMUserForm.xml 435
- support
 - Solaris xx
- supported connections
 - Access Manager 31
 - ACF2 38
 - Active Directory 56
 - AIX 88
 - ClearTrust 106
 - DB2 116
 - Domino 129
 - Flat File Active Sync 139
 - HP-UX 146
 - INISafe Nexess 151
 - JMS Listener 160
 - LDAP 171
 - Microsoft SQL Server 185
 - MIIS 180
 - MySQL 23, 189
 - NetWare NDS 199
 - Oracle 213
 - Oracle EBS 231
 - OS/400 242
 - PeopleSoft Component 260
 - PeopleSoft Component Interface 272
 - RACF 278
 - Red Hat Linux 294
 - Remedy 301
 - SAP 309, 327
 - Scripted Gateway 346, 402
 - Scripted Host 365
 - SecurID ACE/Server 393
 - security notes 14
 - Siebel CRM 411
 - SiteMinder 417
 - SmartRoles 98
 - Solaris 422
 - Sun Java System Access Manager 432, 440
 - Sun Java System Communications Services 286, 447
 - SuSE Linux 294
 - Sybase 461
 - Top Secret 470
- supported processes 492

SuSE Linux adapter
 account attributes 296
 identity template 297
 overview 293
 renaming user accounts 293
 required administrative privileges 294
 supported connections 294

Sybase adapter
 account attributes 462
 identity template 464
 installing 461
 jar file requirements 11
 overview 2, 461
 required administrative privileges 462
 supported connections 461
 troubleshooting 464

syncGSOCreds attribute 32

syntax
 account name 16
 Active Directory account attributes 59
 LDAP account attributes 172, 287, 448
 NetWare NDS account attributes 201

SYSADM authority, DB2 116

T

t token 489

Telnet/TN3270 server, connecting to
 RACF adapter 525

templates, constructing 6

Tivoli Access Manager. *See* Access Manager

TN3270 emulator 35

top object class 450

Top Secret adapter
 account attributes 470
 administrators 468
 configuring 465
 identity template 472
 installing 466
 jar file requirements 12
 overview 5, 465
 required administrative privileges 470

supported connections 470
 troubleshooting 473

TopSecretUserForm.xml 473

tracing

enabling/disabling output 17
 SAP JCO and RFC 306, 326

troubleshooting

Access Manager 33

ACF2 45

Active Directory 85

adapters 17

AIX 92

ClearTrust 108

Database Table 113

DB2 117

Flat File Active Sync 140

HP-UX 150

INISafe Nexess 153

JMS Listener 162

LDAP 178

Microsoft Exchange 134

Microsoft SQL Server 188

MIIS 181

MySQL 191

NetWare NDS 209

Oracle 216

Oracle EBS 239

OS/400 245

PeopleSoft Component 263

PeopleSoft Component Interface 274

RACF 282

Red Hat Linux 298

Remedy 304

SAP 26, 314, 337

SAP Enterprise Portal 342

Scripted Gateway 348, 404

Scripted Host 366

SecurID ACE/Server 397

Siebel CRM 412

SiteMinder 420

SmartRoles 103

Solaris 426

Sun Java System Access Manager 435, 443

Sun Java System Communications Services 291,
 459

Sybase 464

Top Secret [473](#)
 TSO [37](#), [277](#), [285](#), [468](#)

U

ums.xml [428](#)
 update actions [268](#), [364](#)
 usage notes [6](#)
 Use Blocks resource attribute [166](#)
 user attributes, default [6](#)
 User Model resource parameter [189](#)
 user types, Oracle [212](#)
 USER_PROFLE component interface [268](#)
 [268](#)
 userCertificate attribute [207](#)
 userPresenceProfile object class [454](#)
 userSMIMECertificate attribute [207](#)

V

variables
 USUSER_UNID [129](#)
 WSUSER_accountId [129](#)
 versions
 Sun Java System Access Manager [437](#)
 viewing repository forms [17](#)
 views, extending [507](#)
 virtual list view support, LDAP adapter [165](#)
 VLV [165](#)

W

web access control, configuring [29](#)
 Web Single Sign On adapters [4](#)
 WebLogic application server [416](#)
 WebSphere application server [30](#)
 Windows authentication [184](#)
 Windows NT adapter
 example actions [496](#)
 WSAttributes object [13](#)

WSUSER_accountId variable [129](#)
 WSUSER_UNID variable [129](#)

X

X.509 certificates [62](#)
 XML files
 AccessManagerUserForm.xml [33](#)
 ACF2UserForm.xml [45](#)
 ADUserForm.xml [85](#)
 AIXUserForm.xml [92](#)
 ClearTrustUserForm.xml [107](#)
 DominoActiveSyncForm.xml [134](#)
 HP-UXUserForm.xml [150](#)
 LDAPActiveSyncForm.xml [178](#)
 logger.xml [342](#)
 MSSQLServerUserForm.xml [187](#)
 NDSUserForm.xml [208](#)
 OracleEBSUserForm.xml [239](#)
 OS400UserForm.xml [245](#)
 PeopleSoftComponentInterfaces.xml [266](#), [274](#)
 PeopleSoftForm.xml [262](#)
 RACFUserForm.xml [281](#)
 RedHatLinuxUserForm.xml [298](#)
 SAPForm.xml [314](#), [337](#)
 SAPHRActiveSyncForm.xml [314](#), [337](#)
 SAPPortalUserForm.xml [342](#)
 SAPPortalUserFormRules.xml [342](#)
 SAPUserForm.xml [306](#)
 SAPUserForm_with_RoleEffectiveDates_Timezone.xml [306](#), [314](#), [337](#)
 ScreenSampleActions.xml [352](#)
 serverconfig.xml [428](#)
 SiteminderAdminUserForm.xml [420](#)
 SiteminderExampleTableUserForm.xml [420](#)
 SiteminderLDAPUserForm.xml [420](#)
 SmartRolesUserForm.xml [103](#)
 SolarisUserForm.xml [426](#)
 SunAMRealmUserForm.xml [443](#)
 SunAMUserForm.xml [435](#)
 SUSELinuxUserForm.xml [298](#)
 TopSecretUserForm.xml [473](#)
 ums.xml [428](#)